The settler's guide in the United States and British North American provinces. By Thomas Spence.

COLTON'S MAP OF THE UNITED STATES AND TERRITORIES J. H. COLTON, NEW YORK,

VIEW OF THE STEAMSHIP GREAT EASTERN, 600 FEET LONG

THE SETTLER'S GUIDE IN THE UNITED STATES AND BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN PROVINCES.

ADAPTED TO BENEFIT THE SETTLERS IN THE VARIOUS STATES AND TERRITORIES; BEING A SYNOPTICAL REVIEW OF THE SOIL, CLIMATE, CEREAL AND OTHER PRODUCTIONS, WITH THE MINERALS, MANUFACTURES, ETC., ETC., OF EACH STATE SEPARATELY. CAREFULLY ARRANGED AND COMPiled FROM MANUFACTURING REPORTS, STATE DOCUMENTS, AND STANDARD WORKS NOW EXTANT, AS WELL AS PERSONAL OBSERVATION AND NOTES.

BY THOMAS SPENCE, LAND SURVEYOR, ETC., ETC.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CITY OF WASHINGTON 1868

New York: DAVIES & KENT, PUBLISHERS, 188 WILLIAM STREET.

1862

FSR

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1862, by THOMAS SPENCE, In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the District of Wisconsin.
PREFACE.

In the preparation and compilation of this work by the author, he would respectfully acknowledge the valuable assistance afforded by the consultation of “Hayward's United States Gazetteer” and “Wilson's Report of the New England Manufactories,” and other kindred works on the manufacturing facilities of New England, its towns, sea-ports, etc.; and also to the same source for valuable extracts and information relative to some of the Middle and Southern States. Also to “Appleton's Railway Guide,” for information on the railways and mineral springs of the South. The author is also indebted to the latest reports and surveys of the Pacific Railroad and United States surveys of California and the new Territories of Colorado, Nevada, Dacotah, and Nebraska, for the topography and physical aspect of the country across the plains, of its timber, soil, water, minerals, and other productions.

The matter pertaining to the “Western States” in general was collected from personal observation made during a residence and travel of twelve years in that section of the country, and also from the yearly reports made out officially by each State on the soil, climate, minerals, and productions generally, with imports and exports. In these synoptical reports and statistics of the “Great West,” with its fertile prairies, rich river bottoms, oak openings and rolling lands, the author has been careful, elaborate, and more descriptive than on most of the other States and sections of the Union.

The West, with its cheap farms, varying productions, fruitful soil, rich mineral and coal deposits, salubrious climate, and schools, and other privileges, is the Eldorado that often cheers the poor man's hopes, in the crowded cities of the East or of the Old World, with the desire of one day reaching this fertile and favored land, and gaining there an independence and competence and a free home.
With the view of thus aiding the settler in his search after “a location” suited to his desires, and adapted to yield the largest amount of comfort to his rising family, this volume has been prepared. Many persons in search of homes, whether for agricultural or manufacturing purposes, often spend large amounts of money to trace out or find a place suited to their wishes and wants. This can be in a great measure dispensed with by consulting “THE SETTLER’S GUIDE,” as the soil, climate, minerals, and productions, whether grain or manufactured articles, of each State, will there be found grouped out in condensed but correct form; also the State governments, school privileges, religious denominations, with the exemption laws and other State laws bearing upon the condition of the settlers. With the earnest desire and hope that this volume may meet the end designed, “THE SETTLER’S GUIDE” is given, with its imperfections or benefits, as the case may be, to the eyes of a discerning public.

THE AUTHOR.

April 8th, 1862.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

UNITED STATES.

PAGE

Introductory Chapter 7

Maine 16

New Hampshire 25

Vermont 31

Massachusetts 34
Connecticut 57
Rhode Island 63
New York 65
New Jersey 97
Pennsylvania 103
Delaware 118
Ohio 121
Indiana 130
Michigan 139
Wisconsin 153
Illinois 176
Missouri 191
Iowa 198
Minnesota 204
Territory of New Mexico 227
Indian Territory 233
Kansas 237
Library of Congress

Nebraska Territory 240
Colorado Territory 244
Utah Territory 249
Oregon 271
Washington Territory 277
California 281
Texas 299
Louisiana 311
Arkansas 324
Mississippi 329
Alabama 837
Florida 346
South Carolina 354
Georgia 371
North Carolina 383
Virginia 390
Tennessee 409
INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER, COMPRISING SOME OF THE EVENTS AND INCIDENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE EARLY SETTLEMENTS OF THE UNITED STATES, WITH THE NAMES OF THE SEVERAL PRESIDENTS, AND THEIR TERM OF OFFICE, FROM WASHINGTON DOWN TO THAT OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN.

The first English settlement in this country was made on the banks of the James River, in Virginia, in the year 1606, and that during the reign of James the First, king of Great Britain. The next settlement was made on Manhattan Island (the present site of the city of New York), by the Dutch, or emigrants from Holland. This occurred in 1615, the place being called New Amsterdam (now New York). This colony was governed by their own
laws and customs until 1664, when it was taken possession of by the English, and called York, or New York, in honor of the Duke of York.

New England was first settled in 1620, by the Puritans, or dissenters from the Church of England. These men being forced to fly from the intolerant persecutions of prelacy in the north of England, sought an asylum from religious bigotry and persecution among the rugged cliffs and pine-clad hills of the then New England.

What was it that they sought, this noble, holy, pilgrim band?

The wealth of seas, the spoils of war, on Plymouth's rock-bound strand?

Nay, nay; a nobler, holier purpose marks their record on the page of time—

They sought for freedom to worship God! a faith's pure and holy shrine.

Mr. Robinson and his church took up their abode first at Amsterdam, in Holland, in 1607. They afterward removed to Leyden, and from thence came to America, landing at Plymouth on the 20th of September, 1620.

Previous to their landing, they formed written articles of agreement, or what might be termed a constitution, whereby they were to be governed. They suffered much from hardships and the inclement climate, and in five months their numbers were reduced by death about one half, the number first landing being one hundred and one. At their first outset they had all things in common—a community of interest—and a common magazine. This community of goods and possessions, however, only continued for three years, for in 1623 the colony were threatened with a famine, and in danger of perishing with hunger. A portion of land was then assigned to each family, and every single person was placed in it, they being under this new arrangement left to provide their own food each for his own magazine or storehouse—a rule, by the way, which works well even at the present day, and considerably diminishes the number of drone bees around the hives of the industrious.
The first administration of law in this new colony was by magistrates, governed by temporary regulations or discretionary powers and decisions. Aiming to found all their laws on the Word of God, in Massachusetts the discretionary power was thought to be unsafe, and in March, 1638, a committee was appointed to devise a body of fundamental laws. In 1639 this code was published, and in 1649 the general court enacted laws for the better government of the colony. This new code was entitled “The Body of Liberties.” These laws were afterward copied and used in Connecticut. Some of the Levitical laws were incorporated or adopted into this code, among which were blasphemy, the denial of a God, adultery, stubborn disobedience of children, and witchcraft; these were all punishable with death. In 1639 deputies were chosen and a legislative assembly organized, in which the governor and six assistants occupied seats with the deputies. The governor and his assistants formed the supreme or highest court, and from the decisions of this court there was no other court of appeal to decide causes of action or complaints.

Saturday evening was the commencement of holy time. This order was made by the governor and deputy governor of the New England Company. All labor was to cease at three o'clock on Saturday afternoon, the rest of the day being ordered to be spent in catechising and preparation for the Sabbath. In 1639 the custom of drinking healths was forbidden by law; the use of tobacco was also prohibited. In 1634 immodest fashions and costly apparel were also prohibited. In 1633 the price of labor was limited, a master workman being allowed two shillings, other laborers eighteen pence, a day. In 1640 this law was repealed, leaving every town to regulate the price of labor.

About this period the attention of the settlers was directed toward building some kind of vessel better suited to navigation on the coast than the open boats which they were using, and a house carpenter was employed in the absence of any boat-builder or ship-carpenter. One of the largest boats in possession of the colonists was sawed in two parts,
timbers inserted, a deck put in, and rigged out with masts. This rude craft of thirty tons burden was launched on the 4th of July, 1631, and was named “The Blessing of the Bay.”

At this period all the money possessed by the settlers or planters was nearly all expended in beginning their plantations. The foreign ships which traded took little besides money in payment for goods sold. This soon drained the settlers of all their cash. Brass farthings and bullets at this time were used for change.

In 1640 the scarcity of money was such that grain was directed to be given in payment of debts, at fixed prices. If no personal property was to be found, lands were appraised, and taken on execution for debt. This was the foundation of what is called Tender Laws. This also put the people upon the experiment of sowing flax, hemp, and other commodities for export. Also, ship-building commenced at Boston and Salem in 1640. Peltry and beaver skins purchased from the Indians were the principal articles of export at this period of colonial history. This trade was so important, that each colony claimed an exclusive right to trade with the Indians in their limits.

The planters at this period imported most all their grain; wheat being sold at fourteen shillings sterling per bushel (three and a half dollars), and corn or maize selling for ten shillings sterling per bushel. The first mill erected by the settlers was a wind-mill, placed on a hill near Boston. In 1633 a water-mill was erected at Roxbury, and in 1636 a wind-mill was erected where is now the city of Charlestown, Mass. The cost of clearing an acre of land after the fashion adopted by the early settlers was enormous, often as high as £30 being given for such 11 work, the roots being all dug up and cleared off the ground, a work of no small magnitude to accomplish with New England timber.

The first printing-press was established at Cambridge, Mass., in 1639, the proprietor's name being Glover. The “Freeman's Oath” was the first thing printed or published by this press, afterward an almanac, then a version of the Book of Psalms.
The first revised code of Connecticut laws was printed by Samuel Green, at Cambridge, Mass., in 1675. The first gazette published in New England was the “News Letter,” printed in Boston in 1701. The first gazette at New Haven, in 1775, by James Parker. The first college was established at Cambridge in 1638, it being named Harvard. In 1700 a charter was granted Abraham Pierson as the first rector or president. In 1716 it was removed to New Haven and named Yale College.

On the first settlement in Massachusetts and Connecticut every town was compelled by law to support a school, and this was the foundation of our free, great, and wide-spread system of common school education.

The coin or currency at this period, and for a century afterward, rated in sterling money, and on account of the difficulty in procuring money, some of the colonies passed laws raising the value of coin. This move occasioned a proclamation from Queen Anne, A.D. 1708, which fixed the nominal value of coin at one fourth above sterling money. In Virginia and New England this is still the current rate.

In elections at this period the freemen or voters used bean and corn com kernels for ballots, a bean giving a negative vote and a kernel of corn an affirmative one.

The freeman or voters were members of the church, in full communion, of good character, and possessing a certain amount of property. In addition to this, the freeman's oath had to be taken before the individual could 12 vote on matters of any importance. Freemen at this period sometimes voted by proxy. In 1636 the freemen being authorized by law to send their votes to the place of election by proxy, one reason assigned for this was that accommodations and provisions could not be found for the whole body of freemen in the then town of Boston.

The Plymouth colony was at first a perfect democracy, and met in person with the governor and assistants. In 1639 deputies were chosen in Massachusetts; there were
four courts in each year. At the court of elections the freemen met in person. At the three other courts two deputies from each town were sent. At this time two chambers of deputies or freemen were formed, and no resolution was binding or legal unless it passed both houses.

At this period in the history of the New England colonies the Indians became very troublesome, and many barbarous outrages were committed by them upon the white settlers; and among the most notoriously savage tribes were the Pequots and Wampanoags. However, Captain Mason gathered a company of about ninety settlers together, with 500 friendly Narraganset Indians, and surprising the Pequots, he entered their fort, burned their huts, and killed from six to seven hundred of the tribe. This extinguishing of the Pequot tribe occurred in 1637.

Afterward came on what is known as King Philip's war. The most bloody scenes were witnessed at Deerfield, Hadley, Springfield, and other places, in the murder of the whites by the Indians. Philip, the sachem of the Wampanoags, was the author of these atrocities, and the necessitous cause for the war. He was killed on the 12th of August, 1676, at Bristol, Rhode Island, his wife and son being afterward sold to a West Indian planter for life.

The colonies at this time had three kinds of government, 13 that is, royal, proprietary, and charter. The royal authority was in the king, the proprietary in the governors, and the charter in particular individuals who received charters from the crown.

The number of slaves in the colonies in 1776 were 502,102 in all. In Massachusetts, 3,500; in Rhode Island, 4,373; in Connecticut, 6,000; in New Hampshire, 629; in New York, 15,000; in Delaware, 9,000; in Maryland, 80,000; in Virginia, 165,000; in North Carolina, 75,000; in South Carolina, 110,000; in Georgia 16,000.
The first blood shed in the Revolutionary war occurred at Lexington on the 17th of April, 1775. The first battle, however, of any importance, was that of Bunker Hill, on the 17th of June, 1775.

Washington was appointed commander-in-chief of the American armies on the 15th of June, 1775, and continued to hold that important post until the close of the war. The two most decisive and important victories in the progress of the war was that of the capture of General Burgoyne and his army, by General Gates, at Saratoga, New York, on the 17th of October, 1777, and the capture and surrender of Lord Cornwallis and his army as prisoners of war, in Virginia, on the 19th of October, 1781.

November 30th, 1782, a project for a treaty of peace was signed at Paris, by Benj. Franklin, John Adams, John Jay, and Henry Laurens, on behalf of the United States of America, and Mr. Oswald on behalf of the government of Great Britain. And on the 3d of September, 1783, the definitive treaty of peace was concluded and settled, it being signed by Franklin, Adams, and Jay, on behalf of the United States, and Mr. David Hartley for the government of Great Britain, the treaty being made out and signed at Paris.

The first Congress of the United States met on the 4th of July, 1776, with John Hancock for president. At this time a written declaration, setting forth the grievances of the colonies, and a written declaration of independence, were promulgated to the world. The number of representatives at this Congress was forty-seven.

Washington resigned his command of the army to the Congress of the United States, then sitting at Annapolis, on the 23d day of December, 1783. Washington was elected President in 1789, and held that office for two terms, he being re-elected at the expiration of his first term. He died at his residence at Mount Vernon, Virginia, on the 14th of December, 1799, after a short illness of a few days, the last words that he be uttered being, “I am not afraid to die;” worthy and noble testimony from one of earth’s noblest men.
John Adams was the next President. He succeeded to the presidential chair on the 4th of March, 1797, and served his four years' term to the 4th of March, 1801, when he was succeeded by Mr. Jefferson. He held the office for two terms, reaching the 4th of March, 1809, when he was succeeded by James Madison. On the 3d of March, 1817, Mr. Madison's term of office expired, and he was succeeded by James Monroe. Mr. Monroe held office for eight years, and was succeeded by John Quincy Adams, in March, 1825, holding office four years. General Andrew Jackson (alias Old Hickory) succeeded Mr. Adams in the presidential chair, in March, 1829, he holding his office for eight years, or two terms. The next President was Martin Van Buren, who entered upon his office on the 4th of March, 1837, and held it for his term of four years. Mr. Van Buren was succeeded in office by William H. Harrison, on the 4th of March, 1841. He held the office but for one brief month, dying on the 4th of April, 1841, in the 69th year of his age, deeply mourned and lamented by the whole country.

John Tyler, the Vice-President, then became the constitutional President, and held the office up to the 4th of March, 1845, when James K. Polk being elected, entered upon the duties of the presidential office. He held the office until the 3d of March, 1849, when General Taylor succeeded him in the presidential chair. General Taylor filled the office until the 9th of July, 1850, when he died (during the sitting of Congress), being succeeded in his office by the Vice-President, Millard Fillmore, as the constitutional President.

On the 4th of March, 1853, Mr. Fillmore was succeeded by Franklin Pierce as President, he holding office until 1857, when James Buchanan succeeded him in the presidential chair, he holding his office for the term of four years, which expired on the 3d of March, 1861, when he was succeeded by the present incumbent, Abraham Lincoln, as President, and Hannibal Hamlin, as Vice-President, of the United States.

STATE OF MAINE.
This is the most easterly of the New England States; it is partially bounded on the east and northeast by the Bay of Fundy and New Brunswick. Its area in square miles is 32,628. The population in 1860 was 628,276; of these, 48,247 were engaged in trade, manufactures, mechanic arts, and mining; 15,649 were engaged in sea and river navigation; about 90,000 in agricultural pursuits. The number of acres of improved land in farms, in 1850, was 2,030,596; unimproved (that is, not having been broken up or plowed), 2,515,697—the cash value of both, $54,861,748. The numbers of bushels of grain and other produce raised are as follows: wheat, 296,259 bushels; Indian corn, 1,750,056 bushels; oats, 2,181,037 bushels; rye, 102,916 bushels; wool, 1,364,034 lbs.; maple sugar from the maple trees, 100,542 lbs.; number of bushels of potatoes raised, 3,436,040; butter, made, 9,243,811 lbs.; cheese, 2,434,454 lbs.; of the value of these last products, butter will always bring 13 cents per lb. in the Boston market, and in winter often advances to 20 cents; cheese, about 10 cents per lb.; grain and farm produce of all 17 kinds can be consigned to Boston commission merchants, and sent by railroad from all the prominent points in Malne—sold, and the cash remitted for half or one per cent. commission.

The cotton factories in Maine are twelve, consuming about 12,612,400 lbs. cotton yearly, employing 3,000 female operatives and 900 males; their average monthly wages being $30 for male and $12 15 for female. Of woolen factories there are 36, consuming 1,500,060 lbs. of wool yearly, employing 400 male operatives and 490 female, with an average of wages monthly of nearly the same as the cotton mills; there are also 30 establishments for iron-works, employing a large number of hands.

Among the Eastern or New England States, extent of territory is the prominent distinction of Maine; its area nearly equals the aggregate of all the other States comprised in that division, and in population among them it stands second only to Massachusetts; its lengthy sea-coast, of more than 200 miles, offers advantages of navigation and commerce superior to any coast of equal extent in the confederacy. These advantages have also been eagerly availed of by many of its adventurous and energetic citizens, who have for
a long time done a large shipping trade with the West Indies and other places in lumber, cattle, fish, and provisions of various kinds. The distinction Maine enjoys in this respect occasioned Mr. Van Buren, a late President of the United States, to express the opinion, that in process of time the peculiar facilities of Maine would inevitably raise her to a commercial prosperity greater than that of any State of the Union.

Her climate is indeed uninviting to the inhabitant of more southern regions, so large a portion of the year being occupied by months which may be termed wintry, that a dread is felt by southern people of its rigor; but little reflection, however, is necessary to evince that such a climate is favorable to health and promotive of vigorous action. 18 The thermometer of Fahrenheit often falls to 20 and 30 degrees below zero in mid-winter; in summer its highest point is from 80 to 90 degrees, 60 degrees being about a medium standing. Maine, on the whole, is comparatively healthy; it has, however, lost a large number of its vigorous young men in the trade with the West Indies, as, indeed, has been the sad experience of most of the Northeastern States of the Union.

Maine, previous to its settlement by the whites, was inhabited by numerous and formidable bodies or tribes of Indians. Of their character and manners, as they were totally destitute of letters, we can form but a very inadequate judgment. Their country was mostly covered by woods, yet it abounded in animals, which were used for the support of life, and the natives were clad in their skins. Well shaped, athletic, accustomed to traverse the rivers and frequent the islands and sea-coast in their light canoes, they no doubt enjoyed much that can fall to the lot of savage life. Of their language, nothing but a meager account can be given. Vocabularies have indeed been formed, and particularly one by Ralle, a Jesuit priest, who was long with them, and finally lost his life in their defense; but it is believed no books were ever published by any in which the celebrated Bible of their more western apostle Elliot has appeared in the dialect of the tribes inhabiting Massachusetts.

There remain at present but three tribes in the State; they appear to be descendants of the Etechemins, who had for neighbors to the eastward of them the Micmacs, inhabiting what
are now the provinces of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Two bodies of the Indians, inhabiting Maine, are the Passamaquoddy and Penobscot tribes. It can not be truthfully asserted that the coast of Maine had never been visited by Europeans before the voyage of Cabot, or those of the Spaniards, who with the French appear to have been upon it at an early date. But on a small island near Mohegan was discovered, in 1808, an inscription of a rather curious kind made in the surface of a smooth rock; to what tribe it may have belonged, or to whom, it has never been solved; the strokes are half an inch deep in the rock, and six inches long, and very regular. We give them as they are taken from the ancient records of the Indian tribes in the New England States.

On the top of this rock three holes were found, cut with apparent regularity to accommodate a tripod; a beautiful spring is also to be found at the place. The first known of these Indians was through an English sea-captain, named Weymouth. The Indians in the State of Maine at present are divided into three tribes or bodies. Several efforts have been made to induce them to cultivate land and learn to depend on the productions of the soil for a subsistence, instead of hunting, fowling, and fishing. In 1819 a treaty was ratified with them, and they relinquished all their land except a strip on the side of the Penobscot River and the islands on the same, the government stipulating to deliver to the tribes annually in October 500 bushels of corn, 15 barrels of wheat flour, and 7 barrels of pork; 1 hogshead of molasses, 60 Indian blankets, 100 lbs. of powder, 400 lbs. of shot, and 150 of tobacco; 100 yards of broadcloth, alternately red and blue; 6 boxes of chocolate, and $50 in silver. Afterward, $350 were appropriated by the government as an annual stipend to pay their religious teacher. There are now, according to the last account reported at Washington, 227 Indians in the Penobscot, and 379 in the Passamaquoddy tribe in the State, and the greater portion of these are women and children (or squaws and their papooses); the one tribe are at “Pleasant Point,” with a territory of 90 acres given to them; the other at “Old Town,” on an island of the Penobscot River.
Such is the fate of the poor savage red man on the American continent, always wasting away before the associations and advancement of the white man, without partaking of or enjoying any of the arts, refinement, or civilization of the white race.

The principal sea-ports in Maine are Portland, situated on Casco Bay, and Bangor, the capital, on the Penobscot. The former of these is now the water terminus of the Grand Trunk Railroad, extending for 1,300 miles through the State of Maine and the Canadas, and crossing the St. Lawrence River by the Victoria Bridge, that stupendous effort of engineering in this age of railroads, steam, etc., the bridge being three miles long. But here I must pause to describe the harbor and city of Portland, as it is the outlet of the European travel of the Canadas and their winter port for shipping and receiving goods when the St. Lawrence is frozen up and totally ice-bound.

Portland is pleasantly situated on a peninsula at the western extremity of Casco Bay. The ground on which the city is built rises gradually toward both its eastern and western extremities, and gives a beautiful appearance to the general outline of the place as it is approached from the sea.

The city is regularly laid out, especially the more modern portions of it, and it is built mostly with brick. Beautiful elms and other shade-trees adorn the avenues and many of the streets. The main street extends the whole length of the city upon the highest ridge of ground, and is very clean and pleasant. A new street has been opened along the heads of the wharves and docks in such a manner as to form a connection between the termini of the principal railroad routes, and to give them a direct access to the shipping in the harbor and to the larger warehouses, where the vessels are being laden and unladen.

The principal buildings in Portland, besides the churches, are the City Hall, under which is the city market; the old 21 Custom House, on Ford Street, built of hammered granite; and the Exchange, an elegant structure, 136 feet in length by 72 in width, on the corner of Exchange and Middle streets. The colonnade of the Exchange in front consists of 8
columns, 24 feet high, each shaft being a single stone, beautifully fluted and crowned by an Ionic capital. The building is now owned by the government, and is used for a custom-house and post-office, and the United States courtrooms. On a promontory at the east end of the city, rising about 100 feet above tide-level, stands a tower, 70 feet high, erected in 1807 by the merchants of Portland for the purpose of observing vessels at sea. It is furnished with a large telescope and with signals for the approach of vessels making the port. The position from the top of this obelisk or tower commands a beautiful and magnificent prospect as far as the eye can reach.

And among the more prominent objects meeting the eye is Casco Bay, to the mouth of the Kennebec, with the numerous verdant and beautiful islands reposing upon its bosom; the towering hills in York, with the whole range of mountains on the borders of New Hampshire up to the White Mountains, which constitute the crowning feature of the landscape; the majestic form of Mount Washington, as it stands in bold relief against the distant heavens, is a most impressive object, while below, in the immediate vicinity, lies the city and adjacent country, as a gem in its emerald setting.

The schools and literary advantages of the city are great. The Portland Atheneum has a valuable library of 8,000 volumes; the society for promoting a knowledge of natural history has a valuable collection of minerals, specimens of zoology, ornithology, etc. The schools are of a high order in the city, and are supported by property taxation at an expense of $30,000 per year. The city is lighted with gas. A new impulse has been given to the trade and importance of Portland, within the last five years, by 22 the construction of the Grand Trunk Railroad, and other roads leading to the prominent towns in Maine and the adjoining States. The Atlantic and St. Lawrence Railroad, 290 miles in length, was built at a cost of $5,000,000; it extends from Portland to the Victoria Bridge, on the St. Lawrence. Among the enterprises of labor and skill originated and demanded by those roads, is that of the Portland Car Company, a large incorporated company for general manufacturing purposes; here are made locomotives, cars, and all the apparatus for railroads, as well as other machinery in wood and iron. The harbor of Portland is one of the best in the
United States, being near the ocean, easy of access, safe, and sufficient in depth for the largest vessels. It is not obstructed with ice, except occasionally in the most extreme cold weather.

The settlement of Portland was commenced in 1632 by George Cleaves and Richard Tinker, two adventurers from the west of England, who procured a grant of it in 1637 from Sir Francis Gorges. In 1676 the settlement was destroyed by the Indians. That which afterward grew up was again destroyed by the French and Indians in 1690, after which the place lay waste for nearly twenty years, it being incorporated a second time in 1832, and received a city charter.

Bangor is the next city of importance for shipping and trade; it is 60 miles up the Penobscot River from the ocean. The first settlement made here by the whites was in 1769; the settlement then consisted of 12 families; it now numbers about 20,000 inhabitants. The tide in the harbor rises at the anchorage, below the city, 17 feet.

Ship-building is extensively pursued at this place, but commerce in lumber of all kinds in use is the principal occupation of the inhabitants. An immense amount of that article is annually rafted down the rivers and transported to almost all parts of the world. Bangor is the greatest depot for lumber on the coast of the United States. On 23 the Penobscot River and its tributary streams are about 500 saw-mills, capable of cutting an immense amount of lumber. The value of the plank boards, timber, shingles, oars, scantling, wood, etc., shipped at this port, amounts to about $3,000,000 annually. A large number of vessels are employed during the season in shipping off the lumber coastwise and elsewhere; also a large number are engaged in foreign commerce and the fisheries.

Bangor was incorporated in 1834, and became a city. The site of the city is pleasant, commanding fine views of the river and surrounding country. The buildings are constructed with neatness and good style, and exhibit much elegance. The Custom House is a new and beautiful building of granite.
The city is connected with Boston by railroad, as also with other cities of importance. There is no portion of country in the New England States where the great staples of beef, wheat, pork, wool, and lumber can be raised or exported with greater ease or more remunerative prices than the great valley of the Penobscot, with Bangor for its shipping port. And though it is true that this section of country is in a high degree of latitude, and that the icy chains of winter are felt with greater force and for a longer time than in a more southern latitude, yet this seeming disadvantage is compensated by the unrivaled purity of the air and water, two of the indispensable requisites of health and longevity.

Augusta, the capital of the State, is a fine city on the Kennebec River, 43 miles from the sea.

The State House is a spacious building of white hammered granite, and at a distance very much resembles marble. The State Lunatic Asylum is also a splendid building, 262 feet long in the main part and 82 feet wide; the wings are 100 feet long and 90 feet wide. About half a mile above the city a massive dam has been erected across the Kennebec, with locks for the purpose of improving 24 proving the navigation of the river above, and creating a water-power of great capacity. The length of this dam, exclusive of the abutments, is 584 feet, the height 15 feet above high-water mark. The unfailing supply of water here brought into application for factory or manufacturing purposes is almost unsurpassed; the cost of this work was $300,000. This water-power is now largely in use, propelling mills and machinery of various kinds, and in which are large amounts of capital invested.

There are also several cotton factories here, running a large number of spindles, and employing many operatives of both sexes at good wages. Steamboats pass from Augusta to Boston in eleven hours; also the Great Eastern Railroad from Boston and Portland passes through the town. This place is destined to become the site of very extensive and profitable manufacturing operations.
The Legislature of this State, in common with most others, has been very liberal in devising an explicit and comprehensive exemption law, thereby protecting the unfortunate from want or public dependence. There is exempt from suit, seizure, attachment, or sale a lot of land and house, with the office-buildings attached, to the value of $500. There is also exempt a list of stock and farm implements too numerous here to particularize, but sufficient for the food of a family for six months, and the sheep, stock, oxen, etc., necessary to carry on a respectable farm successfully. All contracts for real estate must be signed and acknowledged by both husband and wife (if the person making sale is married), to make the conveyance valid. A married woman can hold property apart from her husband in its title, and the same is not liable for the husband's debts.

Mechanics performing work on buildings can file a lien for unpaid wages on the same, ninety days after the debt for work done or materials furnished has accrued, and the property is holden for the debt. The legal rate of interest 25 is six per cent. in this State, any higher rate is deemed usurious in the eyes of the law, and can be recovered back. There is not any government land for sale now in Maine, unless that the pine has been cut off, and which is almost worthless for agricultural purposes; good improved lands, however, can be purchased from $20 to $30 per acre.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

This State is bounded by Canada East, Maine, the Atlantic Ocean, Massachusetts, and Vermont; it is situated between 42° 40# and 45° 16# north latitude; its length is 168 miles, and width about 90 miles, containing about 9,411 square miles, with a population in 1860 of 326,072. The first settlement in the State was made by Europeans in 1623, three years after the landing of the Pilgrims at Plymouth.

The executive power is vested in a governor and five 2 26 councilors, chosen annually by the people; the Legislature consists of the Senate, comprising twelve members, and the House of Representatives, chosen annually; every town having 150 ratable polls, or
votes, being entitled to send one representative. All male citizens of twenty-one years and upward, except paupers and persons excused from taxes, have the right to suffrage, a residence of three months in the town previous to election being required from persons coming from other States. Since the adoption of the Constitution in 1792, the acts in favor of common schools have been very liberal; they are now established by law throughout the State, and every child may have a good and free education.

For the support of schools there is a yearly allowance from the State of $100,000; the literary fund additional, raised by a tax of one half per cent. on the capital of the banks. According to the census of 1850 there were 2,127 schools and 83,623 scholars; there is only one to 307 of the population who can not read and write. There are also many seminaries and academies in the State in active operation, among which is Dartmouth College. The first law enacted for the establishment of what are called “Town Schools,” was passed in 1647. The preamble and law are as follows:

“It being one chiefe project of that old deluder Sathan to keep men from the knowledge of the Scriptures, as in former times keeping them in an unknowne tongue, so in these latter times by persuading them from the use of tongues, so that at least the true sense and meaning of the original might be clouded with false glosses of saint-seeming deceivers, and that learning may not bee buried in the grave of oure forefathers in church and commonwealth, the Lord assisting our endeavours;

“It is therefore ordered that every Township within this jurisdiction, after that the Lord hath increased them to the number of fifty howsholders, shall then forthwith 27 appoint one within theire towne to teach all such children as shall resort to him to read and write; whose wages shall be paid either by the parents or masters of such children, or by the inhabitants in generall by way of supplye, as the major parte of those who order the prudentials of the towne shall appointe, provided that those who send theire children bee not oppressed by paying much more than they can have them taught for in other townes.”
The religious denominations in the State are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Episcopalians, Methodists, Roman Catholics, Friends or Quakers, and within the last few years many have embraced what is termed Spiritualism, or as called by some, Free Love; of this last sect I know not the exact number, but I hope they are small, as their doctrine and practice are subversive of correct social order, good morals, and religion.

The product of the State in cotton factory labor in 1850 was: cotton factories, 44; pounds of cotton used, 33,210,000; male operatives employed, 4,126; female, 9,129; the average wages for the year, for a month of 26 working-days, was $27 50 for the male and $14 00 female. The woolen factories were 65 in number; pounds of wool consumed, 3,189,000; male operatives in factories, 1,001; female, 1,208.

There were also 2,251,488 acres of improved land in farms and 1,140,928 unimproved. The cash value of both kinds of land in the aggregate $55,245,997. There is not much wheat raised in this State, nor other cereals, the population being generally engaged in raising stock, dairy business, and manufacturing. The largest manufacturing town is Manchester; this town lies on the east side of the Merrimac River, and from which come yearly millions of yards of fine merino prints.

The soil of a considerable part of the township is light and sandy; the intervales on the river are inconsiderable, but of easy cultivation, and productive. The Amoskeag 28 Falls, near Manchester, are the largest on the Merrimac, the fall to the foot of the locks being 47 feet, and the fall in the distance of a mile 24 feet. A permanent stone dam is erected across the river at the falls, of substantial masonry, and on the east side guard gates are constructed through which the water passes into a spacious basin for the use of the mills, and with the Amoskeag Canal for navigation.

The upper canal is 4,950 feet long, 75 feet wide at the basin, from which it is gradually narrowed to 45 feet; it is 10 feet deep and walled throughout with stone. The lower canal is 7,500 feet long, and of a size and depth corresponding with the upper canal, and
constructed in a similar manner. The fall from the upper into the lower canal is 20 feet, and from the latter into the river 30 feet; the water-power at this point is computed by competent engineers to be sufficient to drive 216,000 spindles with all the machinery to complete the manufacture of the cloth. The rapid fall of the water below prevents obstruction from back water. There are now in operation 9 large mills, containing 145,000 spindles and 3,000 looms, employing 950 males and 5,500 females; consuming annually 56,000 bales of cotton, 635,000 lbs. of potato starch, 51,000 gallons sperm oil, 6,900 cords of wood, and 1,200 tons coal, and producing about 49,500,000 yards of sheeting, shirting, ticking, dernins, merino, stripes, and cotton flannel annually.

There is also a large machine shop and foundery, owned by the Amoskeag Manufacturing Company, in which are employed 500 hands, and consumes 350 tons of bar iron and steel, 400 tons coal, 3,300 tons pig iron, 30,000 bushels of charcoal, and can furnish annually 50 locomotives and the machinery necessary for 50,000 spindles.

There are large blocks of houses convenient to the mills for the help employed, and more are being put up yearly to meet the increased demand for such.

29

The mousseline works owned by the “Manchester Print Works Company” include two large mills, print works, dye-house, and bleach-house, with the necessary appurtenances. These mills contain 48,000 spindles, 1,230 looms, and, together with the print works connected therewith, employ about 900 males and 1,550 females; and consume annually about 800,000 lbs. of cotton, 2,000,000 lbs. wool, 600 cords wood, 1,500 tons coal, 10,000 gallons of olive oil, 8,000 gallons of sperm oil, 6,000 gallons of whale oil, 60,000 lbs. of oil soap, 60,000 lbs. starch, and produce about 10,000,000 yards of mousseline de laines and fine prints, that are celebrated for their brilliancy of colors and beautiful taste in patterns.—From the Report of the New England Factories.
Since the beginning of the year 1839 a large town-house has sprung up near the mills, and 8 meeting-houses have been erected at an expense of $60,000.

These religious denominations are Baptists, Universalists, Methodists, Free-Will-Baptists, Episcopalians, Unitarians, and Congregationalists.

The town is beautifully laid out on a plain 90 feet above the level of the river; the principal street is 100 feet wide, and extends more than a mile east and west; 10 other streets intersect this one at right angles, and 8 others run parallel to it. Four large squares have been laid out and planted with beautiful shade-trees. An atheneum is established in the city, with a library of 2,200 volumes; also a reading-room for periodicals and newspapers, together with a law library of 500 volumes. The growth of the town of Manchester is unrivaled by any place in the country except Lowell, and is a grand specimen of the enterprise and skill of the New England people. The population at present is about 30,000, it being an incorporated city.

Manchester is on the Great Northern Railroad, 58 miles from Boston and 17 from Concord. It is also connected 30 by railroad with the Boston and Maine Railroad; it is 27 miles from Lawrence, and thence to Salem 23 miles, where it connects with the Eastern Railroad.

Concord, the capital of this State, is a fine city, with some splendid public buildings and a town hall capable of holding 3,000 people; it is the central point or junction of numerous railroads. There are several large cotton factories in operation, as also several woolen and flannel mills, with locomotive shops and car shops. A large number of mechanics are employed here, and the city is rapidly advancing in wealth and importance.

The agricultural productions of this State for the year 1860 were: wheat, 185,658 bushels; Indian corn, 1,573,670 bushels; maple sugar, 1,298,863 lbs.; potatoes, 4,304,919 bushels. Land generally sells in this State from $25 to $40 per acre; land in the immediate vicinity of the factories will command $100 per acre.
There is exempt in this State from execution for debt *all the necessary* household furniture of every householder, a quantity of fuel, and a specified quantity of provisions, but no real estate; also, six sheep, and the wool thereof designed for clothing. The legal rate of interest is six per cent.; any excess of that is illegal, and is not collectable. All mechanics are protected by a competent lien law on materials furnished for work done.

Married women may hold and control property and its benefits apart from the husband, but no real estate conveyance is valid without the signature of the wife, unless her property, which she was personally seized of before marriage; this always remains with her and her heirs, apart from the husband, unless covenanted away by her own free-will and act, or bequeathed by will.

31

**STATE OF VERMONT.**

The Constitution of this State was adopted in 1793; its territorial area is 10,212 square miles; in 1860 the population was 315,116. The growth of population in this State is not so great as some of the other States, as emigration does not center so much to the New England States as to the Western States, except it be those in quest of mechanical or factory labor, and in those departments there is often a full market of native or home labor to amply supply the demand.

The departments of labor most in demand in Vermont, as well as the adjoining New England States, are farm-servants and house-servants; in those two departments good help with respectable character, will always find employment. Bridget and Nora will always be wanted, since the social change that has come over the New England females—*women* now being almost an extinct race (*save the hired help*)—all being transmuted by the polished changes of polite and fashionable society into ladies, the distaff and the spindle, with the sweet hum of the matron's wheel, being, in most instances, changed for the 32 dulcet music of the melodeon and piano, and the matronly care of the nursery,
the kitchen, the dairy, or cheese-room being exchanged for pleasant promenades and fashionable shopping for four or five hours each day, when it is “fine enough so as to be out;” nor is this new phase of society confined to the “lady” of the merchant, or banker, or professional man; for in the unceasing jostle there is in American life for social standing or social superiority, the wife of the artisan and mechanic wishes to imitate the fashions of her more wealthy neighbor, and from a false idea of respectability or position from costly furniture, fine house to live in, fashionable “visiting calls,” or fashionable parties, she proceeds to still greater lengths, and discards the plebeian labors of the kitchen, or often its proper supervision, leaving it to the care of her “Irish help.”

Vermont was first settled about the year 1723, her early settlers enduring much privation and suffering incident from the troubles and wars with the Indians, and from the continuous war between Great Britain and France from 1754 to 1760, at which time the British conquered Canada from the French. The inhabitants or early settlers, we are told, had to take their rifles and other arms to church on Sunday, and pile them in the aisle or some other convenient place, ready for immediate action. As the descent of the Indians was always sudden and treacherous, like an avalanche from the mountain, when often all seemed quiet and placid, the sudden cry of the war-whoop would resound through the peaceful settlements, and the subtle Indian would spring forth from his covert hiding-place, and with terrific tattooed features, and tomahawk or rifle in hand, spare neither age nor sex in his indiscriminate massacre.

The agricultural resources of Vermont are not very great, pasturage and raising of stock, with manufacturing, being the chief employments of the people. The State, in 1850, raised 535,955 bushels of wheat; 2,032,396 bushels 33 of Indian corn; 2,307,734 bushels of oats; 3,400,717 lbs. wool; 6,349,357 lbs. maple sugar; 12,137,980 lbs. butter; 8,720,834 lbs. cheese; 4,951,014 bushels of Irish potatoes. The number of acres inclosed for farming purposes then was 4,125,822: of those 2,601,409 acres were improved and 1,524,413 acres unimproved; the cash value of the farms in total, $63,367,227. The number of sheep kept amounted to 1,014,122; and here I would state, that the wool raised
in Vermont is of a superior quality, and much sought after by manufacturers. The average price of wool in this State is 50c. per lb. Vermont stretches for over 150 miles along the St. Lawrence, having this river for its western boundary, and much of its exports go down the river to Quebec.

There are several important manufacturing towns in the State, among which are Burlington, a port of entry on Lake Champlain. At Winooski Falls, about a mile from the city, are numerous cotton and woolen mills, machinestops, founderies, etc., which employ many operatives and do an extensive business in manufacturing.

The State law in Vermont has made ample protection for the homestead of every householder or head of a family residing in the State; property to the value of $500 is exempt from attachment or seizure by the order of any court or process for debt or liabilities of any kind, except such as may be granted by both husband and wife in the form of a mortgage, and recorded as such against said homestead.

If the homestead should exceed in value $500, the excess sum or value over that amount may have against such excess judgment rendered and execution issued, but such execution and sale will only affect the fractional value of the homestead in excess of said $500; also in chattel property, there is exempt from execution sufficient articles to furnish a house comfortably, and a quantity of provisions, among which is 200 lbs. of maple sugar. No 2* 34 mortgage or contract of sale of real estate is valid and binding without the signature of the husband and wife.

Married women can be seized of property abstract from that of the husband, and such property is not liable for his debts.

The legal rate of interest is fixed at six per cent.; all excess of that amount is illegal, and can be recovered back.

MASSACHUSETTS
Library of Congress

Massachusetts is the foremost and most important of the New England States; its area is 993,715 square miles; population in 1860, 1,231,065; the Constitution was adopted in 1821.

The first settlement of this State was made by the Pilgrim Fathers in 1620. The whole number of souls who landed on Plymouth Rock in Cape Cod harbor was 101; and previous to their leaving the “Mayflower,” the following 35 agreement was drawn up and signed by forty-one of the number:

“In the name of God, Amen. We, whose names are here underwritten, the legal subjects of our dread sovereign lord King James, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, having undertaken, for the glory of God and the advancement of the Christian faith, and to the honour of our king and country, to plant the first colony in the northern parts of Virginia, do by these presents, solemnly and mutually, in the presence of God and one another, covenant and combine ourselves in a civil body politic for our own better ordering and preservation, and furthermore of the ends aforesaid, and by virtue hereof to enact, constitute, and frame such just and equal laws, ordinances, acts, constitutions, and offices, from time to time, as shall be thought most convenient for the general good of the colony, to which we promise all due submission and obedience, in witness whereof”—

Then follow the names of forty-one who thus covenanted, as may be seen in “Young's Chronicles of the Pilgrims.”

This was the acorn germ of settlement from which spread and increased the population of Massachusetts, with all their Puritan principles, hardy, daring, bold, adventurous, and self-reliant. Under Divine Providence, they sowed the seeds of religion and piety among the first settlers, and gave to New England that enterprising and industrious class of settlers who not only reclaimed and broke up the stubborn soil, and made her valleys and hillsides
fruitful, but also established and built the schoolhouse and the church wherever their settlements and associations spread.

And I can not proceed further with my statistical and geographic description of Massachusetts without laying before my readers that transcendently beautiful description given by Mrs. Hemans of the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers, or Puritans, on Plymouth Rock:

The breaking waves dashed high On a stern and rock-bound coast, And the woods against a stormy sky Their giant branches tost; And the heavy night hung dark, The hills and waters o'er, When a band of exiles moored their bark On the wild New England shore.

Not as the conqueror comes, They, the true-hearted, came; Not with the roll of the stirring drums, And the trumpet that sounds of fame; Not as the flying come, In silence and in fear; They shook the depths of the desert's gloom With their hymns of lofty cheer.

Amid the storm they sang, And the stars heard and the sea, And the sounding aisles of the dim woods rang To the anthem of the free. The ocean eagle soared From his nest by the white wave's foam, And the rocking pines of the forest roared— This was their welcome home.

There were men with hoary hair Amid that pilgrim band; Why had they come to wither there, Away from their childhood's land? There was woman's fearless eye, Lit by her deep love's truth; There was manhood's brow serenely high, And the fiery heart of youth.

What sought they thus afar— Bright jewels of the mine? The wealth of seas, the spoils of war? They sought a faith's pure shrine.

Aye, call it holy ground, The soil where first they trod; They left unstained what there they found— Freedom to worship God.
The evidences of thrift in its application to all those arts and employments by which human life is sustained, rendered comfortable, or adorned, is in few communities more rife, perceptible, and tangible than in the industrious communities of the citizens of Massachusetts; and although I must be brief and rapid in my notices, it will be quite pertinent to the object of this work to classify a few of the particulars that deserve attention in this general review.

The soil of the State when compared with other portions of the Union is not considered as the most inviting from its fertility, being hard and unyielding generally, and often rocky; but the climate is wholesome, the air bracing, and patient, skillful cultivation always brings its reward.

The whale and cod fisheries are sources of much wealth to the State, as well as training a hardy and adventurous race of mariners. These pursue the whale in every ocean on the globe, and return richly laden with the spoils. That perilous employment has found no more energetic and able men than the whalers of Massachusetts.

Nantucket, on a point on an island of the same name, about 30 miles south of Cape Cod, is the chief emporium and port of outfit for the whaling vessels. The harbor of Nantucket is good, with nine feet of water at low tide on the bar.

There are several fine schools in the city; also an atheneum incorporated in 1834, in a beautiful and commodious building, with a library of 2,500 volumes.

The whale fishery commenced here in 1690, and has continued to be a chief source of wealth for that section ever since. Nantucket employs about 200 vessels in the whale fishery alone, most of those vessels going to the Pacific in quest of whale. Those vessels have an average 38 tonnage of 700 tons each; the quantity of oil brought home annually is about 2,000,000 gallons; the number of hands employed from this port are about 5,000, and the capital employed about $3,000,000, including the ships and outfit. There are
manufactories on the island of ships, whale boats, bar-iron, tin ware, boots and shoes, etc. The oil and candles prepared here in 1850 amounted to $3,000,200.

Salem is also a sea-port of considerable importance in Massachusetts; it lies fourteen miles N.N.E. from Boston. Salem has always been a great commercial place; it has a convenient harbor and good anchorage. The commerce of Salem is principally with the West Indies, and there are many of its inhabitants who have risen to the distinction of “merchant princes,” through the profits of the West India trade. In proportion to the size of Salem, it is one of the wealthiest places in the United States. The city is well built, partly of stone, brick, and wood; the common is a beautiful inclosure of nine acres, in the east part of the city, and is laid out in beautiful gravel walks, shade-trees, etc. The “East India Marine Society” have a splendid museum here, with over 6,000 different collections of curiosities from almost all parts of the world. The Salem witchcraft delusion prevailed here to a great extent in 1692, when nineteen persons were condemned and hanged as witches; the place of their execution is still pointed out as “Gallows Hill.”

Cohasset is also an important fishing town; it was formerly named “Conohasset,” which signifies a fishing promontory. The Indian “Pot” and the Indian “Well” are two great curiosities found cut out of the solid rock on the coast, near this place. The pot is as smooth as any ordinary pot, and would hold 50 gallons; the well is ten feet deep and eight feet in diameter, and perfectly smooth inside, cut out of the solid rock.

The town of Newburyport, also on the coast of Massachusetts, is a place of much importance as a ship-building station as well as for its commerce. Some of the finest vessels used in the West India trade by Boston and New York shippers have been built here. In 1830 the manufacture of cotton by steam-power was commenced here, and now there is a large and extensive business done in cotton goods and other manufactured articles.
The celebrated preacher George Whitfield died here in 1770; he was buried under the pulpit of the First Presbyterian Church, and a beautiful marble cenotaph has been erected in the church to his memory, recording among other things, that “in a ministry of thirty-four years he crossed the Atlantic thirteen times, and preached more than 18,000 sermons.”

Boston, the capital of the State, and the third city in wealth, population, and importance in the United States, contained, in 1860, a population of 177,718. As a commercial port, and also as a place of internal trade with its railroad connections, it has pre-eminent advantages. Boston is said to have nearly one half of the East India trade carried on from the United States, and three fourths of the Russian trade. She has also an extensive trade with the West Indies, South America, and the Mediterranean; Liverpool, Glasgow, Havre, Southampton, and other British, French, and European ports.

In the year 1851 the arrivals of vessels from foreign ports were 2,877; seventy-five of these came from ports beyond the Cape of Good Hope. The foreign commerce of the United States, on the Atlantic, is controlled by the cities of New York, Boston, and Philadelphia; the cities of New York and Boston alone, in the aggregate value of their imports, amount to $200,500,000 annually. The available resources of wealth of those two cities, amounting in the aggregate to upward of $600,000,000, enable them to almost entirely control and command those great branches of commerce which require a heavy capital for 40 their successful operation. The East India and Pacific trade, without including the California vessels, amounts at the present time to upward of 638 ships and barks. These are all owned in New York and Boston, and a few in Salem, Mass. New York, however, has the largest portion of the China trade, Boston controlling nearly all the trade with Calcutta, Manilla, Batavia, Sumatra, the Cape of Good Hope, Chili, and Peru. Contrast the wealth, population, and trade of Boston as given here, at the present time, with that of 1663, by William Wood, the author of “New England Prospects,” which thus proceeds:
“Boston is two miles N.E. of Roxbury. Its situation is very pleasant, being a peninsula, hemmed in on the south side by the bay of Roxbury, and on the north side by Charles River, the marshes on the back side being not half of a quarter of a mile over, so that a little fencing will secure their cattle from the wolves. It being a neck of land, and bare of wood, they are not troubled with those great annoyances, wolves, rattlesnakes, and musquitoes. Those that live here upon their cattle must be constrained to take farms in the country, or else they can not subsist, the place being too small to contain many, and fittest for such as can trade into England for such things as the country wants, being the chief place for shipping and merchandise. This neck of land is not above four miles in compass, in form almost a square, having on the south side, at one corner, a great broad hill, whereon is planted a fort which can command any ship as she sails into the harbor. Within the still bay, on the north side, is another hill equal in bigness, whereon stands a wind-mill. To the northwest is a high mountain, with three little rising hills on the top of it, wherefore it is called the Tremount. This town, though it be neither the greatest nor the richest, yet is the most noted and frequented, being the center of the plantations where the monthly courts are kept. This place hath very good land, affording rich cornfields and fruitful gardens, likewise sweet and pleasant springs. The inhabitants of this place, for their enlargement, have taken to themselves farm-houses in a place called Muddy River (Brookline), two miles from the town, where there is good ground, large timber, and store of marsh and meadow. In this place they keep their swine and other cattle in the summer, whilst the corn is in the ground, and bring them to town in winter.”

Now, in the lapse of 150 years, the place which then was cornfields, and liable to the depredations of “wolves and rattlesnakes,” is, by the talismanic hands of labor and art, converted into a spacious mart for the commerce of nations, a great emporium of wealth, and the center of refinement. A city, also, of noisy twaddlers, and of learned disputants and lecturers; a place where the forms and ceremonies of a pure and Christian worship, so far as man can make it through his agency, is also to be found, and where the crude elaborations and theses of the would-be sages of the present day are also rampant.
Some knowledge of the natural structure of the ground on which Boston is built is necessary to explain the great irregularity and serpentine bearing upon which its principal streets and thoroughfares have been allowed to grow up. The hills in their primitive appearance in different quarters of the town, with the coves, and creeks, and marshes thrusting themselves up between them on all sides, would necessarily control the choice of sites for building, and the location and courses of the principal streets, in a place thus springing up from poverty in the infancy of the country. But though it must be admitted that the streets of Boston are irregular in their lines, being in most instances very crooked and winding, yet the architecture of the houses, the cleanness of the brick and stone sidewalks, give a beauty and neatness to the city, not often to be found in a great commercial town built up by piecemeal in a new country.

There are some fine and extensive bridges in Boston, connecting its different divisions into one great and almost interminable route for the visitor to gaze upon and admire the beautiful residences of its “merchant princes, its splendid churches, and other public buildings.” The first bridge I would speak of is that leading to Charlestown, which was first opened for travel in 1786; it is 1,503 feet in length. The next is the Old Cambridge; it was opened for travel in 1793; its length is 2,758 feet, with abutments and causeway 3,432 feet long, making a total length of 6,190 feet. The old bridge to South Boston is 1,550 feet in length. Braigie’s bridge, opened in 1809, is 2,796 feet long. A lateral bridge extends from this to Charlestown Prison Point, 1,820 feet long. The new bridge to South Boston is 500 feet long, and the Warren bridge to Charlestown, 1,390 feet. East Boston is on the margin of one of the larger islands in the harbor, formerly known as Noddle's Island. The original proprietor of this island in 1660 was Samuel Maverick, who occupied it as his homestead. The island contained about 660 acres of arable land, and a large quantity of flats; it was purchased by a company in 1832 for the purpose of laying out a section of the city there. Now, a few hundred-foot lots at present prices would pay the whole original purchase of the 660 acres. The Cunard Line of Steamships from Liverpool have a wharf here, and here also have been established the extensive wharves and warehouses of the “Grand Junction
Railroad," as well as many others. East Boston is fast becoming a place of extensive business, especially in the various branches of manufacture and ship-building.

At East Boston are some extensive steam flouring-mills, in one of which 400,000 bushels of wheat are annually converted into the finest flour. There are also in this part of the town several large sugar refineries.

43

The harbor of Boston extends across Light House Channel and Broad Sound from Point Alderton, on Nantucket, to Point Shirley, in Chelsea, a distance between the islands of about four miles. It is said to cover an area of seventy square miles, most of which is good anchorage for ships of the largest class. The harbor is free from sand-bars and driffing or running ice, which often obstruct the passage of vessels to harbors at the mouths of large rivers.

"Boston Common," the great park and thoroughfare of Boston idlers, is a beautiful park extending over about 50 acres of ground. With its splendid malls surrounding the whole border, shaded with majestic elms, some of which are over 100 years old, and its numerous cross walks, beveled and adorned with variegated trees, it is considered as one of the most delightful promenades in the world. This beautiful city park or common is inclosed with a neat and costly iron fence one mile and a half in length, with elegant and convenient granite gateways. In the center is a beautiful pond, in the midst of which a fountain, supplied from the Boston Water-Works, is erected, sending up its massive and graceful *jets d'eau* from 80 to 90 feet into the air. Also beyond the park, on the Charles River, is a public garden of 25 acres. As a field for military parades, civic processions, and grand parades, the Common has been much distinguished. On the annual gala day of the Republic, the 4th of July, it presents a most joyous and sublime spectacle. The people of the city and of the country for many miles around, the native and the adopted citizen, young men and maidens, old men and children, here meet as in a grand levee, under the
mutual restraints of self-respect and decorum, and in the conscious enjoyment of a dignity
and happiness which fall to the lot of no other populace on the face of the globe.

It is seldom that any unseemly rudeness or vulgarity offends the eye or ear on these public
occasions, especially since intoxicating liquors are prohibited and excluded from the
grounds and refreshment-stands. I might here state that a liquor saloon, or such kind of
house, is finable in the sum of $10 if a drunken man is seen issuing from its inside; and if
an intoxicated man is seen approaching a saloon or public house, the door is immediately
closed and no ingress allowed him there, for fear of the fine being mulcted.

There are many public buildings of much note and magnificence in Boston, but I can
only note a few of these. First, “Faneuil Hall,” the gift of Peter Faneuil, Esq., to the town;
it bears a similar repute to Exeter Hall in London, and is here often termed the “Cradle
of Liberty.” It is celebrated in American history as the forum of patriotic eloquence and
of much forensic display; its massive walls have often reverberated with the stirring
eloquence of Webster, of Choate, of Everett, and also with the idiosyncrasies of Wendell
Phillips.

The State House, where the Legislature meets, is also a beautiful building, 80 feet
high, built of granite. The City Hall is a fine building; its entire length is 140 feet. The
Merchants' Exchange also is a beautiful building, its front being of Quincy granite, with four
pilasters and two columns each of a single stone 45 feet in height; the central hall for the
Merchants' Exchange and reading-room is 80 by 58 feet, and having 18 beautiful polished
columns supporting its dome, 20 feet in height.

The Custom House is a magnificent structure, its foundation resting on 3,000 piles driven
in the most effective manner; its length is 140 feet and width 75.

The Masonic Temple, on Tremont Street, and the Boston Museum, are splendid edifices;
also the Howard Atheneum, on Howard Street; the Tremont Temple, with a hall or chapel
in the rear, capable of seating 900 persons; and the Boston Music Hall. The Boston
Library of Congress

Atheneum has a library of 50,000 volumes; its regulations are framed with the design that it shall answer the highest purposes of a public library.

Besides the bound volumes spoken of, it contains 20,000 or more unbound pamphlets, about 500 volumes of engravings. There is also a fine sculpture gallery and a gallery of paintings. In this latter is to be seen Belshazzar’s Feast, the great historical picture by Alston. “The Mechanics' Apprentices' Library Association” claims the distinction of being the first of its kind established. The library of the institute contains 4,000 volumes, and was the gift of the Boston public.

There are many literary societies in Boston of which we can not speak in detail, such as the “Society of Natural History,” “The American Statistical Society,” “The New England Historical and Genealogical Society,” “The American Oriental Society,” and the “Musical Education Society;” they are all well conducted and prosperous associations.

Among the numerous charitable and humane institutions of the city are “The Boston Lunatic Hospital” and the Houses of Industry and Reformation; the new Almshouse on Deer Island; also the New England Female Medical College. Besides these, there are several societies for the benefit of seamen, among which are the Boston Port Society, and the Boston Seaman’s Friend Society, which has provided an excellent home for sailors.

The Massachusetts General Hospital is also a worthy and noble institution; it is chiefly supported by bequests from charitable individuals; its income for support is about $40,000 yearly. The McLean Asylum is so called from John McLean, an eminent merchant of Boston who contributed largely to its endowment. The Perkins' Institution and Massachusetts Asylum for the Blind is another of the great institutions originated by Boston liberality. Several societies for religious and benevolent purposes have also their seat of operation in the metropolis of New England, among which are the American Board of Commissioners 46 for Foreign Missions; the American Baptist Missionary Union; the American Education Society; the American Peace Society; the American Unitarian Society.
Association; the Society for Propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America.

There are upward of 100 churches in Boston of the different denominations, 98 of which have their regular places of worship. Of these, the Unitarian Congregationalists have 22; Orthodox Congregationalists, 14; Baptists, 13; Methodists, 12; Episcopalians, 11; Roman Catholics, 11; Universalists, 6; Presbyterians, Swedenborgians, and several other denominations, one each. Most of the churches are venerable and costly structures, which contribute very much to beautify and adorn the city. The oldest church now standing was built in 1723; it has a peal of eight bells, on which is the following inscription: “We are the first ring of bells cast for the British Empire in North America. A.D. 1744. God preserve the Church of England. 1744.”

The primary schools of Boston number about 300; the grammar schools, 30, with a corps of teachers in all of 370, whose salaries amount to $300,000 annually. Boston is supplied with water brought through a conduit of brick masonry, 14# miles long to the reservoir, which is 4# miles distant from the center of the city. Some of the excavations for the conduit were over 50 feet deep, and it had to be quarried in tunnels through two ledges of the hardest rock; one of these ledges has a tunnel of 1,140 feet—the other 2,410 feet. The reservoir is a beautiful structure, of elliptical shape, covering about twenty-three acres. It is large enough to hold 100,000,000 gallons of water. There are also several smaller reservoirs through the city, to furnish a temporary supply of water in case of accident to the large one. The entire length of water-pipes laid in Boston up to 1852 was 100 miles. The entire cost of the aqueducts amounts to $36,000,000.

The wharfage of the city of Boston is very extensive, affording altogether an extent of wharfage of five miles, with about 250 docks and wharfs. The city is divided into 12 wards, is governed by a mayor, 12 aldermen, and 48 councilmen. It is estimated that there are over 10,000 Irish girls employed as domestics in the city of Boston; these are paid
in wages from $1 to $2 per week for their labor. A good hired girl, who does not forget herself, and run after the fashions and extravagance of the times, may save forty or sixty dollars per year, and dressrespectably, too. Boston is decidedly a paradise for girls looking for employment, for they are well treated and receive large wages.

It is not, however, a desirable point for men to purpose stopping at, as, like all large cities on the sea-board, it is over-supplied with clerks, warehousemen, porters, or any other class of persons suitable for the conditions of trade carried on.

Also the authorities of Boston, of late years, have been very strict in allowing captains to land passengers who appeared aged or apparently incapable in any way of working for their living; such, indeed, is a necessary precaution, to prevent infirm persons, paupers, or any persons incompetent to provide in some way for their own support, from being shipped into sea-board cities, and the city authorities being burdened for their support.

The last time I was in Boston I saw an old Irish woman, brought up from Halifax in the packet by Captain Laybold. The authorities refused to allow her to land, and told her she would have to return back again to Halifax, where she had previously resided. When she found she could not land lest she might become a charge, she pulled out an old purse, with one hundred and fifty sovereigns in it, which was admitted by the emigrant officer as sufficient evidence that she could take care of herself for one year, at least.

I will now proceed to note the great factory towns of Massachusetts. Lowell, 26 miles northwest of Boston, is situated at the confluence of the Concord and Merrimac rivers. The rapid growth of this city, the variety and richness of its manufactures, have rendered it an object of interest and inquiry throughout the world. In its extent of manufactories it stands unrivaled in this country, and is well entitled to the appellation of “the Manchester of America.”

The number of inhabitants in the town in 1820 was less than 200, and the whole valuation of real estate did not exceed $80,000. The Merrimac Company was first incorporated
in 1822 with a capital of $1,500,000. There are now 14 incorporated companies in Lowell, with a capital of $18,000,000, besides $750,000 more of other mechanical and manufacturing investments by private individuals. The population at present is about 40,000.

The water-power was constructed by a company and owned by the same, leasing out the mill privileges to individuals or corporations. There were, in 1852, 50 mills in operation, containing 325,500 spindles and 9,906 looms; the number of male operatives employed there was 3,702—of females, 8,274, using up 575,400 lbs. of cotton per week, and 69,000 lbs. of wool; making of cotton cloth per week, 2,190,000 yards, and of woolen cloth, 20,477 yards, and of carpeting, 15,000 yards. The average wages earned by males per day, clear of board, is 94 cents; that of females, 40 cents, clear of board. Besides these mills spoken of, there are extensive powder-mills, paper-mills, mills for making batting, the Lowell bleachery, founderies, planing-mills, and a variety of other manufactories carried on by wealthy individuals, which in all employ as many as 2,000 hands.

And here I would state, the morality of the operatives working in these mills is of a high cast, taking the large number into account that is congregated together. The Lowell factory girls have been taken off nicely for their 49 importance by the late Judge Haliburton, of Nova Scotia, in his inimitable "Sam Slick, the Yankee Clock-maker," as Samuel, in his wife-seeking tour among them, could find none who were not ready for the affirmative answer to the union question, and most all were boarding with a friend for their health, or visiting with an aunt or some relative—no factory girls among them, "nary one." I think the author of Samuel Slick amply repaid, by his rich and racy caricatures of factory life, of New England provincialisms of manners, etc., the author of the caricature on the Nova Scotians, termed or named the "Blue Noses."

But to my subject. The public buildings of Lowell are spacious and elegant; there are 28 churches of the different denominations. The population, as I have before stated, although
so largely composed of young persons removed from the counsels and restraints of the parental roof, is superior to that of most cities.

There are two savings-banks in Lowell, principally for the benefit of the operatives; the amount on deposit by them in 1852 was $911,595.

The place where Lowell now stands was known in the early annals of the country as the best fishing-grounds of the Indians in New England. “Their apostle Elliot” speaks of a journey which he made to Pawtucket Falls, “to become acquainted with the tribes of the interior, and to teach them the principles of Christianity.” Lowell, in the short space of between thirty and forty years, has risen to be the greatest manufacturing city in America—a most successful experiment of the triumphs of capital and labor and their grand achievements—a city upon which Americans look with pride and foreigners with admiration. It certainly deserves the title given it by the Hon. Edward Everett, of “The noble City of the Arts.”

Lawrence, another great manufacturing town, is 26 miles from Boston and 13 from Lowell; population about 10,000. The company which built the dam and formed 3 50 the water-power here, was organized in 1845; the dam is a stone one, laid on cement 35 feet thick at the base, and 12 ½ feet thick at the crest, being 900 feet long between the abutments, and giving 28 feet fall for the whole Merrimac River to pass over. The cost of the dam was $50,000. There is a large canal constructed parallel with the river, giving continuous space for mill-sites. The following manufacturing companies are in operation in Lawrence at present:

The Atlantic Mills, with a capital of $1,600,000, manufacturing sheetings and shirtings; looms 1,200, spindles 45,000; employ 1,200 operatives; consume 13,000 bales of cotton annually.
Bay State Mills, capital $1,600,000, manufacture woolen goods of all kinds; 100 sets of cards; 379 broad, 213 narrow looms; employ 2,100 operatives.

Essex Company make steam-engines, locomotives, cotton and woolen machinery of all kinds; employ 800 hands.

The Charter Paper Company manufacture paper printed hangings.

The Plymouth Dock Company Mills, with 5,000 spindles.

The Pacific Mills, for fine lawns and barege de laines for printing, 1,000 looms, 50,000 spindles.

The Lawrence Gaslight Company furnishes the mills and factories with gas. There are numerous other manufactories of various kinds, such as steam saw-mills, card factories, piano-forte factory, carriage factories, etc.

There are twelve religious societies organized here, with ten handsome church edifices.

Six lines of railway diverge from here to the following points: Boston, Salem, Newburyport, Dover, Portland, Manchester—affording great facilities for intercourse and business. A common of 18 acres, in the center of the town, has been generously donated to it by the Water Company, and trees have been planted and walks laid out, and at present it is fast merging into a beautiful park. There are many other manufacturing towns of much importance in this State, but we have not space in this volume to describe them all; however, I must note Holyoke. It is 107 miles west of Boston, on the right bank of the Connecticut River. The water-power is divided between two levels, so that the water can be used twice. There are several large mills erected here for the manufacture of cotton goods, woolen goods, fine lawns, and muslins; also a large machine-shop, 448 feet long and 60 feet wide. The place is growing rapidly, and offers great inducements to individuals with families who might wish to be employed in factory labor. A continuous line of railroad
communication is open through this place to Montreal on the north, and New York on the south, to Boston on the east and the great lakes on the west.

Massachusetts is more extensively engaged in manufacturing than any other State in the Union; her boot and shoe factories are also numerous, and send their products to every State, and also to the West Indies, as well as some to South America.

Lynn, nine miles by the Eastern Railroad from Boston, is perhaps the greatest place for boot and shoe manufactory on the continent of America.

The city of Lynn is almost surrounded by water from the south side; also a peninsula, with a splendid beach, extends four miles into the ocean, at the extremity of which is that celebrated watering-place, “Nahant.” A mineral spring in the north part of the town is also a place of much celebrity. The city is neatly built on wide and pleasant streets, and is one of the most flourishing towns in New England. There are 15 churches in Lynn and abundance of school privilege. There are in Lynn upward of 130 principal shoe manufactories, giving employment in this species of industry to about 10,000 persons of both sexes. More than 3,000,000 of ladies' and misses' shoes are made here annually. From 300,000 to 400,000 are purchased from other towns to supply the wholesale trade of Lynn, making an annual business in this department of $2,500,000. The other principal business of Lynn is the cod and mackerel fisheries.

From the eminence back of the city a most enchanting prospect is presented to the eye, comprehending the harbors of Boston and Salem with their numerous islands, the spires and domes of those cities, and nearly the whole compass of Massachusetts Bay, with the peninsula of “Nahant” and the white polished beach leading to it, like a footpath of sand upon the ocean.

The city of Charlestown lies opposite Boston, at the mouth of the Charles River, and is connected in travel with Boston and elsewhere by bridges. This place was first occupied or settled in 1628, by a few adventurous individuals who came up through the then
wilderness and woods from Salem. It was then named Mishawune. It was full of Indians at that period, but with the constrained consent of their chief the white adventurers were permitted to settle there. The place was afterward, in honor of Charles, king of England, named Charlestown.

The streets are wide, and the dwellings exhibit much taste and elegance. The United States Navy-yard is an object of interest and note to Charlestown. The site occupies 40 acres of land, it being protected on the town side by a wall of solid masonry 16 feet high. On the harbor several wharves and a dry dock have been constructed, with a long line of sea-wall throughout the remainder of the line. The dry dock is itself a stupendous work, and cost the government $675,000. Charlestown is the proper seat of the ice trade in this region. The railroad constructed for running from Charlestown to Fresh Pond, a distance of three miles, was constructed for carrying the ice from this pond or lake to the wharves in Charlestown, whence it is exported in large quantities, over 100,000 tons a year 53 being sent to the Southern ports of the United States, West Indies, and East Indies.

The city of New Orleans is a large customer for this article of commerce; ice has been sold there as high as 10c. per lb.; it has to be invariably used in water or other drinks during the summer season in New Orleans.

Charlestown is remarkable for its sacrifices in the cause of American Independence. Bunker Hill Monument in Charlestown was erected commemorative of the first battle fought there in the War of Independence. The monument stands in the center of a square on Bunker Hill, containing nearly six acres, and inclosed by a massive iron fence; the corner-stone of the monument was laid by the Marquis de Lafayette in 1825, and the work was completed in 1842. The monument is an obelisk of hewn stone, 30 feet square at the base and 15 feet square at the top, and 221 feet high. The monument is ascended inside by a circular flight of stairs of 294 steps to the chamber beneath the apex, from which can be had a most superb view of the cities of Boston and Charlestown, with the beauty of the surrounding suburbs.
At the foot of the hill on which the monument stands are four large ship-houses, connected with the Navy-yard, a rope-walk of granite 1,300 feet long, store-houses, barracks, houses for the officers of the yard, and naval stores to the value, as estimated, of $2,000,000.

The colony of Massachusetts suffered much from the Indians during the period known as that of the “French and Indian Wars,” and also during “King Philip's War.” At the latter period the massacres at Deerfield and Bloody Brook were among the most savage and revolting of the privations and indignities to which the white settlers were subjected. Indeed, the settlers of the present century, and especially those of the last 30 years, know little of the hardships and privations of frontier life in that section of country. Farms being broken up, commerce established, 54 factories built, and railroad conveyance to all the sea-board towns for their wholesale markets—which a change to have the sweet hum of the matron’s house-wheel, or the blithesome chant of the factory maiden's song, in exchange for the wild yells of the savage Indian and his terrific warwhoop! And instead of Indian ponies, as pack-mules, carrying goods to the settler’s cabin through the dense and unopened forest, we now have the “snortings of the steamhorse” and the elegant railroad-cars for pleasant travel or freight purposes.

But while Massachusetts was called to mourn, in many and terrible instances, the desolation of her frontiers by savage assault and warfare, a still more formidable calamity fell upon her, which for some time retarded the progress of her improvements, and that calamity was the belief in witchcraft. It 1692 the delusion broke out with much violence and frenzy in Danvers (which is now part of the city of Salem). The daughter and niece of the then minister were at first moved by strange caprices, and their singular conduct was immediately ascribed to the influence of witchcraft. The ministers of the neighborhood held a day of fasting and prayer; the notoriety which the children soon acquired, with perhaps their own belief in some mysterious influence, led them to accuse individuals as the authors of their sufferings. An old Indian servant in the family was whipped until she confessed herself a witch. Alarm and terror spread rapidly, evil spirits were thought to
overshadow the land, and every case of nervous derangement aggravated by fear, and every unusual symptom of disease, were ascribed to the influence of wicked demons, who were supposed to have entered the bodies of those who had sold themselves into the power of Satan. Those supposed to be bewitched were mostly children and persons in the lowest ranks of life, and the accused were at first old women, whose ill-favored looks seemed to mark them the fit instruments of unearthly wickedness. But finally neither age, nor sex, nor station afforded any safeguard against a charge of witchcraft. Magistrates were condemned, and a clergyman of the highest respectability executed. The alarming extent of the delusion at length opened the eyes of the people. Already twenty persons had suffered death, fifty-five had been tortured or terrified into confessions of witchcraft, a hundred and fifty were in prison, and two hundred more had been accused.

When the Legislature assembled in winter, remonstrances were urged against the recent proceedings, and the spell which had pervaded the land was suddenly dissolved, and although many were subsequently tried, and a few convicted, yet no more were executed. The prominent actors in the tragedy lamented and condemned the delusion to which they had yielded—this burning of the witches (or so-called witches) in New England, together with the previous persecution they waged against the Society of Friends (or Quakers), whom they prohibited by enactment from settling on their borders, and even went so far as to pass laws of attainder and banishment against them. Some of the individuals thus forced to leave the colony, on returning were publicly executed, the avowed object of the settlers being to exclude them entirely from the colony. Such principles did not accord very much with those held by the first settlers, the “Puritan Fathers,” and showed a very intolerant spirit; “but to err is human, and to forgive is divine,” and so the quiet, unobtrusive Quakers pursued the even tenor of their way, nothing ruffled by this storm of persecution, though many of their members suffered death, until the storm of that persecution, like a southern tornado, had exhausted itself by the force of its own fury, and public sympathy turned in favor of the unoffending and persecuted Quaker.
Massachusetts, from her commercial prominence, was in time past much looked to by the European emigrant, but of late years the tide of emigration is being turned altogether to the new States and Territories, land there being cheap and easily procured, and here, in the older settled States, it has advanced so that men with small capital can not purchase a farm and stock it with the means they may have available. Massachusetts, however, is a good State for young girls wishing to engage as house-servants, their wages being invariably from $1 to $1.50 per week, and well treated; also, for factory hands, it generally offers good inducements and fair wages, female hands having about $2 to $2.25 per week after board expenses are deducted. The winter hours for factory labor are from 6½ A.M. to 6½ P.M., with half an hour for breakfast and dinner each.

The law regulating the purchase and sale of real estate is similar to that of most of the other States—the husband and wife must both execute deeds of sale or mortgages on real estate before they are valid in law; a married woman can hold real estate in dower, exempt from seizure for debts of her husband, nor can it be used by the husband for purposes of trade. Legal rate of interest six per cent.

Connecticut.

Connecticut is situated between 40° 58# and 42° 1# north latitude; its area is about 4,700 square miles. The executive power is vested in a governor and lieutenant-governor, the latter being president of the Senate. The Legislature consists of a Senate of not less than 18 nor more than 24 members, and a House of Representatives, most towns choosing two members each, and the residue one. All State officers are elected by the people. The Legislature meets annually. All white male citizens twenty-one years of age, resident in the place where voting, for six months next preceding, and having a free-hold estate of ten dollars value rental, or upward, or having performed regular military duty in such town for one year previous to voting, or having paid a tax within said year (taxation and representation going together), are entitled to the right of suffrage on taking the oath.
prescribed by law; this latter clause has reference to aliens or foreigners declaring their intentions to become citizens, the form for which the reader will find in another part of this work. The judiciary embraces the Supreme Court 3* 58 of Errors, the Superior Court, a County Court in each county, a City or Municipal Court in each city, and the Probate Court for the settlement of the real and personal property, and adjudication upon the wills of all persons deceased leaving property unsettled.

The banking capital of the State amounts to about $16,000,000. The school fund amounts to about $2,576,500, and the dividend for each child between the ages of four and sixteen, about $100 yearly. This is applied in each district, together with the local taxes, to pay the teacher’s salary. The face of the country is much diversified by hills and valleys, and is so exceedingly undulating as to present an ever-changing variety of objects. There are some mountainous elevations which take their rise on the north and terminate near New Haven, but do not possess much altitude. The soil varies from a gravelly loam upon the hilly lands to a rich and fertile alluvial in the valleys; the former are well adapted to grazing and the latter to tillage. Nearly every description of grain, flax, hemp, hay, potatoes, and garden vegetables of all kinds are among the most profuse of the agricultural productions. Orchards are also numerous, yielding apples, peaches, cherries, plums, and other fruits peculiar to this region. John Danforth, Esq., of New London, raised some pumpkins on his farm at New London, which weighed 100 lbs. each, in 1859; they were the California species. No portion of New England possesses a more salubrious climate than Connecticut; the raw easterly blasts which annoy all new residents on the shores of Maine and Massachusetts become greatly softened before reaching the southerly border of this State. It is true that near the sea-coast the weather is variable and sudden changes occur in accordance with the direction of the sea or land breezes, but in the interior these fluctuations are almost unknown, the temperature being steady and the climate healthy in consequence.
Connecticut is finely watered by the noble river whence its name is derived; also by the Thames, Housatonic, Naugatuck, and numerous smaller streams, affording extraordinary facilities for commercial and manufacturing purposes. Numerous bays and creeks penetrate its shore, affording commodious harbors, among the best being that of New London, which has a depth of 30 feet water.

Several mineral springs exist in the State, especially at Stafford and Sheffield, which have acquired much celebrity. There are numerous railroads within the State, aggregating more than 600 miles. Indeed, all requisite means for the extension of commerce, internal and external, are employed and prosecuted with much diligence and enterprise. Iron ore is obtained in several parts of the State. The town of Salisbury, 50 miles W.N.W. from Hartford, is celebrated for its excellent iron ore and iron manufactures; the guns for some of the oldest ships in the navy were cast here. The ore produced here possesses a peculiar tenacious property, and is adapted to the manufacture of wire, anchors, and other articles where firmness and flexibility are needed; it has been worked for upward of one hundred years, and the supply seems inexhaustible.

Stafford, on the south line of Massachusetts, abounds in bog iron ore of excellent quality suitable for castings. Marble of different kinds also abounds at Milford; a quarry of “verd antique” of very beautiful texture has been wrought with much success. Vast quantities of beautiful red sand-stone are also raised in the State and shipped down Long Island Sound to New York, for building purposes. Copper ore is also found here; the mines of Granby and Simsbury have yielded considerable of that metal. But few indications of coal are to be found, though it is held by geologists that layers of such exist in large quantities.

The citizens of this State have in an eminent degree the faculty of combining their great home interests, of agriculture, 60 manufactures, and commerce, in such a manner as to happily support and advance each other. The products of their fields and forests, their orchards and dairies, their mines and quarries, are all subjects of domestic or foreign trade, as means of exchange, to the improvement and growth of their numerous branches.
of mechanical industry. I never yet saw a Connecticut man who could not make a “turn,” exchange works, or trade clocks for tin-ware or tin-ware for clocks, “patent gargling oil,” etc. I believe science owes a debt to their genius for the invention of wooden nutmegs and basswood hams. They have decidedly furnished a race of Yankee peddlers who have proved themselves “smart,” to use an American idiom; but apart from these frailties, let us give credit to them for their mechanical skill and enterprise.

Bridgeport and Bristol are great places for the manufacture of all kinds of clocks; over 300,000 have been made in the last-named place in one year. Hartford, the capital, is situated on the Connecticut River, 124 miles from Boston and 118 from New York; it is a place of much importance. It contains 73 streets, and a population of 30,000.

There are several heavy manufactures here in cotton and woolen fabrics. The city is compactly and beautifully built, of brick and stone, and exhibits a larger number of elegant edifices and more elaborate architecture than most cities of its size. The American Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb is located here; Congress granted to the trustees a township of land to aid in its support. The number of pupils attending the institution at present is about 250. There are twenty-one churches of the various denominations and one Jewish synagogue, in the city. There are seven fire insurance companies here, with a capital of over $2,500,000; five life insurance companies, with an aggregate capital of $3,000,000. There are also eighteen other incorporated companies, 61 having an aggregate capital of about $2,000,000, engaged in manufacturing and commercial enterprises, besides many unincorporated companies, among which are the factory of Samuel Colt, Esq., for the manufacture of his world-renowned “revolver,” “Sharpe's Rifle” factory, etc. The amount of articles manufactured yearly amounts in value to $1,000,000. The book trade is also very extensive here.

The Indian name of Hartford was Suckiaug. It was first settled by the English in the autumn of 1635. The Indians, the once powerful and savage lords of this vast territory, are now
unknown in the State; an Indian in New Haven would be about as strange a sight as that of one in the cities of Liverpool or Glasgow.

The religious denominations consist of Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists, Episcopalians, Universalists, Roman Catholics, and Unitarians, with some “Shakers.” The population of the State is about 500,000.

The statutory law of the State has made liberal provisions for all settlers, by exemption from seizure for debt of all necessary household furniture, and provisions and fuel for almost a year in advance, so that no poor man can be crushed or oppressed by any means.

Mechanics are protected by a lien on all work done or materials furnished for building purposes, but such lien must be filed within sixty days after the building is completed. The population at present is about six to a square mile. The gross total of cotton factories in Connecticut, from the statistics of 1850, was 128, employing 2,708 males and 3,478 females; the iron establishments 91, employing 2,000, at an average daily wages of $1.25 per day. The woolen factories amounted to 149, consuming 9,414,100 lbs. of wool annually; employing 3,000 males, and females 2,681. Average wages of males per day $1, females 70 cents.

The dairy business is much followed in this State; the 62 yearly amount of butter as per statistics is about 6,100,000 lbs., which will average about 18cts. per lb., city sales; and of cheese 5,363,227 lbs., price about 10cts. per lb. The improved and unimproved land taken together will average in price $35 per acre. There is no government land for sale, but improved farms can always be purchased, as many of the inhabitants are yearly emigrating West to the new States and Territories. It is not advisable, however, for any one to go to the New England States in quest of farms unless they have large means, for the cost of a farm, and what it requires to stock it and purchase agricultural tools, can be employed to much better advantage in Illinois, Missouri, Iowa, Minnesota, or any
of the new Territories. The New England States, however, offer large inducements to persons acquainted with factory labor, or servant girls looking for steady employment. Good treatment and good wages can always be procured by any industrious person. A hired man on a farm will get from $100 to $150 a year if he is steady and willing to work faithfully. A maid-servant in any of the towns will get from $1 per week to $1 25.

63

RHODE ISLAND.

This is the smallest State in the Union. It lies between 42° and 43° north latitude, and contains an area of only 1,306 square miles. The interior, with the exception of the intervals along the streams, is generally rough and hilly, and better adapted to grazing than to the raising of grain. Anthracite coal is found in large quantities in Rhode Island, and is fast coming into use. The State is divided into five counties and thirty-one townships; it was first settled by Roger Williams in 1636, when he was banished from the settlement of Massachusetts.

The right of suffrage, by the Constitution of 1843, is conferred upon every male citizen of the United States of the age of twenty-one years, who has had his home and residence in the State for one year preceding any time of holding an election, and must have resided six months in the town where he claims to be a voter, and own real estate to the value of $134 above all liens, mortgages, or encumbrances; or it must rent for $10 00 per year, to give him legal qualification. Capital and industry are chiefly used in the pursuit of manufactures and the mechanic arts. Calico printing was commenced here as early as 1796, on cotton cloth imported from the East Indies. Samuel Slater, the father of cotton manufactures in this country, set up his first cotton-mill in this State in 1796. Now, more persons are engaged in the State in cotton manufacture than in any other pursuit. The cotton factories in the State in 1850 were 158, with $6,675,000 capital, employing 5,000 male operatives and 6,196 females. In woolen goods there are 45 establishments, consuming 4,103,370 lbs. of wool, and employing about 1,000 male operatives and 900
female. There is scarcely any wheat or Indian corn raised in this State; one of its oldest settlers, with whom I am acquainted, said he had never seen a wheat-field until he came to the State of Wisconsin; but there he might indeed see wheat-fields, some of which, on the prairies, have an area of 100 acres, and some 200 in the southern part of the State and the northern part of Illinois.

The banking capital of the State has for many years been disproportionate to the population. It exceeds $12,500,000, being, however, divided among 70 banking institutions; it has generally been managed with safety to the public. The Legislature have made very liberal statutory laws in the exemption of provisions, householder’s furniture, etc., from forced sale or execution. The following is the paragraph on the statute-book referring to that question: “The household furniture and family stores of a housekeeper shall not be liable to attachment on any warrant of distress, or on any writ original or judicial, provided the whole, including beds and bedding, do not exceed in value the sum of $200. Neither shall the necessary wearing apparel of such housekeeper and his family, nor one cow, nor one hog, nor his working-tools necessary for his usual occupation, be seized, provided said tools do not exceed in value $50; nor the necessary wearing apparel of any debtor.”

65

STATE OF NEW YORK.

New York is the most northern of the Middle States, and is now the most populous in the Union; it has an area of nearly 47,000 square miles. This State has a great variety of surface. Two chains of the Alleghanies pass through the eastern part of the State; the Highlands also reaching from across the Hudson near West Point and afterward crossing into Connecticut; the Catskill Mountains, farther west, cross the Mohawk and continue under different names along the western border of Lake Champlain.
The western part of the State has generally a level surface. The soil throughout the State is generally good, and along the valleys of the Mohawk and Genesee rivers it is of the most prolific and fertile kind. The Genesee flour is famed for its fine quality in almost every European port.

*Manhattan*, or New York, Island lies on the east side of the Hudson River at the head of New York harbor. It is about fourteen miles in length, and has an average width of one mile and three fifths. It is separated from 66 Long Island on the east by a strait named the East River, which connects the harbor and Long Island Sound. The original Dutch settlement, made in the year 1600, was on the southern part of the island, and was called New Amsterdam. There now stands the city of New York, the largest in America, and second, perhaps, only to London in the amount and extent of its commerce.

The Dutch settlers held their territory on New York Island and its vicinity for 54 years from its first establishment, when it was captured from them by an English force, and a royal patent was then granted, conveying the same to the Duke of York, from whom its present name is derived.

The State is bounded north by the British Provinces of Canada, east by the States of Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, southeast by the Atlantic Ocean, and west by Lakes Ontario and Erie and the river St. Lawrence.

It extends from 40° 30#, north latitude, to 45°. Its extreme length from east to west is 408 miles, and its breadth from north to south is 310 miles.

*Government.* —By the amended constitution of 1846, a plurality of the popular vote elects the State officers for their term of two years. They consist of a Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Secretary of State, Treasurer, Controller, Attorney General, State Engineer, three Canal Commissioners, and three Inspectors of Prisons. The Legislature comprises a
Senate and House of Assembly, having 32 members in the former and 128 in the latter, all elected by the people from the apportioned districts.

Suffrage. —Every white male citizen 21 years of age, and a proper resident of the town and county, is entitled to the right of suffrage without other qualification.

Colored persons, to be entitled to suffrage, must have resided three years within the State, and have owned and 67 paid taxes on a freehold $200 for one year next preceding an election.

The State school fund amounts to $1,600,000 annually, of which $300,000 are State funds, and the balance is raised by taxation. The aggregate debt of the State at the beginning of 1851 was about $20,000,000. About two thirds of this debt arises from the Erie Canal and others, the residue from railroad debts and the general fund.

It is estimated that by the operation of the canal and other sinking funds the public debt can be liquidated in the course of fifteen years. The annual revenues of the State are derived from State taxes, taken up yearly, auction and salt duties, the canal fund, etc., which largely exceed the amount yearly of expenditures for the support of government and of State institutions, for interest on the public debt, etc.

A number of noble rivers pass through the State, the chief of which are the Hudson, 324 miles long, and navigable to Albany, the capital, 161 miles, and 6 miles farther to Troy city; also the Mohawk, 135 miles long; the Genesee, 125 miles (there are many waterfalls on this river, on which are cotton and woolen factories and other mills almost without number; the valley of the Genesee is also noted for the finest wheat); also the Black River, 120 miles long; the Saranac, 65 miles; the Ausable, 75 miles; and others too numerous to mention. The Hudson River, however, claims more than a passing notice; it, with the Erie Canal, from Albany to Buffalo on Lake Erie, 364 miles long, making a water route of 414 miles between New York and the Great Lakes. It is through this channel that all the heavy freight is sent from New York to the lakes, and the pork, flour, wheat, and other grain

from the great cities west of the lakes and Buffalo sent to New York. It is also used for transporting emigrants who have through tickets to the West from shipping 68 houses in Liverpool and other ports. It is not, however, so much used now for travel, since so many railroads have been opened between New York and Buffalo, the canal route often taking 14 days, whereas the railroad can be traveled in 24 hours.

The Champlain Canal unites the Hudson at Albany with Lake Champlain, a distance of 72 miles, and by the Delaware and Hudson Canal the Hudson is united, at a point about 90 miles above New York, with the Delaware River at the northwest corner of New Jersey. Through this communication immense quantities of coal are shipped from the coal regions of Pennsylvania to New York city and Albany.

The navigation of the Hudson continues from about the 20th of March to the 1st of December. During this period the river presents a very animated and bustling scene, steamboats of the largest class and of faultless elegance run back and forth between New York and Albany, making the trip of 160 miles in from ten to twelve hours. The shores of the Hudson River between New York and Albany are studded with bustling towns and beautiful villages, which, mingling with the picturesque features of the natural scenery, render the passage upon its waters one of the most pleasant and inviting to be enjoyed.

West Point, 52 miles from New York, on the west bank of the Hudson, is the seat of the United States Military School. This place received the honor of a two days' visit from the Prince of Wales and suite when they were in the United States. The number of cadets authorized by United States law to attend here is 250; they are appointed by the members of Congress out of the numerous applicants, and come from all the States of the Union. The buildings, fortifications, and grounds around the Military School at West Point are beautiful and grand in the superlative degree.

To the State of New York belongs the honor of a system of public works on a grand scale, designed for the promotion of the interests of agriculture, manufactures, and
commerce. The first of these improvements was the “Erie Canal,” uniting the waters of the lakes with the ocean at New York. It was commenced in 1817, and finished in 1825, at a cost of upward of $7,000,000; this was defrayed by the State or became a State debt. Some six or seven others were also constructed. These were the Erie and Waterford Canal, 64 miles long; the Oswego, 38 miles; the Cayuga and Seneca, 39 miles; the Chenango and Erie, 97 miles; the Genesee and Rochester, 109 miles; the Black River and Rome, 35 miles; the Delaware and Hudson, 110 miles.

This last canal, leading to the coal-mines in Pennsylvania, was the work of a private corporation, though assisted somewhat by a State loan. It cost $1,875,000. In addition to these canals, New York has provided abundantly for her still further advance in commerce and importance by a network of railways thrown all over the State, and centering at her prominent cities and New York city.

The mountainous region of the State on the southwest of Lake Champlain is exceedingly rich in iron ore. This mineral is also abundant in several other localities, and is wrought into pigs and castings in Clinton County. The ores, of very fine quality and large quantities, are annually exported in a manufactured state. Vast beds of lead ore are also found in St. Lawrence County. Salt and gypsum are obtained plentifully in the central counties—the salt-works at Salina and Syracuse. The salt-works at the former of these places is carried on very extensively, also at Liverpool and Geddes, two adjoining towns. At Salina the brine is *six and a half times stronger* than sea-water; the water is forced up by steam into an elevated reservoir at the rate of 300 gallons per minute, whence it is distributed. The salt here is principally fine, and is made by the process of boiling. At Syracuse the coarse salt is 70 produced by solar evaporation. Syracuse, the great salt depot, is about midway on the Erie Canal between Albany and Buffalo; it is a very busy place at present, and gives much good paying employment to laborers, coopers, and others. The fine salt here is made by boiling and other artificial processes—the coarse, by solar evaporation. A test was lately made on 800 barrels of pork for the war department, to decide between
the preserving properties of the domestic salt here made and that of Turks Island salt, the 
decision being favorable to the home or domestic salt.

The Onondaga salt is decidedly the best made; it is much clearer in color and is four 
pounds heavier to the bushel than that of Turks Island. There are annually manufactured 
at Syracuse about 2,000,000 bushels, and the amount can be increased to suit the 
demand.

The springs at Salina, from which these works are supplied, are pierced through the 
alluvial and terminate on the gravel. The general opinion is, that beds of rock-salt exist, as 
at other salt springs borings have been made at several points—and in one instance to 
the depth of 250 feet—without finding fossil salt; but it was found as fast as the strength 
of the brine increased with the depth of the well. The wells or springs ordinarily used are 
excavated only to the depth of 18 or 20 feet. Fourteen lbs. of salt are manufactured from 
a cubic foot of the water of the strongest spring. The government revenue received is one 
cent per bushel on all salt manufactured.

Syracuse and its vicinity, in thirty years, has advanced from its then wilderness condition to 
be a now populous and beautiful city, with splendid hotels, spacious warehouses, and lofty 
spires glittering in the sun. Extended and well-built streets, thronged with a bustling and 
active population, and its canal-basins crowded with boats, lading and unlading at the lofty 
stores and warehouses upon the wharves—all these conspire to give the place the aspect 
71 of one of the most flourishing and active marts of commerce.

In this State millions of capital are invested in woolen and cotton factories; in the 
manufacture of salt, iron, and lead; in the fabrication of articles of leather, straw hats, 
bonnets, glass, marble, etc. The largest and most important cities in the interior of the 
State are Rochester, Utica, Albany, Troy, Schenectady, etc.
Rochester is on the Erie Canal, and is noted for its fine water-power, flouring-mills, and cotton factories. The falls at Rochester, on the Genesee River, have an entire descent of 268 feet; these consist of three perpendicular pitches and two rapids.

From a rock called Table Rock, in the center of the stream, the notorious “Sam Patch” made his last and fatal leap. The river is confined to a width of about 25 rods at the falls, and is said to be very deep. The falls at Rochester city afford a water-power estimated equal to 1,920 steam-engines of twenty-horse power. The first flouring-mill was erected here in 1809 by an Englishman who had previously been the builder of Soho Square, in London, but who, proving unsuccessful in that undertaking, sought to repair his fortunes in this country. He once offered the land where the site of the city of Rochester now stands for $400—land now on the best business streets being worth from $450 to $1,500 a foot frontage! What a change in less than fifty years!

Albany, the capital of the State, is a place of considerable note, it being now the seat of government of a State with 3,887,542 inhabitants. There are in the city over 100 streets and alleys, 11 public squares, 3 public markets, 20 principal hotels, also a large State arsenal. The branches of manufactures are numerous, employing a capital of $2,000,000.

The city owes its prosperity chiefly to the advantages derived to trade from the Erie and Champlain canals, 72 which terminate here, and connecting with Lake Erie and Lake Champlain, and bringing the immense products of the West and North to this point.

In the year 1850 there arrived at Albany, by the Erie Canal, 1,554,675 tons of merchandise. At the port of Albany, and Troy (six miles farther up the river), the receipts of the four articles of flour, wheat, corn, and wool from the West were: flour, 3,256,077 barrels, of 198 lbs. each; wheat, 3,670,754 bushels, 60 lbs. to the bushel; corn, 3,228,056 bushels; and wool, 12,000,000 lbs.
The Prince of Wales, on his tour in the United States, passed through Albany and spent a day with Gov. Morgan. He was much pleased with his reception and visit, and the day he left, a ton of coal was delivered at the door of each policeman in the city, by the order of the Prince and at his expense—a compliment highly prized by the numerous police of the metropolis.

There is in this State a considerable variety of climate. In the southern section it is mild but mutable, both in winter and summer. In the north the winters are more severe but uniform, and the summers are very pleasant. In the northern counties, bordering on the St. Lawrence, the snows are quite heavy in winter, and the spring is two or three weeks later than in the southern part; but fruit does well, and grain-crops are very good; apples are very abundant all through the State. You can purchase a barrel of good fruit for $1 25 or so in any ordinary year of fruit, and I have seen them lay along the fence sides for food for hogs, no one caring for them when in such condition they were so abundant.

The climate in winter often sinks to 15 and 20 degrees below zero for a few days, and in summer it will rise before harvest-time to 80 and 90 degrees. The extreme heat or cold generally lasts but a few days at a time. The heat or cold (by Fahrenheit) through the greater part of this State, as well as Massachusetts, Vermont, and New 73 Hampshire (the mountainous parts excepted), is about the same at the first of January, and generally, I might add, through that month the thermometer will indicate an average of about 25 degrees, though for days it may fall to 15 degrees or more below zero. In July and August—which are the warmest months of the season—it will vary from 50 to 80 degrees, and sometimes 95 degrees when it becomes excessively hot. In the lowlands, where there is not much circulation of air, it is styled by the old settlers, “good corn weather.” Those are the days when cases of sun-stroke are prevalent, and many laborers injure their health, if not kill themselves, by the inordinate use of “rot-gut” whisky put in their drink-water to temper and make it palatable.
Most farmers who have a proper respect for the health and comfort of their “help” in harvest-time, provide the harvesters with an “ice-can,” or a can with skim milk and ice to use, instead of “water and poor whisky.” This first drink is good in its kind, and with some good cheese and short-cake inspires the laborer and strengthens him under the fatigues of the warm season—cheering, while it does not inebriate. And as I have spoken of honest labor, it might be proper here to enter a little further into that subject.

The harvesting in the State of New York is generally performed with the cradle by hand, as the vestiges of the stumps in many and in most places exist in a greater or less degree, and consequently debar the use of the horse-reaper used with so much success on the prairies of Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Iowa, and Wisconsin, and also elsewhere, there being no prairies in the State of New York like those of the States mentioned, it being all originally timber land of some class, kind, or quality. Harvest work, to those who can cradle, is the best paying work of the season. I have known harvest hands in the Western States, in seasons when the grain came in almost all at one time, 4 74 get $3 per day for their work for a month, and board be. sides; this, however, is beyond the common rate. Average good help, who can swing the cradle expertly, will get from $1 50 to $2 per day and board while the harvest season lasts. A man can generally hire farm help in any of the agricultural portions of the State for $140 per year. Alen with families also can in most instances find good engagements, with fair wages, on farms having cow pasture, and a tenement to live in at very low rent.

The farmers in the State of New York are generally very wealthy; their crops bring larger prices than those farther west, being near the sea-board or New York city, that great “maw.” Also their fruit-crop and dairy bring in large sums yearly, in addition to the cereals.

It is estimated that six tenths of the cultivated acres of New York State are devoted to the growth of grass, and the annual value of the crop is $60,000,000. In the six New England States its estimated value is $7,000,000. Of the wheat and corn crops, in their yield per acre, I would state that oats will generally average from 60 to 75 bushels per
acre, according to soil; wheat, from 15 to 25 bushels per acre; barley, about 30, though sometimes it has doubled that figure on strong soil; corn, from 75 to 100 bushels per acre; “King Philip,” or “brown corn,” has yielded as much as 120.

The kinds of wheat most sown are Canada Club, Scotch Fyfe, and Rio Grande. Winter wheat is falling off much of late years, owing to its uncertainty, the frosts and windy season in the early part of spring being very killing in their effect on winter wheat. I will here give a quotation from an intelligent farmer of Geneva, N. Y., with respect to the growth of barley: “The spring barley did much better in this part of the State than it has done for several years (1800). Some farmers get as high as 60 bushels per acre. Winter barley has yielded enormously; some have had 70 bushels to the acre in this vicinity, and from 75 that down to 53 bushels. An immense average of oats has been sown, which, notwithstanding the rainy weather in harvest, has done well.” I have had many letters from every State in the Union—with the exception of Virginia, Georgia, the Carolinas, Alabama, Kentucky, and Tennessee—and they all speak of good wheat-crops, especially of spring wheat.

The crop of spring wheat in our Western States has been exceedingly large, as also in Canada. I was in Canada three weeks in the fall, and was told that spring wheat had yielded from 30 to 46 bushels per acre. It seemed the unanimous opinion that they had had a good crop of the spring, grain. Winter wheat did not do so well; they know little or nothing about Mediterranean wheat, and sow for winter the “white” only.

The whole number of acres of Indian corn planted in the State, from the census of 1854, was 817,601, and the number of bushels reported is 19,290,697; the eleven best wheat counties planted 241,247 acres, and grew 6,333,144 bushels. All the other counties, in aggregate, planted 576,354 acres, and grew 12,957,547 bushels. Every acre of corn-stalks, neatly secured and stacked, is equal to a ton of hay for feed for horned cattle. Indian corn-stalks grow from six to twelve feet high, and in the State of Illinois they exceed twelve feet in some instances. It is a most luxuriant sight to look on a field of Indian corn of 100 or 200 acres, with its tall, waving stalks of the height described. It is decidedly proof
positive of the great strength and fruitfulness of the soil to raise such rich and enormous vegetation.

Peas are sown broadcast in many places, and mowed down as feed for the hogs in this State; they are also the almost universal feed of swine in Canada. Potatoes are planted pretty largely, and produce from 100 to 200 bushels per acre.

Improved land is sold at prices from $10 to $50 per 76 acre, and some can be purchased from persons wishing to “move” (which I might here note is a common American idea) for $8 per acre. There will be a regular and indefeasible title to the land, with no claims or reservations whatever—a title good in law or equity. Is not this a cheap rate to buy an improved homestead, where no tithe proctor or bailiff can ever disturb you, nor land-agent either? I trow it is. On this land you will have to pay a few dollars of taxes every year as assessed for the support of the State government and your own free schools, and assist five or ten days (if you own much property) in repairing the roads you use by your own travel.

All legal voters, having property or not, are required to work one day on roads, which is called poll-tax. This law is general through all the Northern States.

I must now pass to notice stock-raising, and sheep in particular. In 1850 there were in the State 447,014 horses, 963 asses and mules, 931,326 milch cows, 178,909 working oxen, 767,406 other cattle, 3,453,241 sheep, and swine 1,018,252. Sheep-raising and wool-growing are two of the most noted parts of wealth and prosperity to the farmer in the State. And first, the kinds of sheep kept and raised: the “South or Sussex Downs,” first brought from the hilly districts of England, are largely kept; their average weight here, when 13 months old, is 126 lbs.; weight of fleece, 6 lbs. The wool generally sells at 40 to 50 cents a pound, and there is an abundant home demand by the manufacturers for all the wool raised. Among the fancy farmers these sheep are regarded as the best kind to keep. The ewes generally produce one third twins. “Hampshire Downs” have risen rapidly into favor
within the last few years; they grow up very hardy and with good constitutions, and are
good wool-bearers, the average fleece being from six to seven pounds; they mature early
and can be fed up to a high 77 weight; their mutton is sweet and well mixed with lean. The
ewes are good breeders.

“Leicesters.”—They fatten in this climate on a comparatively small quantity of food; their
fleece is 7 lbs average, and they weigh, when slaughtered at 15 months, 140 lbs. They are
not very good breeders, however, and it is rare to have more lambs than ewes.

The “Cotswold.”—This is one of the oldest of the now established breeds. They are very
hardy, and will succeed well in almost any situation, and produce largely of mutton and
wool at an early age. Their average weight at 15 months is about 180 lbs., and the wool
will be about 7# lbs. each. Many of these sheep are now being exported to Australia.

Having previously omitted the quantities of grain, etc., raised in the State, I will here insert
them. In 1850 there were raised 13,121,498 bushels of wheat, 17,858,400 bushels of
Indian corn, 26,552,814 bushels of oats, 4,114,182 bushels of rye and barley, 83,189 lbs.
of tobacco, 10,357,484 lbs. of maple-sugar (from the sugar-maple), 79,766,094 lbs. of
butter (worth about 18 cents per lb., average), 49,741,413 lbs. of cheese (worth about 10
cents per lb., average), 9,172 gallons of currant and grape wine, 3,728,797 tons of hay,
15,398,368 bushels of potatoes (worth, average rate, 25 cents per bushel), and 5,628
bushels of sweet or Southern potatoes. The best counties in New York State for wheat
and cereals are Niagara, Orleans, Genesee, Monroe, Livingston, Yates, Ontario, Wayne,
Seneca, Cayuga, and Onondaga.

The canals and railroads in the State tend much to enhance the value of every kind
of property, as they bring wholesale markets within a few hours' travel of almost any
given point. The number of miles of railroad in active operation in this State, taken with
Pennsylvania, Delaware, New Jersey, and Maryland, amounts to 16,922 miles. The
network of railways thrown over the New 78 England States amounts to 5,715 miles. The
total length of railroad in the Northern or free States is 25,897 miles, and in the Southern or slave States, 12,333 miles; the average cost of construction is computed at $37,560 per mile, with rolling stock.

New York city, built on what was formerly called Manhattan Island, is decidedly the London of America. The island, with its deep and wide rivers on each side for 13 miles, gives it a geographical advantage not to be met with in any other place; also its elevation above tide-water gives it the foundation for a healthy location. It is now leveled and graded for a distance of at least ten miles in length; the elevation in some places being 252 feet above tide-water, gave ample material for filling the ponds where there were any, and bringing the ground to a regular and inclined surface plane.

Broadway, which is the thoroughfare of the city, is at once the most elegant and fashionable street. It traverses the city in a straight line from north to south for 2½ miles. It is 80 feet wide, and is generally filled with stages running north and south, carrying the merchant prince of Pearl or William streets, the banker of Wall Street, the ship-owner of South Street, the beautiful and dark-eyed maiden (with her glowing smile) from the sunny South, and her goateed, bearded knight-errant, a Southern “cotton lord,” with his gold-headed cane and gold spectacles; also the wasted and weary-looking sewing-girl, with a bundle of shirts in her carpet-bag; and the “confidence man,” with his eyes peering from their treacherous sockets, looking for a “green” traveler to practice the “drop” game upon or some other wily trick; or it may be the brazen-faced courtesan, in her splendid attire of silks and jewels, looking for some “green lord of creation,” from either the North or South, for patronage. Ah, what a motley panorama of human life does this great “Broadway” of the chief city in the New World present! Affluence

VIEW OF NEW YORK CITY FROM WILLIAMSBURG.—PAGE 78.

79 is here to be met surfeiting in a superabundance of the goods of earth; vice in its most abhorrent forms seeking for companionship; the sons of craft and cunning on this highway of fashion and show looking for customers here are also to be found; the beautiful Spanish
lady from Cuba's isle, with her cigarette, puffing away as little disconcerted as an Indiana Hoosier in his native “corn lot;” the New England Yankee, with his patent rights “or other traps” for sale or a trade; the Jew, with his Shylock face and close visage, carrying his bundle of clothes, all “spank new,” minus the stuff that filled the holes where the moths burrowed, or perhaps “batted up” out of shoddy cloth, made from some old rags that a son of Amsterdam had picked out of the gutters with his “wire hook,” or it may be his “fraulein” had done it for him; or Pat from his own Emerald isle, having his first jubilee over cheap “rot-gut” whisky in the land of “freedom of spache and action;” or “Maister John Bull,” newly landed, looking through a lorgnette with diminutive lens, and remarking to his brother cockney, that if this is “Ameriky,” it has rather a gingerbread appearance; or you may see John Chinaman, with his greased cat-tail at the back of his head, looking for a Chinese restaurant to get a dish of rat soup; or you may perchance meet a lone aborigine, with his copper-colored face, looking with dark but unmeaning eye upon the splendid dry goods palaces, jewelry stores, etc., and contrasting the appearance of New York under the rule of the “pale-faces” with that of its traditionary history under the occupancy of the “Mohegans” or “Pequods.” There is certainly on this great panoramic thoroughfare a wide field of ethnological study, and from the conformation of the physiognomy and varied contour of features, costume, manner, etc., one might be almost led into the fields of skepticism on the unity of the “white race.”

The city has not heretofore been well supplied with a public park, having only that small but very pleasant one, 80 “the Battery,” lying along the harbor at the south end of Broadway, and the inclosure around the City Hall, with the small park at Union Square. In consequence of this want of a grand park promenade commensurate with the wealth and importance of the city, the loiterers, loafers, and gentlemen of leisure have made Broadway their promenade street. But lately there has been a spacious park laid out, extending north from Fifty-ninth Street to One hundred-and-tenth Street, and west from the Fifth Avenue to the Eighth, which is still being improved and beautified, and promises ere long to be one of the finest parks on the continent. It will then, no doubt, when it
becomes an established resort and thoroughfare, become infested by those *superfluous gentlemen* who now resort to Broadway, and whose skill in the arts of “pocket-book dropping,” “confidence games,” “disinterested friend,” etc., have given them a worldwide notoriety. The newly arrived emigrants are often fleeced by these gentry, as well as honest, unthinking ruralists from the interior of the country. It is impossible, however, with the brevity I design to follow in this work, to describe the great “Gotham” in its streets, avenues, public buildings, etc.

Let me, however, commence my brief outline by saying that it is laid out in a strait line for twelve miles from its south point at the Battery. It has 200 streets lateral rotation crossing east and west. Pearl Street, William Street, John Street, and Liberty Street are the chief emporiums of the wholesale dry goods trade, and there you can find merchant buyers of goods from the West Indies, Mexico, the Southern States, California, Oregon, Canada, and the “Great West” of the United States, extending for over 3,000 miles into the center of the continent.

Castle Garden is built on a mole, and was connected with the Battery by a bridge. It was originally constructed for a fortification, but is now used as a place to land emigrants. It has an amphitheater capable of holding 10,000 81 persons. Here the celebrated Jenny Lind made her *debut* in New York, when some tickets of admission were sold as high as $150. “The Bowling Green,” a small elliptical area of 220 feet by 140, is inclosed by a neat iron fence; it once contained a leaden statue of George the Third, which during the Revolutionary war was molded into bullets. “The Park” is a triangular area containing 10½ acres, between Broadway, Chatham, and Chambers streets; it contains the City Hall and two or three other splendid buildings. It is laid out with walks and set with trees. A beautiful fountain in the middle of the inclosure, supplied from the Croton water-works, here sends up a single *jet d'eau* between 60 and 70 feet. The New York City Hall is a fine building; it was commenced in 1803 and completed in 1812; it cost the city $538,720. It is 216 feet long and 150 wide; the front and ends are white marble. It is four stories high, with a lofty cupola, upon which stands a colossal statue of Justice. The Governor's room,
appropriated for the use of the governor of the State when he visits the city, is 52 feet by 20, and is hung round with the portraits of the governors, the mayors of the city, and a number of naval and military heroes. The Common Council chamber contains the painting of Washington when he was in the prime of life; it is said to be the best likeness of him in existence.

The Merchant's Exchange, in Wall Street, is a splendid and costly building; it is 198 feet in front and 77 feet high to the cornice on the top, and its width is 124 feet. It has a colonnade the full length of the front, which is supported by 18 massive pillars of granite, each four feet four inches in diameter, 38 feet high, and weighing 42 tons. Their cost, delivered in New York, was $3,000 each. The exchange-room, or rotunda, in the center of the building, is a magnificent apartment; it contains an area of 7,000 square feet, and is adapted to accommodate 3,000 persons. Upon the floor of this magnificent hall the merchants of New York meet daily during the hours of change. On the roof is a marine telegraph connected with a station on Staten Island, sending hourly reports of the movements of the shipping inward and outward bound. The Exchange building, with the ground it stands on, cost $1,800,000.

The Custom House is one of the best buildings of its size on the continent; the building is modeled after the Parthenon at Athens, with the omission of its side columns; it is 200 feet long by 90 feet wide, and 80 feet high. The front portico on Wall Street has eight fluted columns of the Grecian Doric order, five feet eight inches in diameter and 32 feet high. The entire exterior, including the roof, is constructed of white marble; some of the largest blocks of marble used weigh from 300 to 400 lbs., and are matched with a lip of eight inches, making the roof perfectly water-tight. The cost, including the ground, was $1,175,000. In the New York Custom House are employed the following officers, with their salaries attached: Port Chief Officer, $6,240, with perquisites often amounting to as much as the salary; two Deputies, $2,500; each Auditor, $4,000; Assistant Auditor, $3,000; First Clerk, $1,500; four, each $1,400; four more, each $1,300; sixteen, each $1,100; and others drawing from $1,000 to $500 each; Superintendent of the Warehouse, $2,000;
Library of Congress

Assistant Storekeeper, $1,400; seven clerks, each $1,500; eight more, $1,250 each; twenty-five, each $1,190; four additional, each $1,000; sixty-one storekeepers stationed in bonded warehouses, each $1,095, with other clerks and messengers besides. Chief Entry Clerk, $2,000; eight assistants, each $1,500; four additional, $1,000 each; six watchmen, each $545; with other special officers on smaller pay. The Chief Clerk in the Appraiser's office receives $1,500, with some subordinates at $800 each. The General Appraiser receives $2,500, three others $2,250, and five additional, $2,000 each; Examiner 83 of Damages, $2,000, with several clerks at $1,500. The Chief Liquidating Clerk receives $1,665, with several assistants, each $1,400; the General Corresponding Clerk receives $1,250; the assistant, $1,000; six measurers, nineteen weighers, and eight gaugers receive, each $1,485; so that take it in all it costs "Uncle Sam" something to collect the customs of the port of New York.

The imports, as taken from the Collector's books for the year ending the 1st July, 1860, were $233,718,705, of which $107,718,775 were in dry goods and $123,000,000 in general goods. The revenue yielded to the government from this amount of duties paid was $37,711,470, an increase of $3,000,000 over the year 1859, and an increase of $10,000,000 over that of 1858. The growth of imports from that of 1851 is from $141,000,000 in that year to $233,718,705, being an increase of 95 per cent. The total exports from New York for the same fiscal year foot up $133,035,570, including $58,000,000 of specie. The specie exports were increased nearly $12,000,000 on the year; $80,000,000 or nearly so of this amount of exports were produce and merchandise, which were $20,000,000 in excess of the exports for the preceding year, $5,000,000 ahead of 1857, $38,000,000 in excess of 1858, and $52,000,000 in excess of ten years ago.

The New York Post Office is managed by a postmaster, at $2,000, with perquisites for box rent, etc., amounting to as much more; secretary, $2,500; six clerks, $2,000 each; seven, $1,200 each; twenty-four, $1,200 each; forty-two, 700 each; forty-nine, $600 each; fourteen, $1,000 each; twenty, $900 each; forty-two more $700 each; forty-nine, at
$600 each; fourteen, $500 each; fifteen, $480 each; twelve, $400 each; ten porters, each $250—enough of money and help spent on the mails. The newspapers sent to the New York Post Office from the city form bushels upon bushels of mail; the New York Tribune alone sends into the State of Pennsylvania 2,800 copies of the weekly 84 and several thousands of the daily issue. There are at present in the city of New York 54 chartered banks, with an aggregate capital of $120,000,000. The number of emigrants arriving at the port of New York in 1860 was 103,621; of these, 46,659 were from Ireland, 37,686 from Germany, 11,112 from England, 1,506 from Scotland, 1,470 from France, 809 from Wales, 1,366 from Switzerland, 426 from Holland, 531 from Italy, 495 from Denmark, 340 from Sweden, 227 from Spain, and 106 from South America. The greater portion of those emigrants, from their own statements, purposed going to the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, and California, either by the Isthmus or across the plains from the borders of the Western States, and 10,000 of them took the Albany and White Hall Railroad for Upper Canada. The immigration of 1860 was a large increase over the two preceding years.

Among the noblest of the gifts and institutions of New York city is the Astor Library. This was established and is supported by the bequest of the late John Jacob Astor, in his will, made March, 1836, wherein is bequeathed for a free public library, in the city of New York, the sum of $400,000. “The said library to be accessible at all reasonable hours and times for general use, free of expense for persons resorting thereto.” The building erected for it is large, spacious, and splendid in its style; it is of brown freestone, and is furnished, among other appendages, with a library-room 100 feet long and 60 wide, and a lecture-room capacious enough to hold 500 persons. There are 80,000 volumes in the library at present, furnished out of the bequest, at a cost of over $70,000.

The number of churches in the city of New York, as taken from the census of 1852, is 250, denominated, as follows: Presbyterians, 46; Episcopal, 45; Methodist, 40; Baptist, 30; Roman Catholic, 22; Dutch Reformed, 20; Lutheran, 5; Friends, Primitive
Christians, Universalists, 85 four each; Unitarian, Congregational, Second Advent, and New Jerusalem, two each; Moravians, one.

St. Paul's Church (Episcopal) occupies one of the finest positions in the city, and is among its handsomest ornaments. This beautiful structure is adorned with a portico of the Ionic order, of four fluted columns of sandstone supporting a pediment with a niche in the center, filled with the statue of St. Paul. The spire of the church is 200 feet high. Beneath the portico is a fine monument to General Montgomery, under which his remains were deposited in 1819; and in the adjoining cemetery stands an obelisk which commemorates the talents and fame of Emmett, the Irish barrister.

Trinity Church (Episcopal), on Broadway, cost $500,000, and has a splendid chime of bells in its steeple. New York contains many large and splendid hotels, one of the most elegant is the Astor House, on Broadway, opposite the City Hall Park. It was erected by the late John Jacob Astor, at an expense of $750,000. It contains 400 rooms; the dining-hall is 108 feet long; floors principally marble. A man, however, must be well supplied with money who calls there. A member of Congress with whom I am acquainted was charged this season, on his way to the inauguration of President Lincoln, $10 for two days' board and lodging.

The Metropolitan Hotel, fronting on Broadway, at Spring and Crosby streets, is the finest on the continent of America. It has 600 feet front on Broadway, Spring and Crosby streets. It is built of brown freestone, with heavy carved cornices over the innumerable windows. It stands on the highest ground in the city, and is a most imposing edifice. To give some faint idea of the magnitude of the establishment, I may state that it contains about 600 rooms, over 100 of which are suits of rooms, being supplied with gas, hot and cold water, steam, etc. Its 550 mirrors cost $15,000, apart from all other furniture. 86 Two of the largest of these, at each end of the dining-hall, are within a fraction of 100 feet square, each, being the largest ever imported into the United States; the plate glass for the windows alone cost
$35,000, and the entire cost of the building, apart from the furniture, was half a million dollars.

As a sample of the largest stores, I will instance that of A. T. Stuart, fronting on Broadway 150 feet; it is of polished white marble, being six stories high, and in a style of architectural beauty without and within corresponding to the costliness of the material used.

The number of theaters and places of amusement is large and numerous. It can not be said of New York as of New Orleans, that it is a city without churches, their place being “taken by theaters;” for New York is fairly supplied with churches, taking the heterogeneity of its population into the account and the voluntary system of support.

There are eleven theaters in the city. The American Museum, opposite the Astor House, is a great establishment. It was founded in 1810; was honored by a visit from the Prince of Wales and suite. It is enriched with curiosities of nature and art from all parts of the world. Its immense collections occupy five large saloons 100 feet in length. From the observatory on the top of the building a splendid view of the city, bay, and surrounding country is obtained, as well as many of the pleasant places in New Jersey, on Staten Island, and Long Island.

The principal markets in the city for the kitchen supplies are Fulton, Washington, Franklin, Clinton, Tompkins, and Essex. The value of country produce brought into these markets and consumed annually, is valued at $50,000,000. This is decidedly not a large estimate for a population of 805,651.

The greatest of New York public works is the Croton Aqueduct, by which the city is supplied with pure water. The Aqueduct commences at a point on the Croton River 40 miles distant from the City Hall. The dam across the river is 250 feet in length, 70 feet thick at the bottom and seven feet at the top, and 40 feet in height. The pond is about five miles long, covering 400 acres, and estimated to contain 500,000,000 gallons of water. Its elevation above the tide is 153 feet. From the gateway on the dam the Aqueduct proceeds,
sometimes crossing valleys by embankments; then again beneath the surface and through tunnels in solid rocks until it reaches Harlem River; it crosses the river, a distance of 1,450 feet, on a stone bridge supported by 14 piers; it then proceeds and delivers its waters at the Reservoir at Eighty-sixth Street. The Reservoir is a massive piece of stone masonry laid in cement, 43 feet high, and contains 150,000,000 gallons water. The supply from the original dam and river is now considered adequate to supply three times the present population of the city. The daily consumption is about 30,000,000 gallons. The great mains are 36 inches in diameter. In 1852, 215 miles of pipe were laid. The entire cost of the Aqueduct to the city has been about $13,000,000. The revenue amounts to half a million annually, and is still increasing. The total value of real and personal property in New York city in 1857, as assessed (which assessment is generally not more than one half the selling rate), was $320,108,365. The whole number of dwellings in New York in 1857 was 37,677, and the number of families 93,608.

The number of productive manufacturing establishments in 1860 was 23,553, employing 147,347 male hands and 51,612 females. The yearly cost of this labor was $46,131,000, and value of the products made $235,597,245, taken for the tabular statistics of 1860, as authenticated, etc.

New York enjoys peculiar advantages for being a still greater commercial city than it even now is. Its harbor consists of an outer and inner one, the outer one extending about 18 miles south from the city to the ocean. On the bar there are 29 feet of water at high tide and 26 at low tide; within the bay is good anchorage for vessels. The inner harbor, or the Bay of New York, extends front from the Narrows eight miles to the city, and several miles on each side of it up both the North and East rivers, particularly the latter. It has a width of from one and a half to five miles, and is about 25 miles in circumference. It has a depth sufficient for the largest ships of war, and the heaviest merchant vessels come right into the North and East rivers, where the masts and spars, as far as the eye can reach, have the appearance of an interminable and leafless forest.
The tide prevents the harbor from being encumbered with ice in winter. There are numerous forts on the beautiful islands in the harbor, among which is Governor's Island, with an area of 70 acres, and having three strong forts on it. There are 10 or 12 ferries across the river to Brooklyn (it being chiefly the residence of people doing business in New York city). The distances by some of the ferries (fare across two cents) are: South Ferry, 1,063 yards; Fulton Ferry, 713 yards. This ferry leads to one of the most beautiful and business streets in Brooklyn—"Fulton Street," which is about one mile in length, and filled on each side with stores. Catherine Ferry, 735 yards; Walnut Street Ferry, 635 yards; Peck Slip Ferry, 2,800 yards; Williamsburgh Ferry, 950 yards; Hamilton Avenue Ferry, 800 yards; and Jersey City Ferry, 2,740 yards. The suburbs of New York consist of Brooklyn, Williamsburgh, Jersey City, and Hoboken.

There are over 2,000 licensed omnibuses in the city, with covered tops, and capable of seating 12 persons each. You can ride in one of these from one end of the city to the other for six cents; there are also at present horse-railroads through almost all the principal streets of New York, which facilitate travel very much. The lines of communication from New York to the interior, the great lakes, etc., are too numerous to detail, but suffice to say that passengers can travel from New York to Chicago, at the farthest extremity of the Western lakes (and the largest port on the lakes), the distance being about 1,300 miles, for $24, the New York and Erie Railroad to Buffalo being the best for travel.

The report of the colony of York, or rather New York city, in 1678, which was sent to England, and which I copy, will serve in some measure to show its then condition and its great advance at the present:

“Our principal places of trade are New York and Kingston (Canada), except Albany for the Indians. Our buildings are most wood; some lately built are of stone and brick—good country houses, and strong of their severall kinds. A merchant worth £1,000 or £500 is accompted a good substantiall merchant, and a planter worthe half that in moveables accompted rich. All estates may be valued at £150,000. There may lately have traded to
ye Colony in a yeare from 10 to 15 ships or vessels, of about together 100 tunns each—English, New England, and our owne build, of which five small shipps and a ketch now belong to New Yorke, foure of them built there."

It is now (1861) 246 years since the passengers of a Dutch emigrant vessel established their rude habitations on the island on which New York is built; the annals of the city since that period illustrate its unexampled progress in population, wealth, and commercial greatness; and it may be safely said that history affords no equal example of prosperity; and if we anticipate the lapse of another century, its extent and population will stand with scarce a rival among the cities of the world. However, in closing this brief review of the city, I have a few words to say to emigrants and others also, and that is, New York 90 is a poor place for a poor man, though some may succeed tolerably by having friends in advance, whose influence may secure them employment or a situation of some sort; but the summer's saving is invariably used up by the winter's tediousness and inactivity, and well, too, if such saving will meet the necessities in many instances. There are many poor emigrants who arrive at New York and can not go further for want of means, who consequently are obliged to stay and work for what they can get; and if they come to have a family, it takes a considerable sum to pay their fare west beyond the great lakes, and so they are compelled to stay in the city and drag along a from “hand-to-mouth” existence, without being able to better their condition.

Many young men stop in New York and other similar large cities because of the stir and gay whirl of excitement there going on, much to the injury of health, morals, and pocket. Get into the interior—get into the interior!! Young men, and men with growing families, by all means go where land is cheap, labor plenty, and any industrious man may (in a few years) secure a home of his own, which can not be filched from him by craft, avarice, or cunning, without his voluntary consent.

The laws of the State of New York are a basis of the system of jurisprudence carried out in all the Western States, the decisions of the lower courts and supreme courts being cited
in all instances for precedent. The statutory laws of the State have made liberal provision against the grinding down of the poor or unfortunate, in a liberal exemption law, protecting a homestead worth $1,000 in real estate and household furniture, and a team of horses worth $150, from sale or execution; from the order of any court or attachment of the same; from all debts except that of a mortgage given upon said homestead, by and with the consent of both husband and wife.

NIAGARA SUSPENSION BRIDGE.—PAGE 91.

I can not close this article on the State of New York without giving the reader some faint description of Niagara Falls, at the northwestern boundary of the State, and separating it from Canada West.

The Falls of Niagara is now one of the chief resorts of the tourist, European and American. When the writer was there in September, 1860, during the visit of the Prince of Wales and suite to that “grandest of nature's sights,” there was registered at the principal museum (Barnett's) at the Falls, in two days' time, over 1,000 individuals, whose residences or homes, as marked with their names, gave England, Scotland, Wales, Denmark, France, Germany, Russia, South American States, Nova Scotia, etc.

The grandeur, sublimity, and beauty of “Niagara Falls” would furnish material for a lengthy article. At the time of the Prince of Wales' visit, Niagara City, on the American side, was filled up for two days with the American visitors, and the “splendid Mount Eagle Hotel,” with towering granite proportions, and from whose cupola or tower waved the English ensign, was filled to overflowing with “individual sovereigns” from the Republic to see a live “Prince.”

“Clifton,” on the Canada side, has many splendid residences (some palace-like), stretching up the shore of the river as far as the eye can reach; this place was also crowded with happy guests, come to see their prince and future sovereign in prospect. Also, the notice
of Mons. Blondin, the great rope-walker, to walk a rope across Niagara River, below the falls, with a man on his back, and afterward alone, on stilts three feet high, which two feats he accomplished in presence of over 8,000 people and the Prince of Wales and suite. Blondin's benefit, for the performance of this rash act, from seats sold and the Prince's gift of £60, amounted to $1,200.

No pen can fully portray the sublimity of Niagara's 92 scenes. It but remains for the favored beholder to see, behold, admire; and if anything can add to the emotions of sublimity awakened by these amazing demonstrations of the Creator's might, it is the thought of their untiring endurance, of the centuries upon centuries of past time through which the “voice of God, as the sound of many waters,” here has thundered its eternal peal.

“These groaning rocks the Almighty's finger piled, For ages here his radiant bow has smiled, Marking the changes and the march of time, Eternal, beautiful, serene, sublime.”

A more gorgeous display of colors and refractions could not be conceived than that which the falls displayed on the first evening of the Prince of Wales' visit in 1860; the steep precipices, and banks of the river, and trees in front, on every available spot, were hung with lamps of various colors and Chinese lanterns, by whose accumulated light the numerous crowd of spectators could see across the river, close by the falls, and behold in the boiling and sparkling torrent, as it foamed over the cataract, that beautiful “bow” of various colors, so much spoken of by travelers.

The altitude of the falls is computed at 180 feet, over which the surplus water of the great lakes (Erie, Huron, Superior, Michigan) pour their torrents. It has been estimated that the volume of water carried over Niagara is not less than six hundred and seventy thousand tons in a single minute. The concussion or reverberation produced by this fall of water is often heard at Toronto, a distance of forty-five miles. The large stone buildings around the falls seem to shake with its power. The windows of the Museum, the nearest stone building to the falls, clatter continuously like those of a steamboat.
The rocks on each side of the river below the falls for some miles are almost perpendicular, looking in some 93 places as if they had at some postdiluvian period been chiseled out of the rock by herculean arms to make way for the egress of this mighty flood of waters. On each side of the river below the falls are cut passages and stairways in the rocks to let passengers down to the level of the river and to Table Rock, in the river. Some of these passages are zigzag, while others are almost straight. One of them contains more than two hundred steps cut for the feet of the traveler to rest in. A small steamer, named the Maid of the Mist, lies at anchor at a stone wharf in the river, on which companies of passengers are carried up to the nearest safe proximity to the falls below, and from the deck of which they can look upward at the falls and see the beauty and grandeur of the rainbow which continuously exhibits its beautiful colors in a shining sun in the mists and spray that rises from the cataract. The distance across the fall from the American shore to Goat Island is 65 rods; across the front of Goat Island, 78 rods; around the Horse-Shoe Fall, from Goat Island to the Canada shore, 144 rods; and directly across from the island to Table Rock, 74 rods. On Bath Island, in the river on the American side, is a bridge from the mainland, 28 rods in length. Here a register of the names of visitors is kept, and a fee of twenty-five cents will procure a pass on the bridge during the visitor's stay. At the lowest extremity of Goat Island a fine view is presented of the central fall and of the river below to the Iron Suspension Bridge, which spans the river at 200 feet altitude, and over which the trains on the Great Western Railroad pass into New York State.

Those of firm nerves can also here look down at the descent of the cascade or central fall which rolls over the precipice at their feet in a clear, unbroken column 160 feet high. Beneath and behind the fall is the celebrated Cave of the Winds. A bridge called the Terrapin Bridge has been carried over the rapids at the southwestern angle of Goat Island, about 250 feet obliquely toward the brink 94 of the falls to a position upon the rocks, where a stone tower has been erected, called Prospect Tower, which, from its open gallery at the top, 45 feet high, furnishes a magnificent view of the whole of this stupendous scene. There is a descent to the bottom of the falls from the front of Goat Island by a winding
staircase of 185 feet to the margin of the river. From the foot of the stairs a path leads to the greater falls, by which, when the wind is favorable, a passage may be effected for some distance in safety behind the sheet of falling water. To the right of the staircase a path leads to the celebrated Cave of the Winds, situated directly behind the central fall. This cave, formed by a recess in the wall or precipice, is about 120 feet across and 50 feet in width, and 100 feet high. The sheet of water on the one side and the projecting rock on the other form an overhanging arch of awful grandeur, and from the back of the cave the sight and sound of the rushing waters and of the reverberating winds pent up in their rocky confines, fill the soul with emotions not soon to be forgotten. The falls can also be seen from the Wire Suspension Bridge, about one mile below the falls, the bridge itself being a work of art worthy of notice; it is 800 feet in length and 230 feet in height (on the railway track above the river), and 40 feet wide; the passage-way for pedestrians and carriages is in a tunnel underneath the railroad-track. The bridge is supported by 16 wire cables 1,100 feet long and upward of 13 inches in circumference, and having a tension strain equal to 6,500 tons. The passage of the river from one side to the other is effected with ease by a ferry some rods below the fall on the American side, and thus kept up during the hot months of summer, when large numbers of visitors are there, by running a small steamer across, the Maid of the Mist. The descent of the ferry on the American side is by a stairway and also by a rail-car upon an inclined plane at an angle of 35 degrees and 325-feet in length, carried 95 down and up by the action of a wheel turned by water.

On the British side, a winding carriage-way has been constructed. A fine view is obtained of the falls in crossing the river on the steamboat. Near Table Rock there is another staircase by which visitors may descend to the foot of Horse-Shoe Fall, and there feel the full impression of that tremendous power which is making the rocky foundation underneath to tremble. Here, too, those who are able to do it, may pass with a guide to the distance of 230 feet behind this great sheet of water to a narrow ledge upon which there is scarcely any space to stand; this is called Termination Rock, and there gaze at the arch above, which appears threatening to fall and crush them; or look down into the abyss as far as the
flashing waters and the rising mists will permit the eye to penetrate. There are many more features of grandeur and sublimity connected with even a partial description of Niagara Falls which, being rather foreign to the objects of this work, must now be left abruptly.

Next to Niagara Falls, in the State of New York, for a place of importance as a summer resort for health or for pleasure-seekers, is Saratoga Springs. There are at this place, within ten or twelve miles, 14 mineral springs, with properties considered to be highly remedial and efficacious in the removal of certain diseases. The place is an annual resort of people from all parts of this country (United States) and Europe. Large and splendid hotels and boarding-houses are provided, which in the season are thronged with visitors, presenting an animated scene of great gayety, luxury, and display. There are some ten large hotels purposely erected for the reception of the visitors, the largest of which, the United States Hotel, has accommodation for four hundred persons. The mineral elements found at the springs are those of soda, magnesia, lime, and iron, with some others in less volume, 96 combined with carbonic acid gas. Their prevailing character is that of saline and chalybeate waters. The chief medicinal qualities attributed to the waters are those of a cathartic and tonic kind. Large quantities are bottled and sold in distant cities, which is a source of much pecuniary profit to the owners of the springs. It is estimated that upward of 35,000 persons generally visit Saratoga during the summer season.

Aliens can become qualified voters after one year's residence in the State and declaring their intentions on oath, before the clerk of a court of a record, to become a citizen of the United States and support the Constitution of the same; then, after five years, they come into a circuit court during its sitting, and on examination, and having proper witnesses to attest to their moral character, they will be admitted to full citizenship and have the necessary papers recorded in the books of record of a law court. The right of full citizenship qualifies them to sit on juries and be a citizen de facto and de jure in any State they may remove to. No conveyance of real estate is valid without the signature of both husband and wife, if the grantee is married. Married women can hold property, had or
acquired before marriage, free from the control of the husband and not liable for any of his debts. Legal rate of interest is seven per cent.

97

NEW JERSEY.

New Jersey is a small but important State; its area is only 8,320 square miles, and its population 676,004; increase in ten years 186,749. There are of the population of this State 23,810 colored persons, and 236 of these are slaves. In 1850 there were 1,767,991 acres of improved land in the State, and 984,955 unimproved acres; the cash value, as appraised, of both qualities was $122,987,000. Number of horses in the State, 63,955; cows, 118,736; oxen, 19,070; sheep, 960,488.

The grain raised in 1850 was as follows: 1,601,190 bushels of wheat, 8,759,704 bushels of Indian corn, 3,378,063 bushels of oats, 1,255,578 bushels of rye, 83,189 lbs. of tobacco, 375,396 lbs. of wool, 9,487,210 lbs. of butter, 3,027,236 bushels of potatoes, and 508,015 bushels of Southern or sweet potatoes.

The cotton factories and appurtenances were as follows: establishments 21; bales of cotton used 14,437; number of males employed 800 and females 1,100. Of iron, 108 establishments, employing 2,000 men; average wages $1 per day. Of woolen factories there were 41, using 598,1,510,289 lbs. of wool, and employing about 1,500 hands, male and female.

The State has a liberal form of education, having 1,490 schools, supported at an expense of $217,100. The schools here, as well as in New York State, and most other States, are not kept open for the year, but only for eight or ten months, as the district officers may appoint or the inhabitants vote. The summer school is generally kept by a female or "school marm" her term will be about three months, and then the male teacher, hired by the board of school commissioners, is generally there for the winter term, which varies from three to five months; this is the country system. In the large cities it is different; the
teachers are hired for one year, and school keeps about eleven months. The general intelligence of the youth is good, and the training does pretty fair for scholarship, even under the alternating system.

The State was first settled by the Dutch and Danes in 1687.

New Jersey is bounded north by New York State, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by Delaware Bay, and west by Pennsylvania. It lies between 38°58′ and 41°21′ north latitude; its length from north to south is about 160 miles, and its average breadth not far from 50 miles. The government of the State is rested in a governor, council, and house of assembly, all of whom are elected annually. The council consists of 18 members, and the assembly of 58. No person is eligible for either of these offices without a previous residence of one year in the State, being also a citizen of the United States, and holding property to the amount of $5,000 to qualify for the council, and $2,500 to qualify for the assembly. Voters must also have resided one year within the State, and possess property worth $250.

The State holds a school fine of $377,410. The revenues of the State are derived chiefly from transit duties on 99 railroads and canals, dividends on canal stock, of which the State owns much, taxes on railroads, and interest on railroad bonds. There are between 20 and 30 banks in the State, with an aggregate capital of $31,000,000.

Soil, Surface, etc. —The face of the country at the north is rather mountainous and broken, being crossed by portions of the “Blue Ridge” and other elevated ranges. In the central part of the State the land is undulating in surface; at the south it is low and level. The soil in the hilly region furnishes many excellent tracts for grazing. In the center it is quite fertile, while toward the Atlantic coast it is sandy. This latter district, however, by the appliance of good husbandry, has been made fruitful, the proximity of two good markets having stimulated the perseverance and industry of the farmers.
Fruit is raised in large quantities in New Jersey; peaches, apples, pears, plums, cherries, currants, strawberries, etcetera are raised in great profusion wherever due regard has been paid to the improvement of the soil. The strawberry and peach crop in their seasons find a ready market at New York and Newark, at high rates and very profitable prices for the horticulturist; also cranberries in the hitherto neglected and swampy grounds have been made very profitable by cultivation. The berries grow large, with from ten to fourteen on a stem, and will yield 150 bushels per acre when neatly cultivated; they sold last year (1860) for $4 per bushel. Many farmers are going into this business on their low lands, some having as many as 25 acres planted out with cranberry roots.

Glass-making is also followed to considerable extent in New Jersey, the sand and material used for making such being found in great abundance.

Various railroads and canals pass through the State, affording large and extensive accommodation for travel, and also opening facilities for internal and external commerce. They afford ready facilities for the conveyance of live 100 stock to the New York market, and the poultry, butter, cheese, eggs, etc., which are sent there weekly in large quantities. I am acquainted with two respectable German farmers now in the State of Wisconsin, and worth $20,000 each, who occupied on the New Jersey line of the North River, opposite New York, a few acres at yearly rental, and brought their butter, milk, eggs, chickens, etc., daily into the New York market by boat, and who in a few years rose from almost nothing by labor in gardening and keeping a dairy, to have farms and stock worth $20,000 each.

In addition to the manufactories I have spoken of in the State, there are others, which consist in the aggregate of patent leather and morocco dressing, potteries, hat, cap, and bonnet factories, machine shops, and carriage shops or factories, where light carriages are made for the Southern States. Valuable iron, zinc, and copper ores are found in the State, and extensively worked.
Newark is one of the principal cities in New Jersey; it is a port of entry, and is approached by the Passaic River, at a distance of nine miles from New York city. It is a populous and flourishing place, containing 40,000 inhabitants. The streets are elegant and wide, running at right angles to each other, and lined with beautiful shade-trees. Broad Street, running through the city from north to south, is one of the most extensive and beautiful avenues to be met with in any of our populous cities. There are many beautiful churches, chiefly of stone and brick, in the city. The tanneries throughout the city are numerous, also manufactories of hats and caps, carriages, omnibuses, and wagons, cutlery and jewelry, and ready-made clothing, for the South. The amount of capital and the number of persons employed in manufacturing pursuits, constitute the chief interest and business of the place. Also the *coasting* trade employs about 130 small vessels, of about 100 to 150 tons each; these are chiefly owned in Newark. And a whaling company also fits out vessels for the Pacific.

101

Trenton, the capital of the State, is a city with about 10,000 inhabitants; there is a splendid bridge of stone here across the Delaware River, 1,200 feet long, and resting on five stone arches, with piers of the same material. The Delaware and Raritan Canal passes through here; it is 45 miles long, 75 feet wide, and 8 feet deep; it is sufficient in size for sloops to pass through. The New York and Philadelphia railway passes through Trenton. Few Indians are now to be found within the limits of the State.

*Climate.* —New Jersey enjoys a mild and healthy climate; toward the sea-coast the air is pure, and the temperature varies less in the seasons than in the higher regions in the northern part of the State. The thermometer seldom indicates a higher degree of heat than 87° in summer, and for a mean about 40° in winter; it falls at New Year’s, or in the coldest time, to 13° below zero, but this is not continuous, seldom lasting more than three days at a time, the winter range-being about 23° above zero.
The months of July and August are the hottest, but the sea-breezes temper the atmosphere considerably. Fruit-trees bloom from 15 to 20 days sooner here than in Western New York or the New England States; the average time for bloom in the last-mentioned States is from the 10th of May to the 10th of June; in New Jersey the bloom will come about the 1st of May, or between that time, in early seasons, to the 15th in later or colder seasons.

The Presbyterians are the most numerous religious denomination; the Methodists, Baptists, Dutch Reformed, Episcopalians, and Quakers nearly equally divide the remainder of the population. There are, however, some Roman Catholics, Congregationalists, Universalists, etc.

The statutory laws of the State of New Jersey on criminal or civil business are very similar to those of New York. The State has made ample provision, by a liberal exemption law, from distressing the poor or unfortunate, 102 there being household goods and mechanics' tools to the value of $200 exempt from sale by execution from any court for debt; also the wearing apparel of the house-holder and his family; also one cow, and flour to serve a family a stated time, with other liberal allowances. Mechanics are amply secured by the lien law for their work or labor in erecting buildings, or in furnishing materials for the same.

All real-estate conveyance to be good in title must be signed by both husband and wife (unless the property so conveyed was the individual property of the wife previous to her marriage; in such case the wife has absolute control of the same). The legal rate of interest is six per cent., and persons taking a higher rate forfeit, if complained of the whole subject-matter of the contract.

103

PENNSYLVANIA.
This State is one of the most important members of the American Union. Its history is peculiar, and differs not only in regard to the original settlement of the colony, but in many respects from that of almost every other State in the Republic. The benevolent and tolerant character of William Penn, its great founder, impressed itself upon his associates and followers, and as a consequence the wisest and most liberal institutions that could be devised, in an age when the true principles of human government were but obscurely understood, were perseveringly adhered to, and have ever since been cherished with the happiest result.

William Penn and his 2,000 comrades, mostly of the persecuted Quaker denomination, left England for this country in a spirit of peaceful philanthropy, and landed at the site of the now city of Philadelphia. He was fortunately received by the savage aborigines in a friendly spirit, and by his placid demeanor and kindly disposition he secured the confidence of that wild people. The spot on which Penn made the treaty with the Indians is still pointed out; it is in the suburbs of the city. The Indian 104 chiefs at the head of their armed warriors were met by William Penn at the head of an unarmed train of his religious associates, clad in the Quaker costume, which the Indians for many generations regarded as the badge of friendship and peace.

Penn having paid the chiefs the stipulated price for their land, delivered to them a parchment record of the treaty, which he desired them to carefully preserve for the information of their posterity for three generations. The treaty here made was kept in good faith by the Indians, and for 70 years, while the Quakers controlled the affairs of the colony, perfect harmony and good feeling existed between his descendants and the Indians. The descendants of William Penn continued in possession of the property purchased from the Indians until the time of the American Revolution, when the Commonwealth purchased all their claims in the land for $580,000. Although the climate of Pennsylvania is subject to much fluctuation at all seasons, and the extremes of temperature are 115° apart, ranging from 15° below in winter to 98° above in summer,
still there are few or no States in the Union blessed with a healthier climate or purer atmosphere. The spring and autumn in all places are delightfully pleasant. The main temperature for the whole year is about 50°, July and August being the hottest months, and January the coldest. In the south part of the State, winter commences late in December and continues until March; but in the northern parts of the State, where it is more of a mountainous and hilly region, the cold sets in soon after the 1st of November and continues until late in March.

**Soil and Surface.** —The State presents a great variety of surface; much of it is undulating and hilly, and in some localities mountainous. There are also numerous level tracts similar to the Western prairies, but few of which, however, are of great extent. South Mountain reaches across one corner of the State in a southwesterly direction, 105 through an uneven country. Blue Mountain extends from the northern extremity of the State to a place named “Pilot's Knob,” near the southern boundary; its height varies from 700 to 1,200 feet. A broken and hilly region lies northward of this range, bordered by the Susquehanna and Lehigh rivers, and celebrated for its vast deposits of anthracite coal. Several distinct mountains rise in this region, the summits of which consist of tracts of unproductive table-land. The lofty chain called the Great Alleghany, or Appalachian Mountains, traverses the State from New York to Virginia. Westward of and parallel with the Alleghanies are Laurel and Chestnut mountains, and other high ridges in their vicinity, of which the surface is rough and broken, but in the intermediate valleys, and farther toward the western parts of the State, the soil is very rich and fertile. The land, indeed, throughout Pennsylvania, is generally of very good quality, and where it is hilly and not so well adapted to wheat-culture or other cereals, it is excellent for pasturage. The grazing districts furnish large numbers of fine horses, neat cattle, and other domestic animals.

Extensive tracts lying along the margins of rivers are peculiarly excellent, and under fine cultivation. Fruits of the best description and in great variety are also raised.
Vast quantities of wheat and other grains are raised in all parts of the State, and every species of vegetable product common to a temperate climate is found in plenty and perfection within this flourishing State. The number of men in the State, in 1850, engaged in agricultural pursuits, was 208,495; in mining, trade, and mechanic arts, 266,927; in government civil service, 4,495. The improved acres of land in farms were 8,628,619; unimproved in farms, 6,710,120. This last quantity includes wood-land purchased for farming purposes, but not cleared, and unbroken soil, which, together with the wood-lots, makes good pasturage. The 5* 106 cash value of the farms, from assessors' lists, which is still one third below selling rate, $407,876,099. Number of horses in the State, 350,000; asses and mules, 2,259; cows, 600,000; oxen, 61,527; sheep, 1,822,357; swine, 1,040,336. The total value of the live-stock is here set down at $41,500,652 75. By the same census, the bushels of wheat raised were 15,367,691; Indian corn, 29,835,214; oats, 21,538,156; rye, 4,805,160. Tobacco, raised in the southern counties, 912,651 lbs.; wool grown, 4,481,570 lbs.; maple sugar from the maple trees, 2,326,625 lbs. The sorghum or sugar-cane has also been grown here with much success since its introduction into the country. I am not able, however, at this point, to show its quantity from any returns yet extant. 39,878,418 lbs. of butter, 2,505,034 lbs. of cheese, 25,590 gallons of wine from the grape, 5,980,732 bushels of potatoes, 52,172 bushels of sweet or Southern potatoes. The cotton factories stand thus: 208 establishments, with $5,000,000 capital; using 45,162 bales of cotton yearly, valued at $3,252,530; employing 3,704 males and 4,199 females as operatives. at an average wages of 75 to 94 cents per day males, and 50 cents females. The iron establishments range thus: 631 establishments, capital, $20,618,756, using 877,283 tons of ore; making 285,702 tons of pig iron and 182,506 tons of wrought iron; 57,810 tons of castings, employing 21,068 men, at an average rate of $1 per day. I might here add that iron and coal being so abundant in Pennsylvania, they form two most important items which contribute to the great wealth and prosperity of the State.

The woolen trade or manufacturing business of this State exceeds that of any other State in the Republic. The number of woolen establishments, 480; capital, $5,000,680;
pounds of wool used in a year, 14,538,788; value of the raw material, $4,338,270; males employed, 4,962; females, 4,560; wages of males, $1 per day; females, 50 cents, average.

107

The area of the State is 46,000 square miles; its population in 1860, 2,311,786, being an increase in ten years of 604,232. The State is bounded by the State of New York and Lake Erie on the north, Delaware River on the east, Virginia and Maryland on the south, and by the State of Ohio partially on the west. It lies between 39° 42' and 42° 15' north latitude; is 310 miles long from east to west, and 160 miles in width.

The government consists of a Senate, formed of 33 members, elected for three years. The House of Representatives contains 100 members, chosen annually. The judges are appointed by the Governor, subject to the approval of the Senate. The Governor is elected for three years.

All white males twenty-one years of age, tax-payers, residents for one year in the State and fourteen days in the district, are qualified voters, if they are naturalized. Pennsylvania has done much for the advancement of free education. There are in the State, apart from the city and county of Philadelphia, about 16,000 school districts, and nearly 11,000 common or free schools, containing over 550,000 scholars. For the support of these schools there are raised some $1,800,000 annually, partly by State appropriation and the balance by local taxation on the property of each district. The Girard College, in the suburbs of Philadelphia, endowed by Stephen Girard with a fund of $2,000,000, and devoted to the support of destitute orphans, is, perhaps, the greatest charity of the kind in the country. There are two flourishing universities in the State, one in Philadelphia and one at Pittsburg.

The rivers in the State are large, and many of them navigable; the Delaware River is navigable 120 miles from its mouth. The Alleghany and Monongahela rivers—the former
after a course of 400 miles and the latter 300—meet at Pittsburg, and by their confluence form the Ohio, which runs a short distance within the State.

The position, extent, and resources of Pennsylvania have naturally stimulated her people to much enterprise in the promotion of her great agricultural, manufacturing, and commercial interests. Railroads and canals intersect the country in all directions, connecting the State travel and conveyance of merchandise with the lakes, the ocean, and the Ohio River. One of the grand products of this State is anthracite coal, various qualities of which are mined in the districts of the coal region, extending in length, as now discovered, over 60 miles from the north branch of the Susquehanna, with a breadth of 16 to 18 miles. The great deposits of coal here are supposed to occupy an area of nearly 1,000 square miles, and in many places to be, from actual observation, from 50 to 60 feet deep. As it is computed that each cubic yard will yield a ton of coal, so from this view one may see what an almost inexhaustible supply of coal this great “coal layer” is capable of yielding.

In the year 1820 less than 400 tons of coal were sent from this region, but in twenty years from that time the quantity had increased to 1,112,000 tons, and now it is said to average 5,000,000 tons annually. Large quantities of this coal are shipped every season to New York, where it is used altogether as fuel, and sells for about $5 a ton.

West of the Alleghanies lies a still more extensive coal region, embracing 21,000 square miles, in which are imbedded exhaustless quantities of bituminous coal; about 400,000 tons of this description are consumed in the city of Pittsburg alone. The State also abounds in iron ore. But I must not drop this part of my synopsis of the State of Pennsylvania without speaking of the coal oil or oil wells lately discovered through the western part of the State, some of which are said to have yielded 1,000 gallons per week of good oil by boring from 8 to 10 feet below the surface of the ground. Many wealthy companies are being formed to prosecute this discovery, and some are at work 109 at
present with unprecedented success. The oil is said to be easily purified, and is of such strength that one pint will burn twenty hours in an ordinary lamp, giving a brilliant light. The present wholesale price of the oil thus obtained is 60 cents a gallon.

The Indian tribes which formerly occupied the western part of Pennsylvania are now unknown in that region, having long since been removed to their hunting-grounds west of the Mississippi and Missouri rivers.

I must now briefly note the chief manufacturing towns of the State and its great commercial metropolis, Philadelphia (or the City of Brotherly Love). The situation of the city, between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, makes it a kind of double port, that on the Delaware, leading to the sea, being the port for ocean or foreign commerce; that on the Schuylkill, its port for the internal trade brought to the city by canal. The imports from the harbor on the Delaware, for 1851, were $25,000,000. Since the opening of the coal-trade, which has become very extensive within the last thirty years, the business upon the Schuylkill has grown into great importance, that river affording a convenient harbor for small vessels.

There are several large bridges thrown across the Schuylkill River, besides the Wire Suspension Bridge for foot passengers. By means of railroads and canals, an extensive commerce has been opened between the city and the interior of the country. The principal railroad to Baltimore is 97 miles; the railroad to Columbia, on the Susquehanna River, 82 miles—thence to Harrisburg, the capital of the State, 28 miles, and thence to Pittsburg, 329 miles from Philadelphia. Also the Philadelphia and Pottsville Railroad, extending to the coal-mines, 94 miles distant from Philadelphia. The following chain of railroads will carry travelers from Philadelphia to Independence, on the west line of the State of Missouri, and on the east line of the Indian Territory: from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, 358 110 miles; thence to the Indiana State line, 300 miles; thence through Indianapolis to Terre Haute, 150 miles; thence to St. Louis, on the Mississippi, 160 miles; thence to Independence, 300 miles—which makes a continuous railroad route of 1,268 miles to Independence.
Between Philadelphia and New York there are two routes; the time by either route is four hours. As a comparison to the thus swift travel, there formerly was a line of stages run between these two places, called the “flying-machine,” which was to go through in two days.

The wholesale trade of Philadelphia is chiefly with the Southern, Middle, and Southwestern States. Carpet manufacturing is one of its most important interests; many of them are of the most valuable description and of exquisite workmanship. The population of the city is about 536,919. The streets of Philadelphia excel those of Boston and New York both in width and neatness. They all cross each other at right angles, which gives the city a precise and trim appearance. The ground on which the city is built rises gradually from each of the rivers to an elevation of 64 feet above high-water mark. It is divided in the center by Market Street, 100 feet wide, which crosses from river to river. Philadelphia has a circumference of nearly nine miles, and stretches about five miles in length up the Delaware. The blocks of stores and houses throughout the city are chiefly of brick, in a uniform style of architecture, characterized by order and neatness rather than by showy decorations. Besides brick, a beautiful species of white marble is used in building, of which the steps and basements of the dwellings are to a considerable extent constructed, contrasting finely with the color of the walls. The entire exterior of some of the public edifices is faced with this fine material which is quarried in the neighboring counties, and has contributed much to ornament the city.

Of the public buildings, the first to mention, on account 111 of interesting associations, is Independence Hall, in which the Declaration of Independence was framed and signed by that venerable body of patriots, whom William Pitt in Parliament pronounced to be “the most distinguished for wisdom of any body of men of whom he had read of in ancient or modern times.”

There are in Philadelphia about 240 churches of the different denominations; of these, 55 are Presbyterian, 27 Episcopal, 48 Baptist, 26 Reformed Presbyterian, 10 Associate
Presbyterian, 15 Associate Reformed Presbyterian, 6 German Reformed, 3 Lutheran, 5 Independent, 2 Dutch Reformed, 23 Roman Catholic, 12 Quakers (or Friends), 7 Jewish Synagogues, 3 Mariners, 2 Universalist, 2 Unitarian, 1 New Jerusalem, 1 Moravian, 1 Disciples of Christ, and 12 of various denominations for colored persons. The churches are all plain and unostentatious. St. Stephen's (Episcopal) is the most showy; its spire is 200 feet high, and it has a fine chime of bells.

The United States Mint is an elegant structure on Chestnut Street; it is 123 feet in front, with two fine porticoes, one fronting on Pennsylvania Square, the other on Chestnut Street; the building is of fine white marble. Visitors are admitted to witness the processes of assaying and coining the precious metal in the forenoon of every day, on application to the proper officers. There are several large theaters in the city. Peale's Museum, on the corner of Ninth and George streets, is one of the most interesting institutions of the kind in the country; its length is 238 feet and width 70 feet; its collections are rare, numerous, and novel to any European. The water-works of the city of Philadelphia cost the enormous sum of $3,172,265; the receipts from the water-works amount to about $60,115 annually. Of the environs of Philadelphia much might be said with regard to beauty of landscape, artificial improvements, etc., but this work is not designed to embrace all the minutiae of such. Suffice it to state, that the many 112 beautiful cemeteries that lie in the suburbs, with all their solemn grandeur, speak much for the taste and feeling of its inhabitants for the honored dead, whose early life and influence contributed much to make the model city, or, as it has been quaintly described, “the City of Sober Habits.” Laurel Hill Cemetery, among all the rest, is one of the most beautiful of the kind to be found around Philadelphia; the beautifully diversified surface of the ground, including about twenty-five acres; the trees, shrubs, foliage, and fragrant flowers with which it is adorned, and the costly and beautifully sculptured monuments with which it is interspersed, render this a retreat at once pleasing and of solemn interest.

Pittsburg, the “great Birmingham of America,” is the greatest manufacturing town in the State; its population at present is about 51,500. The city stands at the junction of the two
rivers which form the Ohio; its distance from Philadelphia by railroad is about 358 miles. The city bears a strong resemblance in miniature to the lower part of the city of New York, being built in the fork of two rivers. The site of the city forms a real amphitheater, designed by the hand of nature. The two rivers, which flow on each side of the city, run in channels from 560 feet below the highest peaks of the neighboring hills. These hills, surrounding the city, are filled with bituminous coal, which is easily quarried and brought to the city, and affords unequaled facilities for manufacturing purposes, for fuel, and for lighting the city with gas.

The principal coal strata lie at an elevation of about 300 feet above the part of the city which is on the alluvial plain; and so uniform is this geological feature, that a leveling instrument, placed at the mouth of any of the beds, if carried round the horizon, carries the circle of vision along the openings of all the other mines. The coal formation or deposit is here, as elsewhere—in every other part of the Ohio Valley—level, so much so as often 113 to render the drainage of the mines difficult. The hills around Pittsburg though steep are not precipitous, and afford, from their beautiful and verdant slopes, a series of rich and varied landscapes. There is nothing of barrenness visible; art, nature, and culture seem to have been profuse in spreading out their richest blessings here; fields, meadows, orchards, and gardens exhibit one panorama of beauty and abundance in their most glowing forms.

The place where the city of Pittsburg, with its 51,500 population, now stands, in 1784 had not more than 30 houses. It was then surveyed out into town lots, and rapidly rose in population afterward. In the first 12 years the population rose to about 1,400 inhabitants; in 1796 Louis Philippe, afterward king of the French, visited this place, and lived a considerable time in its locality. It is said by some he taught school here, but of this we find no record. Pittsburg is very compactly built, the edifices are chiefly brick, which, however, have a dark and smoky appearance from the falling soot or smoke of the bituminous coal used by the manufactories and otherwise. Three covered bridges cross the Alleghany River, one of which has a walk for foot-passengers upon the top; a long bridge also
crosses the Monongahela, 1,500 feet in length—its expense in erection was $102,000; the Pennsylvania Canal was carried over the river in a viaduct 1,200 feet long, at an expense to the State of $100,000. The manufactories of Pittsburg are chiefly iron and glass, and in these two branches they almost exceed conception. Nearly 100 of the steamboats that run on the Ohio River are owned here. Distance from Pittsburg to Erie, on Lake Erie, 130 miles; to Cincinnati, on the Ohio, 470 miles. Men desiring employment in glass or iron works can almost always find steady employment and good wages; and it is decidedly a paradise for hired girls, for here they look as prim and well dressed on holidays as their mistresses.

Lancaster, the capital, is 70 miles west from Philadelphia, 114 with a splendid macadamized road, paved at first, at acost of $465,000. The city is built upon elevated ground, and is possessed of several cotton and woolen factories. Many buildings still remain in the ancient style, as built by the German settlers; they are principally one-story brick houses, with wide roofs and dormer-windows; but the houses of recent date are spacious, lofty, elegant, with every modern convenience and embellishment.

This city is the home and residence of ex-President Buchanan. A stranger is struck with the number, size, and character of the hotel signs which are hung out in the principal streets, and which has been quaintly remarked, form a sort of outdoor picture gallery, in which may be seen, among others, the King of Prussia, the King of Sweden, the Prince of Orange; then Washington, Lafayette, General Jackson, Napoleon, William Tell, and many others; then Jefferson, Franklin; then the lion of England, with its accompanying devices.

The western part of the State was all contracted for originally under what is called “Tomahawk Surveys,” from the Indian tribes then inhabiting it. These surveys were made by the settlers buying a number of hundred acres from an Indian, subject to a “Tomahawk Survey,” which had to be done by a man proceeding through the forest, and marking the bark of the trees in his progress with the hatchet, as fence-marks for the farm-line. Some avaricious surveyors would take a wide scope in their survey, and perhaps include...
200 or 300 acres more than the original contract, quite a fraction of area to be covered by the qualifying terms of “there or thereabouts.” If the Indian contractor surmised he was letting more land go than contracted for, he was pacified by a little hardware or an additional blanket thrown into the contract. The lines, however, thus marked out, were granted afterward and patented by the United States Government to the 21 years' occupant. There is no government land for sale now in Pennsylvania, but improved farms are always being sold by restless settlers, who do not know when they are well enough and wish to move. Land can be purchased from farmers all through Western Pennsylvania for from $16 to $20 and $30 per acre. This land is beautiful in surface, free of roots and stumps, is well fenced, with house and barn on it. Coal for fuel is very plenty all through Pennsylvania; the coal is generally dug out of the hillsides in layers of 10 to 15 feet thick, and having layers of earth or “soap-stone” over it of 20 to 30 feet deep. Anyone can go to a coal-bank and dig his own coal, generally, by paying the owner of the land three cents per bushel for the privilege.

The people of the State of Pennsylvania are a stable, settled class of persons. Their morals, manners, and habits are good. There are none of those foolish and hurtful vagaries prevalent among them which obtain much in Ohio, parts of New York State, and some parts of New England. What I here refer to is the right of women to suffrage on all questions, political or otherwise, and “Spiritualism” or “Spirit Rapping,” otherwise “Free Love.” These prevailing errors and notions have, in some localities, of late years, done much to uproot a sound state of morals where they prevail; to make the marriage contract, with all its holy ties, be little thought of, and to make divorces in the courts as common as any other civil suit.

The population of the State in 1860 was 2,906,370, having 23 representatives to the National Congress.
By the State law the poor man has exempt from execution or distress sale $300 value of property chosen by himself, his and family's wearing apparel, school-books in the house, and library.

All leases, in this State, of houses, lands, or interest in lands or mines, must be made in writing, and signed by both parties, else the contract is null and void. In most other States a verbal contract binds the lessor and lessee 116 for one year, or for monthly terms, and summary ejectment, by an order from a justice court, can be brought to dispossess the occupant as a trespasser after the term agreed upon has expired.

*Imprisonment*, as punishment, is sanctioned under the following offenses: contempt of a court, or to enforce civil remedies when called on by an officer; on breach of promise of marriage and maladministration in office; embezzlement of trusts in public officers.

All public covenants for the conveyance of real estate must be signed and acknowledged, without any constraint, by both husband and wife; the acknowledgment can be taken by a justice of the peace, judge of the Supreme Court, or Court commissioner, and must be recorded in the Register's office of deeds for the county in which the land conveyed is located.

This is a standing rule all through the several States in the conveyance of landed estate.

The legal rate of interest is six per cent., but contracting for a higher rate does not impair the article or vitiate the contract, but the interest that is usurious can not be recovered. The State, as a whole, presents many good investments and advantages for industrious immigrants; and though there is no government land for sale, as in the Western States, yet a working man—an artisan or a worker in iron molding—will meet with good pay and plenty of employment.
Men who have not capital to purchase a farm can always find one to lease, sometimes with farming implements and stock attached.

Some very good bargains are had, and, indeed, they are quite common; where men have no money or stock to go farming, they will find farmers that will “go shares” with them on a farm; that is, one party will furnish the land, half the seed, oxen or horses to plow, and most farm implements needed. The other party, being the poor man, will furnish the labor for cultivation and half seed, plow, sow, reap, and thresh; then divide the sum total of the produce, each having one half of the grain, hay, hogs, lambs, calves, colts, fowl, butter from the dairy, and cheese. I know a poor, hard-working Englishman—who I have resided in the State of Wisconsin, who went on a farm on a prairie in the year 1859, on conditions of lease similar to that last described, and he made the first summer $1,500 clear out of his crop; he, however, plowed up his ground good and deep, sowed about 130 acres of wheat, with other cereals, and exhibited good farming skill. This, however, is not an isolated instance, for hundreds of good, industrious, go-ahead-men have done still better, and there is plenty of room for more of the same class, with as good chance before them.

The State of Pennsylvania presents as good inducements as any of the old States for agricultural pursuits; the amount of factory labor and iron works carried on make considerable of a market for much of her farm produce, the balance having three great outlets for export—one at Lake Erie, one down the Ohio River, and the other the seaboard at the city of Philadelphia.

STATE OF DELAWARE.

Delaware is the smallest and least populous State in the Union, though it was one of the first to adopt the Federal Constitution of 1789. It was first settled by the Swedes in 1627; it afterward became a colony of the Dutch province of New Amsterdam (or New York);
afterward a colony under the supervision of Lord De La War, from whom its name was taken—De-la-ware. It is situated between lat. 38° 27# and 39° 50# north. It is only 92 miles long and about 23 miles wide, containing an area of 2,020 square miles. Its population in 1860 was 112,438, with 1,806 slaves computed in that number.

The government is carried on by a Senate and House of Representatives; members of the former are chosen for four years, the latter for two years. The qualifications of suffrage are the same here as in the New England States, which I have previously particularized.

**Surface and Soil.** —For the most part, the face of the country is quite level, the only important elevations being some table-lands; these extend from the northern boundary in a southerly direction, gradually declining in height 119 as they approach the center of the State. In the southern and western parts there are extensive swamps. At the north the soil consists of a strong clay, not very productive without great labor; in other parts it is light and sandy, but there are also large tracts of rich clayey loam of great fertility.

The agricultural products, besides excellent wheat and Indian corn, are rye, barley, and other grains, potatoes, and the usual crops of vegetable esculents peculiar to New York and Pennsylvania. The grazing lands afford pasturage for multitudes of neat cattle, horses, and mules, and the swampy tracts yield large quantities of timber, much of which is exported.

The great breakwater, erected by the General Government within Cape Henlopen, is a work of vast magnitude; its construction cost the government $2,300,000.

The number of manufacturing establishments in the State is only 513. The bushels of wheat raised in 1850 were 982,511; Indian corn, 3,145,524; oats, 604,518; and rye, 8,006 bushels; wool, 160,000 lbs.; butter, 1,055,308 lbs.; potatoes, 240,542 bushels; and sweet potatoes, 65,443 bushels.
The geographical position of this State insures a medium temperature; but, as in some other States, the climate, though mild, is subject to sudden changes of temperature. Presbyterians and Methodists compose the most numerous of the religious denominations. Next in numbers are the Episcopalians and Baptists; there are some societies of Roman Catholics, and a few of Friends or Quakers.

The exemption law in this State protects the debtor's household furniture, wearing apparel, and fuel and food for some time in advance; the tools or implements of the debtor, sufficient to carry on his trade, provided they do not exceed $50 in value.

The legal rate of interest is six per cent., and any one exacting more is liable to forfeit the whole debt or amount 120 loaned, one half of which sum in such instance goes to the State, the other to the complainant. Deeds of conveyance here must bear the voluntary and unconstrained signature of both husband and wife to be legal and valid, and be recorded afterward in the Register office of the county where the land sold is located. Minors in none of the aforementioned States can make legal contracts, unless under special agency in writing authorizing such by their parents or guardians, except it be for necessary board and clothing, which, in case of the sickness of a wandering minor, in most instances can be collected from the parents or guardians if they have property. The avails of the labor of minors (male) until they are 21 years of age are the sole property of the parents or guardians, and persons hiring such without their consent would render themselves liable for the benefit of their labor, at its proper equivalent, after deducting the amount given them for necessary clothing. Minors can not sue nor be sued in their own name; only can such be affected through their guardians, parents, or “next friend,” a term known in law. After young men attain the age of 21 they are personally responsible for themselves in contracts, and have the right of suffrage.

121

STATE OF OHIO.
Ohio at the present day is termed one of the Middle States; its area is 40,000 square miles, and population in 1860 was 2,377,917, being an increase in ten years of 397,588, or 60 per cent. Her present representation in Congress is 18 members. It was first settled in 1788 by what was termed the “New England Ohio Company.” Large numbers of people from the more eastern States in 1776 settled several towns on Lake Erie, and at this time the Indian title to large tracts of land in the western part of the State was extinguished by an amicable treaty with them.

A territorial government was formed in 1799, and in 1802 a State constitution was formed and ratified by a vote of the people (a method by which all the new State constitutions have been formed), by virtue of which, and under authority of Congress, Ohio then became an independent member of the Union.

The State is bounded north by Michigan and Lake Erie, east by the States of Pennsylvania and Virginia, being separated from the latter by the Ohio River, south by 6122 Kentucky, being also separated from the same by the Ohio River, and west by the State of Indiana. The Ohio River washes the southeastern boundary of the State for a distance in its meanderings of over 430 miles, affording a ready export to St. Louis, or any other large market-town on the Mississippi, for its produce, cattle, fruit, etc. The State measures about 200 miles from north to south, and 220 from east to west. It lies between 38° 30# and 42° north latitude. The free colored population of the State amounts to about 31,000.

A State law was passed last winter making it a punishable offense for a regular officiating clergyman to marry colored persons, either male or female, to white persons. So much of a prohibition for that seemingly unnatural law of amalgamation.

The number of farms in the State is about 260,000; the number of manufacturing establishments 10,880; total State debt, $18,744,594. This is issued in bonds, and forms a banking capital or security for such, most of which is held in the State. The number of improved acres in farms in 1850 was 9,851,493; of unimproved in farms, 8,146,300. This
unimproved land the reader will understand is land fenced and purchased, but probably has not been cleared of its timber, or otherwise *broken* up and made productive for the raising, of cereals or roots. This land, however, yields good pasturage for cattle, and is otherwise of importance. The cash value of the above farms is $358,758,600; number of horses kept 470,968; asses and mules, 3,423; milch cows, 544,475; oxen, 165,381; other cattle, 749,067; sheep, 3,942,929; and swine, 2,016,007; products of orchards, $700,363; bushels of wheat raised in 1850, 14,487,351; the value of wheat for many years will average one *dollar per* bushel; Indian corn, 59,078,695 bushels; oats, 13,472,742; rye, 425,918; tobacco, 10,454,449 lbs.; wool, 10,196,371 lbs.; maple-sugar, 4,588,209 lbs., worth about 10 cents per lb.; 123 butter, 34,449,379 lbs.; cheese, 20,819,542 lbs.; wine, from grape culture, 48,207 gallons; hay, 1,443,142 tons; Irish potatoes, 5,057,769, and sweet potatoes, 187,991 bushels.

There are in the State 300 iron establishments for making pig iron, wrought iron, and castings, employing about 20,000 persons, at an average daily wages of $1 38 per day; also 200 woolen establishments, using about 2,000,000 lbs. of wool annually, and employing about 1,500 male hands, at an average of $1 per day, and a number of females, whose average per month would be about $9. There are not many cotton factories in Ohio, and therefore that department of labor is overlooked.

*One thirty-sixth* part of the land was set apart at the formation of the State for school and educational purposes generally considered. There are thousands of public, grammar, and primary schools in the State, some hundreds of academies, seminaries, and about twenty colleges. The amount of the school fund owned by the State is above $20,000,000, and the yearly appropriations amount to $300,000 and upward for the payment of teachers' wages, both male and female. The number of persons over 20 years of age in the State who can neither read nor write is about 35,000.
The State revenue is raised from taxes of various descriptions, such as real estate, professions, peddlers, foreign insurance agencies, auctioneers, brokers, banks, jointstock companies, etc.; also from canal tolls.

Upward of $3,000,000 of stock in various public works is owned by the State, the gross income of which is about $740,000. The total value of taxable property in the State amounts to about $750,000,000.

The government consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, chosen biennially by vote of the people; the former of these bodies is composed of 36 members, the latter of 100. The secretary of state, treasurer, and auditor are chosen by the Legislature, in joint ballot, for three years. All white males (naturalized), 21 years of age, residents for one year in the State, and tax-payers, are entitled to the right of suffrage.

Surface and Soil. —Near the borders of Lake Erie, and for some distance into the interior of the State, the surface is generally level and occasionally somewhat marshy. The section of country in the vicinity of the Ohio River, in the eastern and southeastern parts of the State, is elevated and broken, and although there are no lofty mountains in the State, yet the entire region spoken of is a table-land reaching to a height of 600 to 1,000 feet above the ocean level. The most level and fertile lands are situated in the interior and upon the numerous rivers with which the State abounds.

Vast prairies lie in different directions through the State, remarkable for their fertility and ease of cultivation. The timber of the forests are oaks, walnut, hickory, beech, birch, maple, poplar, sycamore, pawpaw, cherry, buckeye, and whitewood, in all their varieties. Pines are not common; and in their stead whitewood is substituted. The staple agricultural production of the State is wheat (the average yield per acre of which is about 1,300 lbs.), rye, oats, buckwheat, Indian corn, and other grains, which are raised in large quantities and exported. Nearly every species of garden vegetable is cultivated successfully.
It is estimated that nearly nine tenths of the land in the State is adapted to agriculture, and that three fourths of it is extraordinarily fertile. Fruits of all descriptions known to the same latitude are grown luxuriantly, and in large quantities. Peaches, however, and apples are the most prominent kinds cultivated; they are both dried in summer and kept, the latter being pressed after having been strung and dried in the sun, then put into barrels which hold about 180 lbs., and sell for ten cents per lb. Through all the new Western States where the fruit crop has not been fully established yet, the dried peaches are purchased largely for table use; and the Ohio and New Jersey peaches are prized all through the country for table purposes. Newly-gathered green apples are cheaper in Ohio than in most other States in the Union; they are shipped in large quantities to all the Western States.

The great coal region of Ohio lies on the western bank of the Ohio River, and is supposed to occupy one fourth of the whole State. The strata, as elsewhere, is interspersed with beds of iron ore. It is affirmed by an individual acquainted with the geological formations of the State, that 1,200 square miles in Ohio are underlaid with iron; and that a tract explored in 1848 was found adequate to furnish iron through an extent of 61 miles long by 60 wide; one square mile of which would yield 1,000,000,000 lbs.

The manufactures of the State are confined principally to articles the raw materials of which are of home growth, such as wool, iron, leather, tobacco, flour, sugar, wax, lard, potash, etc.

At this point I must stop to note Cincinnati and some of the other principal points. This city at present occupies an important position, being one of the greatest export towns for beef, pork, wheat, etc., in the United States. The location of the city is on the north bank of the Ohio River, 494 miles above its outlet into the Mississippi, at Cairo. The city in 1800 had but 750 inhabitants; it now numbers about 161,000 inhabitants. The city lies in a valley about twelve miles in circumference, bounded by gently-rising hills, and affording from their summits and declivities beautiful views of the river and of the city upon its banks,
with the flourishing towns of Newport and Covington upon the opposite side. An open area upon the bank of the river, with about 1,000 feet in front, and embracing ten acres in area, is reserved for the “Landing,” which is of much importance to the business of the city, and presents usually a very animated scene. The principal streets run north from the river, 66 feet in width, and at intervals of 396 feet are crossed by other streets at right angles. The corporate limits of the city include about four square miles. The central part is compactly built, with spacious warehouses, large stores, and handsome dwellings.

Among the public buildings of Cincinnati are the College, the Medical College, Mechanics' Institute, Catholic Atheneum, four markets, two museums, theaters, hospital, lunatic asylum, etc. The open area along the river at the landing is substantially paved to low-water mark, and is supplied with floating wharves adapted to the rise and fall of the river, which has a main annual range of about 30 feet. A large proportion of the houses are of stone and brick, from three to six stories high. Though the climate of Cincinnati is more variable than some places on the Atlantic coast in the same latitude, yet few places in the country are more healthy than this place. The inhabitants are from nearly every State in the Union, and from many European nations—the Germans making nearly one third of the population. The city is well supplied with schools and other means of attaining a high scientific and literary education. There are also three or four orphan asylums in the city, where education, training, and protection are given to a large number of orphans of both sexes. Among the most extensive houses for business in the city are the “pork houses,” located on the Miami Canal. The number of hogs slaughtered here during the packing season amounts to about 800,000 annually, averaging $5 per 100 lbs. price current.

Farm-help and hired girls get good wages in this State when they suit the employer, the former getting about $140 per year, and the latter $5 per month; and in the capacity of a good cook or other smart house-servant, $6. However, I would add that individuals with small capital looking for land will probably do better to go to Wisconsin, Illinois, or Minnesota, as there is land still to be purchased in those States at government rate, $1 25 per acre, with a perfect title; but this land, the reader will bear in mind, is "wild land," that is,
it is prairie land unbroken by the plow, or timber land in its natural condition. However, as I have previously stated in the description of New York, men can rent farms on “shares,” or rent them for about $1 an acre, the rent to be paid at harvest-time out of the crop; he will, in this last instance, have to find or provide his own horses to plow, seed, and all agricultural implements, but will have the benefit of the occupancy of a farm-house, barn, etc., and it may be a nice orchard of fruit. Men who have been accustomed to work in ironworks will do well in this State, as there is plenty of employment in this branch of business.

Cleveland, a city and port of entry on Lake Erie, is an important commercial city in the State; it is the outlet of the northwestern trade of the State by the great lakes to Buffalo, the St. Lawrence, and elsewhere. In the year 1800 there was only one family resident in the town; now, it is a beautiful city, with about 45,000 inhabitants. It is situated on Lake Erie, 200 miles southwest from Buffalo, the northern outlet of New York State, and 130 miles east from Detroit. The city is situated on a gravelly plain, elevated about 80 feet above Lake Erie, of which it has a commanding prospect. The streets, which cross each other at right angles, are 80 feet wide—“Main Street” being 120 wide. There is a beautiful public square in the center, of ten acres, neatly fenced and set out with shade-trees. The harbor is one of the best on the lake; it has long wharves and piers extending out into the lake. Its supplies of coal, furnished from the interior coal-mines of the State, facilitate the steam navigation of the lake very much. Beside its intercourse with the interior of the State by the Ohio Canal and its extensive lake commerce, it 128 communicates by the Ohio and Pennsylvania Canal with Pittsburg, and by the New York and Welland canals with the Atlantic coast. It also has railroads passing through which communicate with Cincinnati, Detroit, Pittsburg, Buffal, and through these two latter places with Boston, New York, and Philadelphia. Ohio is intersected with railroads and canals which convey the teeming produce of her fertile valleys to the Ohio River and Lake Erie for the outlet and shipments abroad of her largely increasing products. The State, as now returned, is the largest wheat-growing State in the Union. The wheat sown is generally winter grain, as
the southern part is very well adapted to raising sure crops of winter wheat; the average yield per acre is 20 bushels, some locations going up as high as 25 bushels. The price per bushel will range at $1 per bushel. The farms improved through the State range from $25 to $30 per acre; these farms, the reader will observe, have good dwellings on them, barns, fences, etc.

A man with cash in his pocket can purchase a beautiful improved farm for $20 per acre, with a nice orchard on it, and all the modern appliances of comfort in reach.

There is no government land in the State at present—all is sold. Fuel is very cheap; where the timber is not used for such purpose, you can purchase coal in the cities for $4 per ton, and in the vicinity of the coal-pits, slack, or small coal can be carried away for 50 cents per ton.

The spring season opens in the south part of the State in the end of February, plowing then being general all over, and by the first of March vegetation begins to show out in plant, shrub, and budding flower. Vegetation all through the State comes much sooner than in the New England States, the winter season being confined to about two and a half months, and sleighing in the south part of the State is but little thought of. The highest of Fahrenheit in summer is about 90°; the lowest in winter, and that for a few days only, 9°; the average for the year being 51°. 129 The winters are not severely cold, nor subject to violent storms, and the intermediate seasons are very pleasant.

The State has provided liberal exemption laws to protect the poor or unfortunate; there being exempt from seizure, or forced sale, or execution, every householder's wearing apparel, furniture, tools to carry on his business, one cow, two swine, six sheep with their wool, and provisions for the same for sixty days, and also for his family the same term.

Mechanics are protected by the lien law in the avails of their labor in erecting buildings, building boats, or furnishing materials for the same. A widow is endowed of one full third and equal part of all the lands, tenements, and real estate of her deceased husband. The
legal rate of interest is six per cent., but on written agreement in a note or other instrument, ten per cent. can be legally collected If more than ten is claimed, the whole is forfeited as illegal. 6*

130

STATE OF INDIANA.

The first settlement of this State was made by French soldiers from Canada in 1702, belonging to the army of Louis XIV. Their descendants remained an almost isolated community, increasing very slowly in numbers, for the period of one hundred years. From constant intercourse with their Indian neighbors exclusively, with whom they often intermarried, they imbibed a taste for savage life, and retrogressed in the march of civilization.

By the treaty of peace between France and England in 1763, the territory became subject to Great Britain. During the Revolutionary War, and for some time afterward, the few scattered settlers were terribly harassed by the incursions and depredations of the Indians, who committed the most cruel atrocities. These merciless barbarians were at length conquered and humbled by the United States troops led by General Harrison.

A season of peaceful industry and quiet then ensued, and the tide of emigration commenced, pouring in and filling up the fertile valleys of rich land all over the State.

The State is bounded north by the lake and State of 131 Michigan, east by Ohio, southeast and south by the Ohio River, which divides it from Kentucky, and on the west by the State of Illinois. It lies between 37° 47# and 41° 50# north latitude. Its mean length is estimated at 260 miles and breadth about 140 miles; its area 34,000 square miles. Its population in 1860 was 1,350,000, being an increase in ten years of 362,386. The numbers of acres for farming purposes, in 1850, were as follows: improved acres in farms, 5,046,543; unimproved in farms, 6,997,867; number of horses kept, 315,299; mules and asses, 6,599; milch cows, 384,564; working oxen, 46,221; other young horned cattle, 489,981; sheep,
1,412,493; swine, 2,263,776; wheat raised, 6,314,458 bushels; Indian corn, 52,964,875 bushels; oats, 5,655,014 bushels; rye, 78,792 bushels; tobacco, 1,044,620 lbs.; wool, 3,610,287 lbs.; maple-sugar from the maple-tree, 2,921,192 lbs.; butter, 12,881,535 lbs.; cheese, 624,564 lbs.; wine from the grape-culture, 14,055 gallons; Irish potatoes, 2,083,337 bushels; sweet (or Southern), 201,711 bushels.

There are only a few cotton factories in the State, and therefore that department of labor will be passed over. There were in 1850 about 30 iron establishments for the perfecting of pig iron, wrought iron, and castings for mill purposes and machinery; these employ a large number of hands yearly at an average wages of about $25 per month. Of woolen factories, there were in 1850 about 33 establishments, using for domestic or home purposes about 500,000 lbs. of wool, and employing a goodly number of workers of both sexes at fair wages.

The government consists of a governor, lieutenant-governor, Senate, and House of Representatives. The Senate is never to contain more than fifty members, nor less than twelve; they are elected by the people triennially, except the representatives, who are chosen every year.

The right of suffrage is similar in this State to that of Ohio, which I have before described. A school fund has been raised by the State for the cause of common school education, but the people do not seem to prize education as much as in the Eastern States. By the census of 1850 there were found 38,000 white persons, above the age of twenty years, who could neither read nor write. Asylums for the blind and the deaf and dumb have been established, and there are several colleges and numerous academies in the State. The State revenue is derived from real estate taxation; the State debt is funded in bonds bearing six per cent. About $6,000,000 of it were incurred for canal improvements in the State; the bonds form a banking capital, when purchased by incorporated banking companies, and deposited with the State auditor or controller as security for the bank issues and their final redemption.
Soil, Surface, etc.—The face of the country, though not mountainous, in some parts is hilly and broken; the greater part, however, consists of level tracts, studded at intervals with beautiful clusters of trees. Many of the prairies are skirted with noble forests, whose timber is very valuable for building and fencing for the settler. The whole surface of the soil is replete with vegetable wealth. Upon the prairies there is at the proper season, intermingled with gay and odorous flowers, a thick covering of grass, growing to a height of six or seven feet. The soil of the prairies, both in the open country and along the rivers, is surpassingly rich, being generally a black loam, reaching from a depth of two to five feet.

The trees of native growth comprise several varieties of oak, walnut, maple, elm, sycamore, beech, ash, linden, locust, sassafras, buckeye, cottonwood, cherry, and mulberry. Grapes, and fruits of all kinds peculiar to the climate or latitude, grow profusely; and among the many staples of the State may be enumerated beef, pork, butter, cheese, sugar, wool, tobacco, and hemp in large quantities. The Wabash and Erie Canal, 458 miles long, is one of the most important enterprises carried through for the benefit of the interior of the State. Also a large and extensive network of railroads, centering at Indianapolis, the capital, and spreading into Ohio and Illinois to the great lakes and the Ohio River, giving an open and ready export for the produce of the interior to good cash markets. The soil and climate of Indiana are similar to Ohio in most respects, the winters being about the same length, and the summer or spring opening at an early period. Generally grain-sowing is through by the 12th of April, and sometimes two weeks earlier.

The growth of cereals is very rapid here as well as in the Western States; grain sown (especially wheat) about the 1st of April will harvest soon after the 1st of July. The summer heat, by the thermometer, is generally from 43° to 80°, and for a few days at midsummer will run up to 95°. This State is famed for its corn-crops, often reaching so high as 200 bushels per acre, and some even in advance of that. An Indiana corn-field in July looks like a forest of young trees, the corn-stems reaching the enormous height of twelve and sixteen feet.
The mineral resources of the State are but partially developed as yet. Iron ore has been found in various parts of the State. Salt-springs have also been opened, at which salt in considerable quantities has been manufactured. Epsom salts and saltpeter have been quite plentifully obtained from caves in Crawford and Harrison counties. Coal in abundance has also been procured and excavated from the bluffs near the Ohio; in several counties, also, a very superior quality of bituminous coal has been found, resembling the celebrated English cannel coal.

Although large fortunes are not very plenty in the State, yet a large amount of woolen goods is manufactured in families for home use. Indiana was once noted for its fever and ague (a complaint, by the way, which never kills), the patient generally shaking very violently every third day, and drinking water by the gallon during the fitful turns of the 134 fever's influence upon him. It is reported by the early settlers of Indiana and Illinois that dogs and cattle would actually take it and shake like the human species. It decidedly did obtain very much at the first settlement of the country in both these locations; but as the old, decomposed vegetable matter that lay in thick layers upon the surface of the soil got fairly buried by plowing and cultivation, and the swamps became less baneful by a system of drainage, the fever and ague began gradually to disappear, and I have scarcely seen an instance of it in northern Indiana or Illinois of late years, although there yet is much of it along the marshy banks of the Ohio and other rivers. I have been much amused by some Irish laborers stating what a fine curative “queen-anne” (quinine) was for the fever and ague.

The religious denominations of the State are divided among the Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Lutherans, Episcopalian, Roman Catholics, and Quakers, with of late days a sect who claim to be religionists, which are generally known as Free Lovers or Spiritualists; they are pretty numerous in the State of Ohio, as indeed do some other rampant dogmas obtain much in the fanciful imaginations of their latitudinarian philosophers and sages; but my advice to all persons going to settle where such may be a sentiment, is to stick close
by the faith of their fathers, which was taught them in boyhood, in the fullness and purity of
the Gospel's precepts, to remember still amid all the wanderings of life that one God who
hath created all things, that Saviour who hath redeemed all who have come unto him by
faith, and the Holy Spirit that sanctifieth, etc.

And here I must lay another item before my readers, on the marriage law of this State,
before I proceed further. The “marriage compact” in this State of late years has been
loose and poorly respected, notwithstanding its sacredness. A law of divorce has been
in operation in Indiana 135 for some years (though now somewhat modified) which bids
fair in its provisions to outstrip anything ever known of a similar kind. Indiana under its
workings became a “Gretna Green” to unloose the dissatisfied from the marriage compact
for the most trivial offense or on the most flimsy complaint. I shall very briefly, at this
point, state the modus operandi of this law: dissatisfied females, who, indeed, I must say,
were the most numerous class to avail themselves of its provisions, had nothing to do
but leave their families and get within the territory of the State of Indiana, be a resident
there for three months, then enter a complaint with the clerk of the Circuit Court in which
residing, by their attorney, embracing the cause of complaint in substance, then notify
the defendant, by advertisement in a newspaper where the plaintiff resides, of such entry and
complaint, and immediately on sitting of the court proceed to trial. I shall, for the benefit
of my readers, note some of the “grievous complaints” which to this hour remain on
the legal records of many circuits in the State: “infelicity of temper,” “not social enough,”
“liable to wander from home,” “providing sour pork and poor flour for household use,” “not
providing in a proper manner for the house,” “neglecting their happiness and comfort,” and
in a few instances it may be “adultery.” There were some other complaints which came
under my own immediate notice, which I will not offend good taste and propriety of speech
to speak of, nor abash my readers by so doing. Suffice it to say that this law became so
odious after several years' operation that it is now somewhat modified, as the complainant
must be one year a resident of the State before the complaint will be entertained in a court
of law, but after that time will be recorded and put into court, the substance of the matter of
complaint being about as weak and frivolous in many instances as before; a legal divorce could be had under the old law in three or four months, as under the new in one year. It is unnecessary for me to comment upon the loose state such laws are adapted to bring society to in a new country like Indiana.

I must now briefly give my readers a sketch of the migratory wild pigeon found in the south part of this State and Kentucky, and in so doing I will give a quotation from “Wilson,” a celebrated American ornithologist, relative to their breeding-places, where countless myriads assemble and present a scene truly surprising. “By the Indians a pigeon-roost or breeding-place is considered an important source of national profit and dependence. The pigeons make their first appearance at the breeding-place about the 10th of April, and leave it, together with their young, before the end of May.” As soon as the young are fully grown, and before they leave their nests, parties of the inhabitants from the adjacent country around come with wagons, axes, beds, cooking utensils, etc., and as soon as they arrange their camping ground they “pitch into” the poor birds with “loaded guns” and “smoking brimstone in pots,” cutting down the trees upon which thousands of nests are reared, and with pole nets catch them by hundreds in their flight. All accounts agree that each nest contains only a single young one, but these are so extremely fat, the people are accustomed to melt down their fat for domestic purposes as a substitute for butter and lard. Mr. Audubon, the celebrated ornithologist, thus describes an onslaught made upon a “swarm” of these birds by the settlers:

“As the period of their approach or arrival drew nigh, the inhabitants prepared to receive them. Some were furnished with iron pots, containing brimstone; others with torches of pine knots; many with poles, and the rest with guns. The sun was lost to our view, yet not a pigeon had arrived. Everything was ready, and all eyes were gazing on the clear sky, which appeared in detached pieces amid the tall trees. Suddenly there burst forth a general cry, ‘Here they come!’ The noise they made at a distance was like that of a gale at sea passing through the rigging of a close-reefed vessel. As the birds arrived, thousands were knocked down by the pole-men. The birds continued to pour in; the fires were lighted,
and a magnificent as well as wonderful and almost terrifying sight presented itself. The pigeons, arriving in thousands, alighted everywhere, one above another, until solid masses as large as hogsheads were formed on the branches all around. Here and there the perches gave way under their weight, and, falling to the ground, destroyed hundreds of the birds, forcing down the huge masses with which every branch was loaded.

“It was a scene of uproar and confusion. I found it quite useless to speak or even to shout to those who were nearest to me. No one dared venture within the line of destruction, the picking up of the dead and wounded being left for the next morning's employment. The pigeons were constantly comings, and it was past midnight before I perceived any decrease in the number of those that arrived.

“The uproar and slaughter continued during the whole night. Toward the approach of day the noise in some measure subsided, and long before objects were distinguishable, the pigeons began to fly off in a different direction from that in which they arrived, and before sunrise all that were not killed and wounded by the ‘night's slaughter’ had vanished. The pigeons were then picked up, piled in heaps, and put into wagons until all were satisfied with the quantity gathered, and then the hogs were let loose to feed upon the remainder.”

The advantages for men with small capital to lease farms, either with or without stock and farming implements therewith, are the same in Indiana as in the adjoining State of Ohio, a profitable arrangement for such being almost always at hand and available to any industrious man. There is no government land for sale here now at $1 25 per acre, all being disposed of; but farms with improvements can be purchased for $20 to $25 per acre, according to their proximity to a town or railroad. This land, the reader will observe, will be free of all incumbrance whatever, having a perfect and absolute title, with no rents to pay, a yearly tax only being levied by the State for bridges, roads, and governmental support, the amount of which not exceeding $10 on 160 acres of improved land. This same tax is also the rule and mode of government support through the greater part of all the free States, and the tax for the same is always light, and not much felt by the settler.
The State laws of Indiana exempt to any householder personal property to the amount of $125 from forced sale on execution for debt. Mechanics are protected by the lien law for their labor in erecting buildings, or furnishing materials for the same—the lien, however, must be filed within sixty days after the completion of the work upon which it has accrued. No conveyance of real estate by deed is valid without the voluntary signature of both husband and wife, where the party conveying may be married. The deed must be acknowledged before a notary public, and recorded in the register office of the county where the property is located, or else it is void and of no account in law. The widow is endowed of one third full and equal part of the lands of her deceased husband; the balance of property is divided among the children, or in default of such, the heirs.

The legal rate of interest is six per cent.; usurious interest can not be recovered, but contracting for such will not void in toto the contract.

139

MICHIGAN.

The first settlement of this State was formed by the French from Canada in 1670, at the place where the city of Detroit is now built. By the peace between France and England in 1763, the latter obtained possession of the territory, and at the termination of the Revolutionary War ceded it to the United States, retaining control of the fort and town of Detroit until 1796.

It was organized as a Territory of the United States in 1805, but in the course of the war of 1812 with Great Britain, it fell again into the hands of the British, from whom it was recovered afterward by the American forces under General Harrison. In 1836 it was admitted into the Union as an independent State.

It is bounded on the northern and eastern sides by two of the great lakes, and parted near its center by another, the land surface of the State exhibiting two distinct peninsulas. The
southern peninsula is 282 miles long, with an average breadth of 140. The length of the northern is 324 miles, and its mean width 60. The whole area of 140 the State, including some 36,000 square miles of water surface, is about 92,500 square miles.

Its geographical position is between 41° 30# and 47° 20# north latitude. Michigan, being a new and Western State, has not much manufacturing in operation, but it is noted for its good wheat, for stock-raising, fruit-growing, and the northern part for its large exports of pine plank, boards, shingles, etc., to Chicago, Milwaukie, and other lake ports.

The improved acres of land in farms in 1850 were 2,000,000; unimproved acres, 2,454,780. The unimproved land here enumerated is timber, but it often yields good pasturage in summer for stock of all kinds. There is very little prairie land in Michigan, and what there is, is in the southern border of the State. The northern part of the State abounds in saw-mills for turning out planks, boards, etc., for shipment to almost every point on the lakes. The number of bushels of wheat raised in the State in 1850 was 8,000,695; of Indian corn, 9,614,420 bushels; oats, 2,868,940 bushels; rye, 705,871; and tobacco, 1,245 lbs. The State is too subject to early frosts in the fall and late ones in spring to raise tobacco to any great extent. The wool grown in same year was 2,154,186 lbs.; maple-sugar, 2,439,794 lbs.; butter, 7,065,878 lbs. I would here state that wool in this State averages twenty-three cents per lb. Cheese, 1,011,492 lbs.; wine, 1,689 gallons; Irish potatoes, 2,359,897 bushels; sweet potatoes 1,177 bushels. The stock in cattle, etc., was as follows: Horses, 58,287; asses and mules, 70; milch cows, 100,697; working oxen, 55,350; other cattle, 119,471; sheep, 1,000,160; swine, 305,847; iron establishments in the State about 100, making castings, pig iron, and wrought iron in considerable quantities. There are also numerous woolen factories in the State, which produce largely a coarse article of cloth for winter use. “Lumber,” as it is termed, has been the chief staple of the State for many years, as the 141 northern parts of both the upper and lower peninsulas are exclusively covered with pine of a large quality.
Logging and chopping are very profitable sources of employment in the winter season in the above points for young, stout men who are good choppers; they will receive about $20 per month and board for their labor.

The government of the State consists of a governor, lieutenant-governor, Senate and House of Representatives; the latter numbers 54 members, the Senate eighteen. The senators and governors are elected biennially, the representatives yearly. A residence of six months preceding the time of election confers the rights of voters on all naturalized citizens and others. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court consisting of five judges, and Circuit Courts, embracing several counties in each circuit; county judges are judges of probate also; all elected by the people. There is also throughout each of the States a United States Court with a judge, not elected, but appointed by the President. This judge holds his office during the term of his natural life, unless incapacitated by sickness or impeached and found guilty of maladministration.

There is one of these judges appointed for each State, with a salary from the General Government, and a United States marshal acting in the capacity of sheriff at this court, with a salary from the government. Each marshal and judge so appointed exercise their jurisdictions in the State for which they are appointed, and no farther. The object of the court is to try marine cases where such exist; also civil suits between the citizens of different States, and suits between parties and the government on land titles, where land has been granted, or titles in any way conveyed previous to the United States' title in the same, also the validity of claims on fugitive slaves. Judgments of foreclosures on mortgages can also be carried into these courts and adjudicated upon; but no other purely State civil or criminal case comes under their jurisdiction. These judges are styled “Federal judges,” in contradistinction to State judges.
The subject of education has received a just share of public attention in the incipient stages of the formation of the State Constitution, and a liberal State allowance was made for the endowment of public schools.

Soil, Surface, etc.—Michigan presents a great diversity of surface. It is mostly either level or swelling and hilly, and toward the central parts of the State the surface becomes elevated to a height of some six or seven hundred feet, forming rugged and irregular ridges. On the western side of this ridge the land slopes gently and smoothly toward the lake, but again rises on the beach or coast in broken sand-banks and bluffs, some of which are 150 feet high, of pure white sand, and often drift much along the coast in windy weather.

The northern part of this peninsula is as yet but sparsely peopled, and its soil is regarded as much inferior to that of the southern portion, although most of the lands at a little distance from the lake and advancing into the interior are said to be good for grazing and most agricultural purposes.

In the settled parts the soil is generally very productive, and yields flax, hemp, and all the varieties of grain and garden vegetables in great abundance. The forests yield excellent timber of almost every description known in the climate, among which are oak, walnut, hickory, elm, ash, maple (the sugar-maple), sycamore, whitewood, hackberry, cottonwood, butternut, cherry, etc.

There are also large tracts of pine, spruce, and hemlock trees in the upper peninsula forming part of this State and lying north of the Straits of Mackinaw; few settlers, however, have yet entered upon its impenetrable forests. The soil is generally sandy, light, and not very good for general agricultural purposes. But the pine forests embrace thousands of acres of splendid timber. The greater part 143 of this section has become graduated land, that is, the price reduced to fifty cents per acre from having been ten years in market, and not being taken up. (There are thousands of acres also of this graduated land on the rich
prairies of Missouri, which can be entered to-day at twelve and a half cents per acre.) There are hundreds of steam and water mills for sawing boards and plank, erected in this section by enterprising men of some capital, and which are making out rapid fortunes for their owners.

Many of the settlers here are also engaged in fishing on the adjoining lakes, where whitefish and other varieties are caught in great abundance, and salted in barrels and sold at good prices all round the lake ports and elsewhere. Also the small and beautiful lakes in the interior abound with fish of fine quality and flavor.

Trapping the beaver and other animals for their fur proves a source of vast remuneration to the settlers; also the unsurpassed copper mines on Lake Superior.

A system of railroads projected by the State, and owned by it until 1846, has contributed much to the development of its resources. The Michigan Central Railroad, about 200 miles long, was sold out by the State for $2,000,000 to a chartered company.

The Detroit and Grand Haven Railroad, built across the center of the State, 189 miles long, has of late been much traveled by immigrants and others going to the Western States. It is connected with the Wisconsin and Minnesota Railroad by steamboats crossing Lake Michigan to Milwaukie, 80 miles distant; this is a very direct route from the great West beyond the lakes to New York, the time through being only about forty-eight hours from Milwaukie to New York, and the fare, for about 1,500 miles of travel, only $24.

There are several parts of tribes of Indians in the northern part of the State; some of them receive a yearly annuity from the government in payment of their lands sold to the State. The payment is made by an Indian agent from the General Government, and consists of silver half-dollars, blankets, knives, and other hardware, etc., amounting to about $5 for each Indian. The tribes now in the northern part of the State are the Chippewas, Ottawas, Menonimes, and Pottowattomies; these number in all about 6,000, and occupy various localities and sections reserved for themselves. I have seen some
thousands of them assembled at the Indian payment, at Fort Mackinaw; each squaw carries her youngest papoose (child) on her back, strapped into a hollow log or trunk cut out just large enough to receive the form of the child, and along with this burden I have seen a squaw have two dozen split baskets on her back and shoulders, while her lordly Indian husband walked by her side or behind her with his rifle, and cap adorned with gaudy feathers, and did not so much as touch the burden with one of his fingers. The papoose in its scooped cell, when the squaw comes to the market-place to sell her baskets, is placed in an almost perpendicular position against the nearest building, and there he peeps out with his red, dusky face for many long sunny hours of a summer's day, and never have I heard a cry or whine proceed from the little Indian. No matter how young in months he may be, there seems to be a passive stolidness in the Indian character beyond the sensation of grief under all conditions and circumstances.

The early settlers of Michigan, like some other Northwestern States, are diverse and varied, the natives consisting of Indians, French, and Mestizoes, or the offspring of white and Indian progenitors.

Among the foreign population are immigrants from Great Britain, Germany, and other European countries, and settlers from New England, New York, New Jersey, Virginia, Pennsylvania, Canada, etc. Very few of the African race are found in the State.

In climate there is a marked dissimilarity between the 145 upper and lower peninsulas of Michigan, arising from their geographical positions; the former is subject to great extremes of heat and cold and sudden changes, while the latter enjoys a comparatively mild climate. Long and cold winters, followed by hot and short summers, is the rule in the upper peninsula, the transitions being so brief as to afford but a short interval of spring or autumn. This contrast between the portions of the State is doubtless owing to the varied influences of the winds from the lakes, especially Lake Superior. The general adaptation of the climate in the southern part to health may be said to equal that of the central portions
of Indiana and Illinois. Among the diseases most common are fever and ague; apart from these, the inhabitants enjoy a fair degree of health.

Of the religious denominations, the Methodists are the most numerous. Presbyterians, Baptists, Episcopalians and Roman Catholics constitute the bulk of the remainder. The balance is composed of Lutherans, Dutch Reformed, Unitarians, Universalists etc.

But at this point I must leave the agricultural and commercial description of the lower peninsula of Michigan to treat of the copper region on the north point of the upper one. Lake Superior trade now—since the copper and iron mines are being so successfully worked, and along with this the extended commerce of the lake trade since the opening of the Saut Ste Marie Canal in 1855—is become quite an object of investment for ship and steamboat owners on lakes Erie and Ontario as well as Lake Michigan. The canal above spoken of is large enough to admit vessels of 300 tons burden in passage. Twelve steamboats were employed last year (1860), during the season of navigation, in taking goods up to the mining country and bringing back copper and iron; also 100 sail of small vessels have been employed in the Lake Superior trade in carrying fish and ore, and return cargoes from southern 7 146 ports on the lower lakes of coal and supplies for the miners and other necessary goods.

The copper mines are situated on Lake Superior, at several points in Michigan, Canada, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and from about 300 to 400 miles northwest from Detroit. The products of copper and iron here are found in inexhaustible quantities. Their existence had long been known, but the great difficulty in the way of shipping the ore, when mined, out of the country was an insuperable obstacle to the successful progress of mining, there being no shipping outlet from Lake Superior previous to the completion of the ship canal at the outlet and falls of the lake into the river or channel that connects Lake Superior with Huron.

The copper regions are scattered along the shores of Lake Superior for a length of 600 miles east and west, though those most worked at present are in Michigan at the several
points of Ontonagon, Keweenaw, and Portage Lake. The copper exported from these points in 1854 was valued at $375,000; but on the opening of the ship canal the next year for export, the amount rose to $1,754,935 and in 1860 it was $3,004,900; yet it is currently believed that the morning of copper wonders in this great region is only reached. The most of the country adjacent to the copper regions is in its primeval state, roads being but Indian trails, in many instances, from settlement to settlement; and the mails are carried during the winter months from Green Bay, in Wisconsin, in dog-sleighs or, as they are called in Newfoundland, “catamarans.” The mining regions, however, seem to prosper, and several beautiful and important towns have sprung up all along the indented harbors in that part of Lake Superior.

Mining is also being practically methodized, the most improved apparatus being introduced and used for stamping and pulverizing the rocks in which the copper is imbedded; and it is thought not at all improbable that this 147 great mining region may yet supply not only the United States, but Europe with copper, the latter having become already a large purchaser; while for domestic coinage the United States mint refuses to receive any but the purest metal obtained here, the foreign ingredients found in other descriptions not combining with nickel. Yet, notwithstanding the success attendant on the mining enterprise here, some, through misdirected aims and improper geological knowledge, have spent large sums in commencing mines and have not been very successful.

The Cliff Mine, at Keweenaw Point, in ten years' operation paid its stockholders $1,126,000, and the equally famous Minnesota Mine yielded 2,780 tons of pure copper. The most extraordinary feature, however, presented by the mines of Lake Superior, is the enormous masses of pure copper blasted out at various points, some of them weighing 50 tons. Also of no less importance are the immense deposits of iron, remarkable for their purity, and which extend over a large tract of country, sometimes rising in mountains many hundred feet above the surface. Accurate tests show that a large proportion of the ore is almost a pure oxide, so that a ton and a half of the ore will produce a ton of pure metal. And the facilities for blasting are such, that a ton of bituminous coal-pig, ready for
shipment, does not cost more than $12. The cheapness of coal is attributable to the fact, that vessels on their return from the lower lakes have not much freight, and consequently bring the coal in their holds for 36 cents per ton, being only enough to pay for loading, etc.

In 1860, 250,000 tons were sent to the lake from the mines, and 150,000 of this exported, exclusive of 10,500 tons of pig from the furnaces. From what I have stated, some idea can be formed of the growing importance of the Lake Superior region, and by adding to the $2,942,500 (the value of copper shipments for 1860), $367,350 for iron ore, and $121,000 for pig iron, and $60,000 for fish, there 148 will be an aggregate of $3,494,750 as the export products of a country which but a few years back was an unbroken and uninhabited wilderness.

Lake Superior, the largest of the great lakes of North America, and supposed to be the largest body of fresh water on the globe, is about 400 miles long, and its breadth 130 miles, its circumference round the coast being equal to 1,500 miles. It contains many islands, the largest of which is Isle Royal, about 100 miles long and 40 broad. The waters of the lake abound with fish, particularly trout sturgeon, and whitefish, which are caught at all seasons; the trout taken weigh from fifteen to forty pounds, and some in excess of this. The elevation of the lake surface above the ocean is 641 feet, and its mean depth 900 feet. In the southwest part of the lake, on the coast of the State of Wisconsin, are twelve beautiful islands in one group, named Apostle Islands. More than thirty rivers empty their waters into the lake, and this accumulation is again discharged at the Falls of St. Mary into the Huron River or Strait.

The boundary line between the United States and Canada passes nearly through the center. The Pictured Rocks, so called, at the east end of the lake, are a great natural curiosity; they form a perpendicular wall 300 feet high, extending twelve miles along the shore. Upon the face of those rocks, or wall of rocks, are numerous indentations and projections, from which they have received their name, and at their base are many deep, receding caverns, into which the waves, when lashed by storms, roar and roll with
reverberating sound and tremendous noise. At one place, at the height of 70 feet, a stream
leaps out at a single burst from this lofty palisade of rocks into the lake, leaving a clear
space for boats to pass behind its descending column.

Lake Michigan, on the southwest of the Straits of Mackinaw and west of the State of
Michigan, is a lake of 149 considerable proportions, its length being 330 miles and width
about 80 miles. It has many fine harbors and a few islands; the harbors, however, are
almost all on the west side of the lake (the Wisconsin shore), as the east margin of the
lake is lined with prodigious sand-hills all along the coast, rising in some places to 150
feet. Chicago and Milwaukie with Green Bay are the three largest ports on this lake; from
the former, two or three vessels have cleared for Liverpool (England), passing through
the Welland Canal and down the St. Lawrence. The waters of the lake are deep and safe
for navigation, being free of bars or islands. There is a group of small islands near the
northern limits of the State named “Beaver Islands,” from the large number of beavers
formerly caught upon them; they are now settled by a colony of Mormons, who furnish
the steamboats with wood and other articles of trade, and the world with an abominable
species of morals which is a disgrace to the freedom and enlightenment of the country in
which they reside.

The lake I have just described—with its bosom covered with grain and timber laden
vessels every summer and fall, and its shores dotted with cities, some of which have
grown up in twenty years to a population of 50,000 and Chicago to a population of 130,000
—has nevertheless been, this last summer, the scene of one of the most heart-rending
calamities ever before known or witnessed in the history of its commerce and navigation;
what I refer to is the loss of the steamer “Lady Elgin” (1,000 tons burden), twenty miles out
from Chicago harbor, in September, 1860. The boat was freighted with volunteer military
companies and travelers, most of whom had been to Chicago on an excursion of pleasure
and at the time she was run into by an inward-hound vessel to Chicago, they were
engaged on deck in dancing and merriment. The steamer sunk almost immediately, and
400 persons were lost, among whom was the Hon. T. H. Ingraham, M.P., and proprietor
of the 150 Illustrated London News. I crossed the lake two days after this calamity on one of the Milwaukie and Grand Haven steamers, on my route to see the Prince of Wales' ovation through the Canadas, and oh, the heart-rending sight that presented itself at many points along the shore! Many “Rachels” were there weeping for their lost children, and could not be comforted because they were not. The citizens of Milwaukie and Chicago with praiseworthy liberality made up a fund for the bereaved of upward of $20,000.

Detroit is the principal port and city in Michigan; it has often been properly styled the “Constantinople of America,” situated as it is on the Detroit River, about seven miles below the outlet of Lake St. Clair and eighteen miles from Lake Erie; its population in 1810 was only 770; it is now 46,000. It is the point of termini of many of the Western railroads which concentrate here. Passengers here cross the river (about a mile wide) to enter Canada, and then take the cars on the Great Western Railroad for Niagara Falls, Buffalo, Toronto, and many other points. The Great Western Railroad is spoken of generally by all travelers as the best road on the New York route from and to the Western States. The locomotives are very large and driving wheels also, and track “so smooth.” The largest passenger train I have seen in America was run on that road on the last day of the Provincial Exhibition in Canada for 1860; and the last day of the Prince of Wales' stay in Canada the train consisted of 32 truck and passenger cars with over 4,000 persons aboard.

The plan of Detroit city is rectangular, extending along the river for a mile and a half and the same distance back; the principal streets are 200 feet wide, others 120 feet wide, and the houses are built chiefly of brick, and present a fine appearance. The streets are remarkably clean, neat, and well lighted. The numerous railroad 151 depots in the city are large and commodious. The grand lines of railroad which center here are the Michigan Southern, Michigan Central, and Detroit and Grand Haven Railroad, the two former leading to Chicago, Illinois, the latter to Milwaukie, Wisconsin. There are many splendid buildings in Detroit, but their mention in detail is rather foreign to the objects of this work. There are also many fine public squares in the city, the principal of which are the Campus Martius and the Grand Circus, in which five of the grand avenues meet. The view of Detroit
River and Windsor, on the Canada shore, from the domes of some of the public buildings in the city, is beautiful and grand, the wharves along the river being lined with steamboats and sailing-craft, and the scene presented of the river and cities on each shore gives a beautiful and animated appearance.

Detroit was first settled by French trappers in 1670; in 1760 it fell into the hands of the British; in 1787 it became by treaty a possession of the United States. In the War of 1812 it was again taken by the British, but once more given up to the Americans by treaty. It is a strong military strategical point.

There is very little first-class government land for sale in the State at present, but abundance of pine land can be purchased for fifty cents per acre; after the pine is cut off, however, it is valueless unless for raising potatoes and coarse pasture.

The exemption laws of Michigan give ample protection to the hardy settlers and the poor, industrious man. There is exempt from forced sale on an execution or order from any court in the State the following goods, commonly styled chattel property: all spinning-wheels, weaving looms, and household furniture not exceeding in value $250; also provisions for family use for six months in advance; ten sheep, with their fleeces—yarn and cloth from the same; two cows; five swine, with sufficient hay 152 and grain for their use. The tools and implements necessary to carry on the occupation of any mechanic, not exceeding in value $250, and all mechanical tools and implements of husbandry, have an absolute exemption from debt and executions. Stock or cattle exempt may, by provision or statute for “unpaid purchase money” of same, be liable for its claim and satisfaction, but nothing else. Also a homestead in real estate not exceeding 80 acres of land, and the dwelling-house thereon and appurtenances—provided such is not included in a town plot or village. The town resident has exempt a house and lot not exceeding in value $1,500, with all appurtenances. Said homestead is also exempt after the decease of the debtor during the minority of the children, if any; and if there is no offspring, the widow shall have it exempt during the period of her widowhood, and its rents and profits shall be hers, unless she has
another homestead. No exemption, however, will affect mortgages lawfully made by both husband and wife on exempt property. All mechanics and boat-builders are protected by mechanics' lien for work done or materials furnished for houses, ships, boats, or other vessels. Also a lien for putting up a farm-house, filed by a mechanic, will not only cover the building so specified and erected, but also the land purchased for the erection of such house, unless the quantity of land exceed 160 acres. All liens must be filed within six months after the work has been completed.

The real and personal estate of every female possessed before marriage or acquired afterward by grant or inheritance, continues her sole and absolute property, and is not liable for the debts or obligations of her husband, and may be conveyed by her or bequeathed with good title without the consent or concurrence of the husband. The legal rate of interest is seven per cent., with permission to agree by writing upon a higher rate for the loan of money, providing such does not exceed ten per cent.

153

WISCONSIN.

Portions of the original territory now comprising Wisconsin were settled by the French (Green Bay) for trapping in the fur regions of the north. It passed from French to British rule in 1763, and so continued until 1784. In the year 1849 it passed from the control of a territorial governor into the status of a State of the American Union.

The State extends from the Illinois line, in latitude 42° 30# north to latitude 45° 20#, and reaches from Lake Michigan on the east to the Mississippi River on the west. Its extreme length, taken angularly, is about 380 miles, and its breadth, from east to west, varies from 150 to 200 miles, its estimated area being 54,000 square miles. Its present population is 775,895, being an increase of about 120 per cent. in the last ten years.

The State government is vested in a governor, lieutenant-governor, Senate, and House of Representatives; the latter is elected by the people annually, the former bienially,
the executive officers being elected at the same time. The judges of the supreme court and circuit courts are also elective, holding their terms from four to six years, as regulated by statute law. All white male citizens, twenty-one years of age, and if foreign born, being naturalized, are voters after one year’s residence in the State. The first part of the naturalization law to be gone through with in order to obtain the right of suffrage is going to the clerk of a circuit court, where you reside, and making affidavit that you have been for one year a resident of the State, and that you desire to take the oath of allegiance to the Government and Constitution of the United States, renouncing your former allegiance to the sovereign and country from whence you emigrated. You are then furnished with what are called the first papers, their possession giving the right of suffrage to the holder in the State where they are issued (unless he is afterward convicted of crime and becomes an inmate of the State Prison). Then in five years after you come with the first papers or declaration of intention to become a \textit{bona fide} citizen of the United States into a circuit court of the State, during its sitting, and by the recommendation of two respectable citizens who have known you for five years, and who witness for you as a moral, good citizen during that period. Your final papers and name are recorded and filed in said court as a \textit{bona fide} citizen of the United States, and a paper to that effect given to you under the seal of the court. And here I must remark that first papers, though they give the right of suffrage at all elections to the holder, yet do not enable him to be an office-holder or juror; he is only a competent person in law, and also fully qualified to hold office as a citizen when such second papers are legally obtained; there is not, however, one in a hundred of immigrants who ever think of applying for their second papers; they, however, labor under a great legal disability by so neglecting to perfect their citizenship.

There is no new State that has more ample means for education than Wisconsin, every sixteenth section (640 acres) through each town and county being set apart and its avails, when sold, put into a school fund, and the interest yearly apportioned in proportion to the number of scholars in each school district between the ages of four and twenty years; this, with the local town tax raised every year, makes ample provision for
a successful school system. The schools are generally open for about nine months of each year, having two terms—one winter, the other summer. The winter term is generally conducted by a male teacher at about $20 per month and board; the female for the same school in summer receives about $10 per month and board (this is average). The boarding-round system in vogue in most places I may simply say is a rich school of experience for the teacher, yet notwithstanding its seeming repugnance, there is much that is pleasant about it in its novelty and the various phases of society through which you pass; every house seeming to possess a still visible and distinct nationality, gives a student in human nature a wide and diversified field to base his judgment upon with regard to the effects of early training on the feelings and prejudices of mankind. In my experience, however, in a wide range of travel on the continent of America among people who originally came from Great Britain, France, the German States, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Mexico, and other countries, I have always found it verified to the life, that “ignorance is the mother of prejudice,” educated men and women being, as the rule, always sensible, polite, hospitable, while the poor, purse-proud, ignorant individual has always shown the opposite. But I must return more to the point.

The State of Wisconsin has a lake coast of about 200 miles, with the following shipping ports (some of which the reader will find in detail afterward): Kenosha, Racine, with a railroad to the Mississippi; Milwaukie, with two railroads to the Mississippi; Port Washington, Sheboygan, 156 with a railroad into the interior of the State; Manitowoc, with a railroad into the interior; Green Bay, with a railroad, and the Fox River navigation connecting it with the Mississippi River. These are some of the most important lake ports in Wisconsin, from which go to Buffalo on the lakes, and to the St. Lawrence and elsewhere, millions of bushels of the finest wheat annually; also pork, beef, Indian corn, oats, barley, rye, wool, lead, and iron ore.

Wisconsin is admitted to be the best naturally apportioned State in the Union for wood, water, pasture, prairie, etc.; the rich prairies in the south and middle part of the State are not so large that timber has to be brought for building or fencing purposes from a great

distance, while they are of unequaled richness in a calcareous soil, producing on an average 25 bushels of spring wheat to an acre, 100 bushels of corn, and from 100 to 200 bushels of potatoes; also oats, rye, barley, etc., in like proportions.

The northern part of the State is mostly heavy timber, resembling much in feature that of Upper Canada, the land being exceedingly rich; but it is some labor to “chop off an acre.” Some parts of the State abound with what is termed “oak openings;” these, at a distance, look like an orchard of apple-trees, the oaks being low and bushy in their branches, and yielding just about enough of timber to fence the farms.

Land of this quality is very good, and costs but little to prepare it for grain; the oak timber being sparse is soon taken off, and there is no growth of “underbrush” to cut off and root up previous to plowing; also, the roots of those “bur-oaks” grow straight down into the ground, and there is no difficulty in plowing close up to the old stumps. Often bur-oak land will, after the first few years it is cropped, yield from five to ten bushels of wheat per acre more than other land. The country also abounds with what are termed “marshes”—that is, large natural meadows, 157 whose grass, by a little soiling and frequent cutting, makes a fine nutritive hay, and generally furnishes most of that article for all farm purposes; the hay of this quality sells for about $5 per ton.

Sheep, which are now very numerous in this State, feed entirely upon this quality of hay during the winter months, and preserve their fatness from its nutritive qualities.

The spring opens in Wisconsin about the middle of March; the plowing for wheat is generally done in the fall of the previous year, and by this arrangement the farmer soon drags in his spring crop; the fall is the most favorable for plowing, as the spring generally has much wet, unpleasant weather; the harvest, however, being gathered in August, leaves September and October for plowing, raising the potato crop, etc., and those are two of the most brilliant months of American weather, it often continuing with its still, hazy Indian summer up to the middle of November, when frost, and sometimes snow, sets in for
a time. Wisconsin winters commence generally by the 1st of December, and end about the 1st of March, sleighing continuing for about two months of that time.

The State, as I have before intimated, possesses rare advantages for the shipment of its surplus products, having the splendid port of Green Bay on the north, Lake Michigan on the southeast, and the Mississippi on the western border for 300 miles. This last-named boundary has many important towns on its course, of which La Crosse City and Prairie du Chien are the most noticeable. They are both connected with the lake port of Milwaukie by railroad, and through them are the lines of travel to Minnesota. Boats also on the Mississippi River pass those towns for eight months in each year, the average time of navigation in this latitude.

The railroads in the State, though made with much embarrassment, are a source of great benefit to its agricultural interests. The farmer in the interior, previous to their construction, was forced to sell his farm products at a low price, being so far from the seashore, but now grain and live-stock are brought in from 200 and 300 miles distance in the interior at a reasonable rate, and the farmer out on new farms on the prairie of the western part of the State can either send his grain to Chicago or Milwaukie commission merchants, and have it sold at the best market rates for about one half per cent. commission, and the money remitted by express.

The advantages of the State on the whole are great, and enter into not only its agriculture, but the manufacturing departments of labor; the water-powers throughout the State are unsurpassed, particularly those of Rock River, in the south part of the State, and the Fox River in the north, with its outlet at Green Bay. The river is now navigable for steamboats of light draft up to its connection with the Wisconsin River. “The Fox River Improvement Company”—a chartered company—received a grant from Congress of nearly half a million acres of land to build canals round the chute of the river at Neenah and Appleton, and to otherwise improve the navigation.
At the Grand Chute (Appleton City) there is a fall of 29 feet, with a stone dam across the river, built by the “Fox River Improvement Company,” making one of the finest water-powers to be found in the State.

Eight years ago, when the improvement was being made, there were only a few houses, with half-breed Indians and lazy whites, who made a sort of living by fishing and raising some corn in summer, and in winter trapping fur; now there are six fine flouring-mills, two paper-mills, eight or ten machine-shops, with saw-mills and other machinery, driven by water, and a beautiful city with 4,000 inhabitants. Land then could be bought, anywhere about this location, for $2 50 per acre; now it sells for $16 and $20, and cheap enough still to make any sane man jump at the chance. There is also, three miles below this dam spoken 159 of, another fall, with a descent of 31 feet, which also offers great water privilege; and the day, I think, is not far distant when cotton factories, with thousands of spindles, will send forth the pleasing hum of human industry in more aggregated forms than may now be anticipated from the beautiful and healthy shores and banks of Fox River, at “Appleton City,” “Little Chute,” and “Kakanow.” I would add that the river abounds with fish of the finest quality; I have seen them caught in August in weirs made of osiers, jutting out a little way into the river, by the basket and barrel full; I have literally seen them so abundant that they were drawn away, after the best were sorted out, to feed hogs, in wagon loads. There are also thousands of acres of this grant-land for the improvement of the river navigation for sale on five and ten years' time, with a small sum paid down, and interest on the balance at seven per cent. The title, also from the Company, is an absolute and indefeasible one.

This land, as the country is now opened up, the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad running by it, with good turnpike-roads all around, offers great advantages to emigrants with small means who wish to purchase 40, 80, or 160 acre lots.

The land all through the State, I would here remark, is surveyed out into sections, a section being one mile square and containing 640 acres. The lots are generally deeded in
quarter sections—160 acres, or 80 acres, or 40 acres, such being the subdivisions. The survey lines are all run due east and west, and north and south, the compass variation corrected, which variation in the north part of this State is about 6° 15#; the lines are corrected by the principal meridian lines east and west from Washington. The survey of all the Western States is made in a similar manner.

The land in the northern part of Wisconsin is excellent; the soil is more of a red clay than I have seen elsewhere, 160 and not so easily cultivated as the light, loamy soil of the prairies, but it yields excellent wheat, grass, and esculent roots of all kinds in great abundance.

The timber here is chiefly ash, elm, cherry, walnut, and oak, the trees, in some instances, growing 100 and 130 feet high, and very straight; the timber is excellent, but it costs some labor to chop it and clear the ground afterward of the logs.

The pine region commences about 80 miles west of the Fox River, and continues up to Lake Superior. There is, however, a sprinkling of pine at the river, about enough to make boards for building and other purposes.

Building material is very cheap all along the river; the Indians and others will sell good shingles for $1 25 per thousand, and sawed boards, for house-building, can be bought at $6 and $8 per thousand feet. Carpenters receive for their work about $1 50 per day; laborers who carry brick or stone to masons get $1 per day while the building season lasts; afterward, in the winter, they can go chopping “cord-wood” all the time if they choose, and make $1 per day in the short winter days. A man who understands the various charges necessary in work to suit the time, place, and seasons, is always sure to have money, plenty of work, and an independent condition.

There is a large settlement of civilized Indians at “Dark Creek,” near Green Bay; they have good, cultivated farms at present—horses, cattle, and every comfort incident to the independence of farm life. They have a Methodist missionary among them, and a spacious
church capable of holding 500 persons. They are of the Oneida tribe, and were removed here from the State of New York sixteen years ago.

The females do not advance generally in costume and manners as quick as the males. I have had some of the uncivilized male Indians, who live in the woods by hunting and fishing, come almost daily for one season to my

VIEW OF THE CITY OF SUPERIOR. PAGE 160.

161 store in Appleton City, and beg after the following manner: “Goot Indian no steal—no do harm; umph—ugh—good Shamokah man (white man) give Indian some;” then point to the red vinegar barrels, supposed from their appearance to be whisky barrels. The Indian likes the fire-water, and oh, how often do unscrupulous white men rob their poor red brother of his little fish or fur money for that damning drink! The sale of liquor, however, to an Indian, is punishable by fine and imprisonment, but notwithstanding this legal prohibition it is often done. The pine region extends in a belt from Green Bay to the Minnesota east line, about 100 miles wide. There are thousands of men employed in these pineries every winter chopping and logging, making rafts of the lumber ready to float at the breaking up of the ice in the spring on the Fox and Wisconsin rivers. The pinery woodsman gets good wages, say from $20 to $25 per month and board; but their manners are rough, and every word is almost synonymous with an oath, if not one. When they raft their logs down the Mississippi to the place of sale, which is generally St. Louis, hundreds of miles from where they were cut, they are then paid the surplus of their winter's earnings, and then commences a Bacchanalian revel which, for the sake of our common humanity, I will not endeavor to portray. The pine lands, chiefly graduated land—that is, being ten years in market without a purchaser—from the government, are reduced from $1 25 to 75, 50, or 25 cents per acre; they are then bought by mill owners and others in tracts of some thousand acres each, and kept exclusively for the timber. The most important rivers for cutting and logging are the Menomonee, Chippewa, and Wisconsin rivers; also the Kewahnee and Twin rivers. Many of these rivers take their rise in the Katakittekon country, where a large number of beautiful limpid lakes and clear purling streams over a pebbly
bottom abound. Many of these lakes swarm with speckled trout, such as 162 are generally met with in higher latitudes, and similar to those in the lakes of the Rocky or Sierra Nevada mountains.

The scenery of these lakes is superbly grand, and at no very distant day may become the haunts of a civilized race, with all the luxuries and enhancements of social and civilized life. The growth of timber is tolerably heavy around them and in the adjacent country—the qualities consisting of white and yellow pine, cedar, fir, hemlock, and tamarack; and a little back of the lakes, sugar-maple, with maple and yellow birch, poplar, bass, and hemlock. The soil is of a nature adapted to the culture of wheat, rye, grass, flax, hemp, and potatoes, with other esculent roots. The manufacture of maple-sugar is carried on to a considerable extent by the Indians of this region.

The climate is not hot enough to grow Indian corn, the corn requiring a mean thermometer of about 65° or 70° for a month, at least, to force it out in such size and quality as is grown in Indiana, Illinois, and Ohio. The reader must not, however, suppose from this remark that Wisconsin is not a corn-growing country, for all through the State, from latitude 44° 30# north to the south line of the State at Illinois, it is unsurpassed for corn-growth. The wheat crop of Wisconsin, for the year 1860, was about 22,000,000 bushels (60 lbs. to a bushel), and the corn crop 15,000,000 bushels. The average yield of wheat for this year was about 28 bushels to the acre, and 150 bushels of corn. The wheat, last season, averaged in price 80 cents per bushel, the corn 30 cents. As a sample of Wisconsin farms, brought from a state of nature fifteen years ago, I will instance two in Dane County: H. P. Hall, Esq., is the owner of 644 acres in one farm—300 of the same improved, and 344 unimproved, valued at $30,000; his livestock are, 8 horses, 45 milch cows, 4 working oxen, 25 other cattle, and 90 swine. John V. Robins, in the same town, owns 740 acres, 500 being improved, and 240 unimproved, 163 valued at $25,000; he has 18 horses, 2 mules, 115 milch cows, 8 working oxen, 90 other young cattle, 150 sheep, and 115 swine. So much for energy and good farming in the short space of sixteen years. There are plenty of equally as good farms all through the State, especially Rock and Green counties, and the amount of farm-
stock generally on large farms equals the two instances just cited, while some are even in excess of these.

Stock and sheep are getting steadily on the increase all the State over, the land being improved by the keeping of such, and the investment being one that is sure and of great profit. Farm help all through the State is in good demand, and situations easily obtained; the average wages of good teamsters and plowmen are about $15 per month. Men who are good hands with the cradle, in harvest-time will get $2, some as high as $2 50 per day for their work; the reaping-machines drawn by horses, however, are fast superseding manual labor. The harvest season is the most bustling and the hardest work to be found in the year; the heat of the summer then is at its climax, and grain ripens so quickly that a few days’ delay will often shrink up and spoil large quantities of wheat. The thermometer in harvest-time will average about 75°.

The qualities of seed wheat sown in Wisconsin are Canada Club, Fyfe, Rio Grande, and Mediterranean. Very little winter wheat is now sown, as it does not do so well as spring upon the prairies and open ground. The spring frosts and thaws are very detrimental to it. Spring wheat is sown as early in April as possible, and sometimes in the middle of March; afterward oats and other grain.

The corn ground is then plowed and planted about the end of May, and some even as late as the 5th of June. Wheat is ready for the reaper in this State at the end of July—rye a little sooner; oats are always cut in the fore part of August, if sown at the proper time: Indian corn grows until the middle of September, at which time you 164 can see fields of it on the prairies of 200 acres each and over, with straw or stalks 12 feet high. The stalks make pretty good winter feed, with hay, for horned cattle.

Potatoes are planted at the same time as corn (unless a few garden ones), and gathered about the end of September or middle of October. The Wisconsin potato is good, but not so farinaceous and mealy as those of Minnesota, Canada, Nova Scotia, or Newfoundland.
They yield from 100 to 150 bushels per acre, and are generally sold during winter and spring in the towns for 30 cents per bushel. Turnips, carrots, parsneps, and beets grow to great size, especially carrots, some of which I have seen 2 ½ feet long; these roots, however, have all to be put into cellars in the winter (generally speaking), as the ground often freezes to a depth of two feet. There is not much government land for sale in the State now, yet by careful looking up, northwest of the Wisconsin River, there are still good tracts to be entered at $1 25 per acre; you can, however, buy a million acres—yes, two million acres—at the price of $3 or $4 per acre; this is bought from second hands, but the title is good. And here let me warn the emigrant from paying out any money on a title-deed of land before he has had a thorough search of the county books of record where the land is located, to see if there are not some judgments on record against the person selling the land; such, in all instances (except the homestead), are a valid lien against the property, and no deed of conveyance can invalidate them until they are paid. Judgments, however, only affect the property of the debtor in the county in which they are recorded, and property in one county (the one where the judgment is recorded) may be held for the debt, while that in another county is unaffected; also hack back taxes and tax titles go behind all deeds of conveyance in their import and claim upon real estate. See to your title, then, when you purchase, and know that it is good! Jurors are paid $1 50 per day for time of service on all grand juries.

There are several iron mines in the State, which are being worked with much success; some newly started on Black River are said to be of the best quality and kind. Lead ore is also found all through the southwest part of the State, the mines being principally located round Shullsburg and Mineral Point. The workers in the mines and settlers in this vicinity are nearly all from the mining districts in England. The lead mines of Wisconsin yielded,
in 1860, 274,003 pigs of lead, weighing 19,392,405 lbs. The greater part of this lead is shipped from Galena to New York, Pittsburg (Pennsylvania), Boston, New Orleans, and other points.

The rock strata of Wisconsin is limestone, yielding the finest quality of lime for building purposes, as well as a nice dressable stone for residences, etc. Stone and brick edifices are now very common all through the State; Milwaukie city is mostly all built of an incomparably beautiful pale or cream-colored brick, which gives a very neat appearance to the houses. The Milwaukie brick has been imported to other cities to “front” buildings with.

The soil of Wisconsin is composed, for the most part, of the black deposit of decayed vegetation which for countless ages has flourished in wild luxuriance, and rotted upon the surface into loam. In some localities the soil is a sand mixed with black loam; this kind of soil is good for a few years, but soon exhausts; it requires manure to stimulate it after the surface richness has gone. Still, the prairies hold out well; I have known them cropped and plowed for sixteen years in succession on the same soil; and last summer the yield of wheat was 28 bushels to the acre (1,680 lbs.).

The vegetable mold of the prairies is several feet deep, that of the slopes or hillsides from one to two feet deep. A soil thus created from the decomposed vegetable matter of centuries, being an impalpable powder formed of the elements of organic matter, “the dust of death,” we need hardly remark, is adapted to the highest and most profitable purposes of agriculture, yielding crop after crop in rank abundance without any artificial manuring.

There are no mountain ridges in Wisconsin—all is prairie* and openings, hill or meadow.

* Prairie is a French word signifying meadow, and is applied to the dry uplands of Wisconsin, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and Minnesota. From May to October the prairies are covered with rank grass and flowering weeds; in June and July they seem like an ocean of flowers, with their various hues waving in the wind; when they are pastured by oxen,
sheep, or horned cattle, the sward, with its velvet surface, presents a carpet of beauty which the reader must see to properly appreciate or form a just conception of. The Prince of Wales, on his recent visit, spent two days at a prairie farm-house in the State of Illinois; his amusement was hunting.

And since I have spoken so lengthily on the prairies of Wisconsin, with their beauty, fertility, etc., I must still further trespass by giving my readers the following lines, from the pen of a distinguished poet, on seeing some of the prairies of the West:

I've felt thy presence, O my God! In gorges deep amid the roar Of torrents shooting far abroad, And shaking earth's firm rocky floor.

I've felt thy presence on the heights Of hills sky-clearing and sublime, Where thoughts were bred for angel flights, And near to heaven the soul may climb.

I've felt thy presence 'mid the swell Of billows leaping to the sky, While Fancy, shocked at Fury's yell, Rolled Death's black wave before the eye.

167

But gorges deep, and mountains grand, And e'en the fury-ridden sea, No more than this broad prairie land, Thy presence, Lord, bespeaks of thee.

The hand that smoothed these boundless plains, And fashioned all their charms is thine, And e'en the silence here that reigns, Is eloquent of power divine.

This holy hush, at noontide hour, Amid this sea-like field of bloom, Steals o'er me with a soothing power, Like whispers from a hope-lit tomb.

Amid thy solemn fields below, Permit me, Lord, to often rove, And daily make me humbler grow, Till fit for holier fields above.
The progress of the great Western Territory of the United States has some faint type of what it may yet be in half a century. From the last twenty years' development in the new States of Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, flourishing towns, with 50,000 inhabitants, have arisen in some of these; and the hand of human industry with its giant progress is seen in workshops, mills, factories, furnaces, etc., with beautifully fenced farms and cosy farm-houses, lowing flocks upon every prairie and hillside, and bleating lambs of hundred folds uttering in Nature's sweetest strains the echo of the onward march of civilization over the hunting-grounds of the almost defunct race of red men, and over their graves and mounds which cover the last resting-place of their fathers.

In some of the Indian mounds, which abound all over the State, have been dug up human bones two and a half feet long from joint to joint, giving some evidence that there once was a race of giants in existence in these parts.

The first railroad commenced in Wisconsin was in 1850; now there are three trunk lines from Lake Michigan to 168 the Mississippi, with many others in different parts of the State. The total number of miles completed up to the present is 1,200. The chief export and sea-port city of the State is Milwaukie; the harbor is an indentation of six miles long and one and a half wide; also the river has been dredged, and breasted with wharves and warehouses for two miles from its outlet. Large steamers and brigs can come up to the warehouses and load with perfect safety from depth o water.

The grain export of the city is immense; two small vessels, loaded here last season, went direct with their cargoes through the Welland Canal and river St. Lawrence to Liverpool (England). The progress of the city in twenty years, in commercial wealth and importance, is without a parallel. Lots on the main or business street, which sold in 1836 for $80, fifty feet front, will now sell for $15,000. The advance in price of real estate is the great secret of success so universal among early settlers; if a man has only money enough to buy a
little property and let it lay there, having only a few dollars of expenses yearly of tax upon it, it will soon realize 100 per cent., or 1,000 above the first cost.

Milwaukie enjoys decided advantages, also, as a manufacturing city; the Milwaukie River, dammed about three miles from its outlet into Lake Michigan, furnishes a very reliable and abundant water-power. A number of flouring-mills and factories are located along the line of this water-power, and turn out annually a large amount of work. Also a large capital is invested in brick-making, in pork and beef packing, in the manufacture of leather, in brewing and distilling, in building and repairing vessels, in the manufacture of boots and shoes, ready-made clothing, and in many other smaller branches of manufacture.

The population of Milwaukie in 1840 was only 1,750; in 1850, 20,000; in 1855, 32,000; and in 1860, 48,000. Milwaukie stands second in size and population among the 169 great towns and cities west of the lakes, Chicago alone exceeding her in population and resources. The shipments of wheat and flour, reduced to bushels, from the port of Milwaukie for the year 1860 were 18,756,536 bushels.

The shipments of wool from this port for 1860 were 1,000,225 lbs., this wool being in its average quality similar to that grown in the State of New York. Wisconsin is destined to rank in the first class of States in the production of cereals, butter, cheese, and wool. From the data and returns of the State Agricultural Society, furnished for 1860, it is shown that the breadth of land sown in wheat for that year was 1,062,029 acres; and taking the average yield per acre, with the deductions therefrom for home consumption, it would leave an amount for export exceeding 22,000,000 bushels. So much for the grain-growing resources of a State which thirty years ago had no white husbandmen within its borders.

The climate of Wisconsin is very salubrious, scarcely anything is known of epidemics or fevers; not even the “fever and ague,” that constant guest in most new countries in the Western and Middle States. The amount of rain is just about enough to moisten the earth for vegetation, giving no surplus, and, if anything, in general a little too dry. The mean fall
of rain and melted snow, averaging for ten years, is 27.2 inches; its divisions are thus: 9.8 inches spring term, 12.3 summer, and 10.3 autumn. There are no rains in winter.

The last few weeks of autumn, being what is termed “Indian summer,” is one of the most delightful seasons imaginable. During the Indian summer the air is perfectly still and calm; glistening strings of gossamer, woven by the aeronaut spider, stream across the landscape; all near objects are seen through a dreamy atmosphere filled with a rich golden haze, while the distance melts away in seeming violet and purple. The forests of maple and beech, with seared and golden-colored leaves, form a rich outline on the horizon of vision, and all Nature around seems clothed with additional loveliness in her dying throes.

The loveliness, stillness, and unmatched beauty of the American Indian summer has been the theme of remark by every European traveler on the continent of North America. It is termed Indian summer from the great activity displayed by the Indians, during its continuance, in filling up their wigwams for winter. The Indians now in the State do not probably number more than 5,000, being chiefly composed of remnants of the Winnebagoes, Sacs, Foxes, Sioux, and a few other tribes. There is, however, now no strife between them and the whites, and they are generally stolidly peaceful, quiet, and inoffensive. They often come into the towns and frontier settlements, and amuse the villagers by shooting pennies off the top of a split rod, about four feet high, placed perpendicularly in the ground, 100 yards distant; this small coin, about one inch in diameter, they can strike with their arrows at least once in every three shots; the coin is always given to the Indian who can take it down with his arrow, while another is replaced on the rod for the next successful marksman. This, with acting the “war-dance,” theater fashion, is a source of some revenue to the Indians. The “wardance” is performed by the Indians in a circle of 50 or more, as the case may be, they being painted on the face in the most hideous manner; also they are armed with tomahawks and scalping-knives, and some small noisy musical instruments. They commence the wild “war-whoop,” which, as I have heard it burst from the lips of 100 stalwart Indians, is indeed savagely terrific. The
continuous yells and wild screams which burst from this “war-circle” as they dance around, each Indian shaking his hatchet in the face of his nearest comrade, with his tattooed face and flaunting feather cap, is a sufficient caricature of savage wildness.

171

The Indians are generally in possession of a pony for each family, and some, two or three to each; they are small, like the Shetland ponies. In the southwestern territories, beyond the Missouri, the emigrants to California buy many of them to serve in carrying goods in their caravans across the plains and over the mountains to the land of gold. A good pony is generally sold for about $10 (silver dollars), sometimes in exchange for a rifle, powder, etc., or knives and blankets, as the case may be.

Among the benefits extended to settlers in this State, none rank higher than a liberal homestead exemption law. This law, I am aware, is looked upon by some as an encouragement to dishonesty, but it can not bear any such aspect to the candid mind; the homestead exemptions are known to all creditors contracting with Wisconsin merchants or farmers, and it is known in law that the homestead is given in absolute extent free from debts and judgments to the settler. It is a boon the State confers upon the hardy settlers for the sweat and toil they have contributed in helping to build up and improve its farms, roads, and other improvements, whether local or general, such improvements being the bona fide wealth of all new States, and the emigrant settler from the sea-board States or the Old World are the agents to form this created wealth. The artisan or village resident there is protected in that homestead, which he has reared by many years, it may be, of toil, and his wife and little ones can still cling to the pleasant cottage and garden, with its flower-paths and pleasant associations, as a something which misfortune in business or trade can not deprive them of; also the toil-worn farmer has his “40 acre” exemption, with all its rich soil, dwelling, barns, appurtenances, etc., free from incumbrance by lien of judgment from debt or forced sale on execution. If a farmer owns 200 acres of land, he can select any forty-acre tract out of it as a homestead, which he can convey or use for
himself, or in the persons of his 172 heirs, free from all incumbrances, unless mortgages
are voluntarily given and bearing the signature of both husband and wife.

There is also exempt, along with the house and lot, to village residents, household
furniture and clothing to the amount of $200, with fuel and provisions for sixty days; and if
a mechanic, his tools and “stock in trade” to the amount of $200, to carry on his business
with. The farmer, with his forty-acre homestead, has his house-furniture, library, etc., not
to exceed $200 in value, with two cows, ten swine, one yoke of oxen, and one horse,
or, in lieu of oxen and horse, a span of horses; ten sheep, with the wool from same; the
necessary food in hay, etc., for the stock above mentioned for one year, either cut or
growing; also wagon and other farming utensils not exceeding in value $50; also the
provisions for the farmer and his family for one year (and fuel), either already provided or
growing. This exemption contemplates that the farmer shall live and enjoy the fruits of his
labor.

Would that the beautiful and populous colony of Canada had such liberal laws to protect
her farmers and citizens! I have known men kept in jail in the city of Toronto (Upper
Canada) for months, for the paltry sum of £2 10s. One year from the date I write, there
were six individuals imprisoned in the city of Toronto jail for debt, and the whole aggregate
sum owed by the six did not exceed $200. Such exacting laws will never cause a new
country to flourish and prosper; they savor too much of Shylock: “Give me my pound of
flesh; I must have my pound of flesh! it is so decreed in this bond.”

Churches are abundant all through the State of Wisconsin; the religious denominations are
Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Episcopalians, Lutherans, Roman
Catholics, and some Universalists, with other new lights, sages, and philosophers who
would like to be called religionists, and who are generally known by 173 the cognomen of
Fourierites, Free Lovers, or Spiritualists; these generally are composed of strong-minded
women (so called) and weak-minded men (properly termed), who having an affinity for
each other, and being very latitudinarian in principles and without any creed, the law or
impulses of the mind being the rule of action, congregate together in “circles,” to hold communication with the dead.

The salaries of ministers of the Gospel in the Western States (and almost universally throughout the Union) are on the voluntary principle; there is no such thing as a State church or a State stipend, yet the ministers are well paid and live comfortably. Methodist ministers generally receive from $400 to $600 yearly, owing to the amount of family they have to support; the other clergy receive from $500 to $1,000 per annum, owing to the wealth or location of the congregation among which they labor.

Large amounts of each minister's salary are made up by a yearly “donation,” commonly held in January of each year. I must be allowed here to digress a little from my subject to describe a genuine “simon pure” Western donation party. “The afternoon and evening” of a previously appointed day being duly notified all through the “burg,” first, then, come the worthy deacons to superintend the financial and other outside or inside matters, and along come their “better-halves” with crocks and rolls of butter, cured hams, cheese, cakes, pies, short-cake, friedcake, corn-cake, sugar-cake, crisped-cake, sweet-cake, molasses-cake, and all the rest of the cake family too numerous to mention. And then comes the trial for the poor minister’s wife; a score of inquisitive old town gossipers have now got possession of her house, and she must stand it, for they are all “her friends,” consequently they are privileged characters and must be permitted to inspect her house from cellar to garret; nothing escapes their inquisitive glances; all is “put through” in about the 174 same style that a Canada custom-house officer would ransack and inspect a cargo of Yankee notions before giving them custom-house clearance. This through, then comes the evening party. These are composed of most all the young folks in the town or village who come to have a “good time” at the donation party; they generally bring quarter dollars, dollars, two-dollar bills, etc., orders for store goods, wood, orders or duplicates of “Good for five dollars in goods out of my store.—A. B.;” sometimes a suit of clothes ready-made for the preacher, or a nice new hat for his wife (not a bonnet, for there are no such things as women and bonnets there, the first being merged into ladies, and the latter, so
polite, into hat). Well, tea is served; and the most approved evolutions of genteel tea-table etiquette having been gone through with, then a time of the veriest merriment and laughter commences, and the older members now withdraw into a quiet sitting-room somewhere in the house, thereby giving a little more “sea-room” to the young folks while “find the ring,” “post-office,” and “pay your weds,” are played. Generally about ten o'clock, or it may be later, a call of order is made, in some prominent doorway of the house, by the pastor or his representative, and the thanks of the family are tendered to the generous donors for the sum of $—accompanied with a somewhat patriarchal admonition to the young folks present, which comes at that time very much like seed thrown by the wayside for fowls to pick up; and then comes a general rush for the wardrobe-room, in which hats, caps, shawls, bonnets, and sundry and various other external fixings are finally distributed out to their proper owners, and then the merry sounds of the sleigh-bells, admixed with the sweet clarion of those who sing “Home, Sweet Home,” or some other kindred song, proclaim the “parsonage evacuated,” and the parson left to his quiet meditations and his finances. The latter will probably amount to $150 or $200, “store orders” and all told. 175 Such is one fraction of the way in which ministers' salaries are made up in the Western States, and, indeed, they are not singular in this, for “donation parties” for the preachers are the rule all over in almost every State in the Union.

In closing my remarks on this State, I would say that Wisconsin is unsurpassed for soil and climate by any other State in the Union. The advantages in good cheap lands and terms of payment are liberal; “school land” can be bought for $2 50 per acre, by the thousand acres, in good locations, and 20 years' time given upon three fourths the price, at seven per cent. interest; good agricultural land can be purchased at from $5 to $10 per acre, and part of the purchase-money can remain a term of years. There are still thousands of acres of government land to be entered at $1 25 per acre, with absolute title, and no land-agent or tithe-proctor will ever call at your door with their absolute demands; you improve 40 acres of this land, and you have an inheritance which can not be taken from you or your children, unless you voluntarily sell it with the consent of your wife ( it is a homestead );
also men with small means can always rent farms for a few years until they raise stock enough to furnish one of their own.

Farms rent low, never exceeding one dollar per acre. The general method in Wisconsin of letting farms (as well as many other States) is on shares—the owner furnishing the land and half the seed used, while the occupant sows, reaps, and harvests the grain for one half the proceeds. All deeds of conveyance and mortgages on real estate must be signed by both husband and wife, else the instrument is illegal. Thirty-seven per cent. was charged here for interest ten years back, but now money is borrowed at the banks for ten per cent. Interest on money is always high for the first ten or fifteen years in settling a new Territory, as the rise on real estate is so rapid that money can be borrowed at exorbitant rates of 176 interest to invest in land, making, after all is settled, great speculations; however, this requires sharp financiers, as many have been ruined by putting up too much sail on small boats in this way. In fine, I would state, in regard to the State and its fertile soil, timber, and mineral resources, that if a man can not make out a good living, and in some time a comfortable independence in Wisconsin, he need not go elsewhere, for any industrious man must succeed who is fortunate enough to get back to the State of Wisconsin; he will also find good schools all through the State to educate his children, and many other social advantages.

ILLINOIS.

This State is bounded north by Wisconsin, on the east by Lake Michigan and the State of Indiana and also the Ohio River, on the west by the Mississippi River for 500 miles, dividing it from the States of Missouri and Iowa. 177 Its length is 380 miles, extending from latitude 37° to 42° 30′; its width about 150 miles; area, 58,900 square miles, of which 50,000 are believed to be well adapted for agricultural purposes.

Illinois is the fourth State in the Union in respect to extent of territory and the first in point of fertility of soil. Excepting Georgia, it is also the State whose climate and seasons differ
most at the northern and southern extremities. This is accounted for by its extending through five degrees of latitude. Illinois is a country of very little inequality of surface compared with its great extent. The southern part is rolling rather than hilly, and not one eminence in the State, it is probable, would reach 600 feet above the common level. In point of soil Illinois admits of a similar classification with Ohio and Indiana, though it has much more rich prairie than either of the two.

If we for a moment glance the eye over the immense prairie regions of this State; if we regard the fertility of its soil; the multiplicity of products which characterize these regions, and combining these advantages afforded by Nature with the energy and industry of the free and active people who are spreading their increasing millions over its surface, what a vista of future time and progress opens! We now see the arts, sciences, virtue, industry, and social happiness spreading and increasing over those beautiful prairie gardens of the Lord, beyond anything the most fanciful imagination could have anticipated thirty years ago, and what ten decades more may develop can not now be conjectured.

The name of the State is the name of a tribe of red men who once enjoyed its spreading groves and sea-like prairies. They were noted for their hospitality to strangers and their bravery and skill in war. The word Illinois, also in the vernacular of the tribe, signifies “a proper, full-grown man;” and it is said the tribe of the Illinois were fine specimens of the savage race as regards athletic form and noble bearing. The total population of the State in 1820 was 55,211; now it numbers 1,691,238. The outline border of the State comprises 1,160 miles, the whole of which, except 305 miles, is formed of navigable lakes and rivers.

The canal for uniting the navigable waters of the Illinois River with those of Lake Michigan, at Chicago, is one of the greatest enterprises of the kind in the Western States. Its length is 106 miles, and its cost about $8,000,000.
It was first designed as a ship-canal; some of its cuttings are adapted in width and depth for such, being 70 feet wide at the top, 37 at the bottom, and 8 feet deep. The expense of its construction was defrayed by the sale of lands appropriated by grant of Congress for that purpose. This canal, by its water communication, unites the Mississippi with the great lakes (or, as they are termed by some, the “inland seas”), and the Gulf of St. Lawrence with the Gulf of Mexico. These canal lands are mostly a fine quality of prairie interspersed with groves of timber; considerable quantities have been sold, but some are yet unsold. They have now advanced in price to from ten to fifteen dollars per acre, but are sold on time. Many of the towns on the canal are fast increasing in wealth and importance, of which I will mention Joliet Peru, and Ottawa. The last is the county seat of La Salle County; it is situated at the head of river navigation, and near the junction of the Fox and Illinois rivers, which cut deep channels through the rocks. Fox River has perpendicular banks from 15 to 25 feet high. The rock is easily crushed, and is composed of pure white or crystal sand, which would make the finest glass, and if as skilfully wrought, would, no doubt, equal the splendid Bohemian glass. There is also a splendid water-power.

Ottawa is laid out and built with considerable taste. The bluff on the south side of the Illinois River is a grand position and overlooks a beautiful prospect of country for

RAILROAD BRIDGE OVER THE MISSISSIPPI, AT ROCK ISLAND, ILL.—PAGE 178.

179 many miles. The route from here to the town of La Salle, sixteen miles, is grand, with much romantic scenery, and marked for strange Indian legendary scenes connected with the high rocky bluffs of the Illinois, among which are the “Lover's Leap,” “Starved Rock,” “Buffalo Rock,” etc. There are also near by some valuable mineral springs, which yet may become favorite summer resorts.

The soil of the prairie all through the northern and middle parts of the State is deep and friable, and of exhaustless fertility, producing wheat and Indian corn (the two staples) in unparalleled abundance. Grapes, wild and cultivated, form quite a part of the products of the middle and southern parts of the State, and wine is made in large quantities. The
wild grapevines are of fine quality, and found in every variety of soil, and interwoven in every thicket in the prairies and barrens, and climbing the tops of the highest trees on the bottoms. The French in early time made so much wine as to export some, by way of New Orleans, to France, upon which the authorities (French, in 1774) prohibited the introduction of wine from Illinois lest it might injure the sale of the home article in France.

Plums of various sizes and flavor grow in great abundance; their color is generally red and their taste delicious. In locations acres of these trees exhibit a surface of the color of rubies, others bright yellow and blue. The quantities of fruit are prodigious, and are mostly used in making preserves. Bastard apples are also very prolific; wild cherries are equally abundant. The persimmon is a delicious fruit after the frost has destroyed its astringent qualities. The black mulberry also grows in most counties in the south part of the State, and is used for the feeding of silk-worms with success. The cranberry, huckleberry, wild currant, strawberry, and blackberry grow wild in great profusion.

Of nuts, the hickory, butternut, black walnut, and peccan deserve notice. The last is an oblong, thin-shelled, 180 delicious nut, and grows on a large tree, a species of the hickory. The pawpaw grows in the bottoms and rich timbered uplands, and produces a large, pulpy, and luscious fruit.

Of domestic fruit, the apple and peach are chiefly cultivated. Pears are tolerably plentiful in some sections, and quinces are cultivated with success. Apples in particular are easily cultivated, and grow very large in size.

The cultivated vegetable productions in the field are corn, wheat, oats, barley, buckwheat, potatoes, sweet potatoes, turnips, rye, tobacco, hemp, flax, the castor bean, etc. Indian corn is a staple production, and no farmer calls his crop complete without it. Hundreds of the southern farmers raise little else in the grain line; probably this is owing to the ease with which it is cultivated on the prairies with *cultivators*. These are formed in a triangular shape, with the base of such width and extent as to fill between the hills or rows of corn;
they are drawn by one horse, and have plow-handles attached, raising the loose soil in their motion so as to root up all weeds and gently mold the hills of corn. The average yield of corn is from 60 to 100 bushels per acre. Corn in Illinois is generally planted about the first of May. Some farmers have corn-fields with 400 acres in them. The sugar-beet, sorghum, ruta-baga, and cabbages are raised with great ease, and are of very large yield.

The climate of Illinois is good. At the first breaking up of the prairies some considerable ague and fever was prevalent, but this is all disappearing under the continued settlement of the country. In the hot days of summer there is constantly a gentle rippling breeze from some quarter of the wide prairies, which renders the atmosphere exhilarating and pleasant. The winter commences in December and ends in February. The seasons in Illinois generally exhibit a temperature of climate somewhat milder than those of the Atlantic States in the same latitudes. Snow rarely falls to the depth of six inches, and remains only about two weeks at a time.

The Mississippi is sometimes frozen over and passed on the ice at St. Louis for several weeks together. The year 1811 was remarkable for the ice closing over twice on the river—a circumstance which had not occurred before in the memory of the oldest inhabitant. At Chicago, and along the line of the Michigan Canal, the holidays at Christmas and New Year's are made the more merry by sleigh-riding parties and sleighing generally. In the southern part of the State it is quite different; the southern portion of the State, lying around Cairo and 100 miles north of that point, is termed “down in Egypt;” this is designed as a slur upon the inhabitants, who are generally a “take-it-easy race” from Kentucky and Tennessee, and having no ambition much beyond a supply of corn bread, molasses, pork, and a quantity of poor whisky, “rough it through,” without making the world in general, or “Egypt” in particular, much the better for their living in it.

In the great prairie regions of Illinois, the farming work is done very expeditiously, a large proportion of it being performed by labor-saving machines. The plowing or breaking up of prairie (that is, the first plowing from a state of nature) is generally done with from four
to six yoke of oxen, or horse-teams of equal strength, drawing plows which turn a furrow of from 30 to 40 inches wide, and in some instances even wider, plowing or breaking up about four acres a day with one plow. These, as well as the small plows, are made of sheet steel and polished, running on emery wheels, so that they slip through the soil very smoothly. Many of the prairies of Indiana and Illinois are now being broken up by steam-plows.

Wheat and other fine grains are to a considerable extent beginning to be put in with a drill, by which both time and seed are saved and greater certainty of crops secured. The grain out on the large prairies is also mostly cut by harvesting-machines drawn by two horses, which cut and lay a swathe, as they proceed, of about 10 feet wide. There are numerous patents of these reaping-machines, but McCormick's has been until the present accounted worthy of the superiority. Mowing-machines are also used in cutting hay, and are found to serve an admirable purpose. Also the grain, when stacked after harvest, is thrashed by horse-power machines; these are generally worked by from six to eight horses, and make the straw and grain fly round some when they get to work. If some of the pent-up and poorly paid mechanics and laborers of the crowded cities of the Old World could have even but a bird's-eye view of these beautiful panoramic gardens of Nature's own planting in Illinois, they would ardently wish and earnestly endeavor to possess themselves as soon as possible of 160 acres in lordly title on one of these beautiful prairies. Just think for a moment of these rich corn-fields of hundreds of acres (in one inclosure of wire fence, or osage-orange ground fence, or thorn ground fence), where the rich, black loam is turned up by the plow to the depth of two feet; where is never seen a stray root, stick, or stone to intercept the progress of the plow; where the hoe is seldom used, but weeds are rooted up and corn molded by driving a horse, with a cultivator attached, among the rows; and where, as the season advances, one may ride on horseback through acres of corn without being able to see over the tops of the gigantic stalks; and where, in harvest-time, the wondrous cutting-machine, drawn by horses, like the old scythe-armed chariot of Roman warfare, as it forces its mighty swathe through the
toppling grain, mocking, as it goes, at the puny efforts of the sickle and the hard and weary day's work of a man! To one who has not looked at these immense fields waving for the harvest, it is impossible to convey any adequate idea of the richness and extent of the cereal products of central and northern Illinois. Here may be realized the statement of the vast wealth of Job in lands, corn, and stock.

In the immediate vicinity of Jacksonville (Morgan County) is one farm containing seven thousand acres under cultivation, with thousands of sheep and oxen, cows, swine, etc., and tens of thousands of ephahs of corn. The proprietor finds it no easy matter to ride over his vast domain and to superintend the management of its every part.

A prairie farm is always conducted on a magnificent scale; the fences do not cut it up in little five-acre patches, but divide it into stately squares, ranging from 41 lots to 320 acres (a half section by United States survey). I went one day on a prairie farm to see some merino sheep, kept for improving the stock, and was told they were just at the lower end of the field I was then in. I arrived at the designated place by walking just half a mile; the way was partly in corn, partly in wheat, and garden vegetables, and as the sun chased over the fruitful field the light shadows and cloudy shades, to any lover of the beautiful in nature the scene was perfectly enchanting; and of these beautiful lands there are now thousands of acres that can be purchased from private individuals or from the Illinois Central Railroad Company at from $5 to $10 per acre, part of which purchase-money must be cash down, the balance in yearly payments, with seven per cent. interest. Nothing I know of on the subject is truer or more descriptive of this teeming, rich, and fertile country than the following from one of nature's noblest adorers:

These are the gardens of the desert—these The unshorn fields—boundless and beautiful And fresh as the young earth ere man had sinned. The Prairies! I behold them the first time, And my heart swells while the dilated light Takes in the encircling vastness.—Bryant.
Minerals. — At the northwest angle of the State lie immense beds of lead ore, of which great quantities are annually smelted and sent to market. Copper and iron are also found in abundance in many parts of the State, and in the southern quarter some sections of the government lands have been withheld from sale in consequence of reported deposits of silver ore. Lime, salt, and coal are among the most plentiful of the mineral productions. Limestone ledges of great extent exist for many miles along the banks of the Mississippi and elsewhere, often rising abruptly and perpendicularly in huge bluffs to a height of 300 feet. Also a fine quality of marble is found in many places in the northern part of the State; this marble is worked extensively into beautiful monuments, and used for floors and building purposes.

In the southern and eastern parts of the State there are numerous saline springs, so strongly impregnated as to render the manufacture of salt profitable.

There are also vast beds of coal all through the northern part of the State, which crop out in the bluffs and ravines, and it costs very little labor to dig it up. Coal fuel is abundant and cheap all over, costing but a few cents per bushel anywhere along the Rock River, in Madison or St. Clair counties. This valuable deposit is destined yet to be not only profitable for home supplies, but as an article of export.

Manufactures. — Hydraulic power is attainable to a considerable extent on the Wabash and other rivers. Steam mills for sawing lumber, manufacturing flour, etc., as well as mills wrought by animal and water power, are abundant throughout the State. There are also numerous smelting-houses, iron-furnaces, tanneries, potteries, etc., together with some considerable cotton and woolen factories and flax-dressing mills.

Among the few commodities principally made for export are whisky and castor-oil; some 200,000 gallons of 185 the latter are yearly expressed from the *palma Christi*, or castor-bean.
The Indian titles to land are all extinguished throughout the State, and few Indians now remain there. In 1833 the Pottawattomies, the last of the red tribes in the State, held a council where the city of Chicago now rests in its maiden loveliness, with a population of 110,962, and after several Indian pow-wows among the chiefs and leading warriors of the tribe, they agreed to remove west of the State of Missouri to a tract of 5,000,000 acres of rich land set apart for them by government, on the condition of receiving support for one year, during which time they were to make their journey with their squaws, papooses, ponies, and other traps toward the Indian reservation, southwest from the great Missouri River. They were also to receive one million dollars from the United States Government as another part of their compensation for the twenty or thirty million acres of land which they renounced all claim to in Illinois.

Now, in 1861, this “Indian-corn garden,” Chicago, with its vicinity, once the haunt of wild Pottawattomies, is occupied by a gay, polite, refined, and wealthy people, the city being yet destined to be the great commercial emporium of the Northwest. Only think of a city with 110,962 inhabitants growing up in 25 years! a city stretching out on the beautiful prairie for five miles back from the lake shore, and the country all around for 100 miles presenting a fruitful and highly cultivated agricultural district, with fine dwellings, neat fences, luxuriant crops, neat gardens, and thrifty stock.

The fields are inclosed in the district mentioned with rail, board, wire, sod, and hedge (thorn or osage-orange) fences, exciting admiration in every beholder for the speed of transformation from a state of nature (though beautiful even in that) to a state of agricultural beauty and attainment rarely to be met with; yet such often occurs in 186 the West. Such is the impetus which the free institutions of the country give to the rise and development of new cities, the spread of agricultural and mechanic arts, where individual labor always has its own merit and carries with it an untaxed record. Another great source of profit to the State at present is the shipment of its livestock, fat beeves, sheep, etc., to New York city by railroad; this now can be accomplished in about three days' time,
consequently good prices are obtained all through the State for the innumerable herds of fat cattle raised upon the prairies. Beef, pork, butter, and other provisions for the laboring classes are very cheap all through the State, while prices of labor are fair, a working-man generally getting about $1 per day, and masons and carpenters $1 25 to $1 50 per day, during the building season, which generally continues nine months in each year. Butter can be bought any season for 16 cents per lb., and in summer for 10 cents per lb.; there is no sale for eggs unless in cities, as every householder can have a fowl in his cow-pasture; flour from $4 to $6 per barrel; potatoes nominal; coal for fuel varying from $4 to $5 per ton in most places. Honest working-men, who can make their way from New York to this State, Wisconsin, Iowa, or Minnesota, need not know want. It costs about $25 a head for grown persons from New York city to Chicago. It is about 1,500 miles; all railroad if they choose, or they can come from Buffalo on the lakes a little cheaper, but it is much slower.

Men without means, if they appear industrious, can either work farms “on shares,” or rent land already plowed, by the acre, and plant a crop of corn, etc., for the first year, until they look around and find some sort of a suitable location. The wages of farm-help are pretty uniform all through the Western States, and range from $125 to $140 per year. There are 1,500,000 acres of land yet for sale in Illinois on the Illinois Central Railroad line, 187 and owned by the company. This land is of quality, and ten years' time is given to pay most of the purchase-money, in yearly installments. This land extends from the extreme north of the State to the south line along the line of the railroad; it is chiefly prairie, but settlers can soon raise timber by planting “locust trees,” which grow with amazing rapidity; also thorn hedges soon rise on the prairies. The finest fences of thorn that I have seen are in Illinois and Upper Canada.

There are upward of 1,800 miles of railroad in Illinois. The population of Illinois in 1861 was 1,700,128, and of this number there are about 10,000 persons of color.

The Governor is chosen or elected for four years, citizens voting *viva voce*; in the other Western States they *vote by ballot*. 
The State Senate and Assembly members are elected for two years, the sessions of the Legislature being held biennially. All white male citizens who have resided for six months within the State are voters; foreigners under the same conditions, if naturalized.

Chicago is the largest town in the State and the great export-town for the northern part of Illinois. There are wholesale stores here as large as in New York city. The imports and exports of the city are increasing yearly at a rapid pace. There are six or eight different converging lines of railroad in Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, and Wisconsin that center in the city of Chicago; it is also the lake outlet for the Illinois and Michigan Canal, which brings immense quantities of products from the South and Southwest. The United States National Industrial Fair, or Exhibition, was held here in 1860, and was a magnificent pageant for a new city. The leading articles of export from this port are wheat, by the million bushels, flour, pork, beef, cattle, horses, wool, and lard; the imports eastward to the city by steamboat, railroad, and sail-vessels are lumber 188 merchandise, iron-ware, wood and iron machinery, farming utensils, etc.

The facilities offered for the transportation of live-stock by the New York and Erie Railroad from Chicago and the leading towns in Indiana and Ohio, have served much of late years to keep down the price of beef in the New York market. The great coal-beds that underlie the State almost all over are destined yet to be a source of much wealth to the territory. Schools are abundant throughout the State, and have a liberal endowment.

The religious denominations are, in order as to numbers, Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian, Episcopal, Lutheran, Dunkers, Universalist, Roman Catholic, and Mormon. The last-named sect once had a large colony at a place named Nauvoo, in Hancock County, on the Mississippi. This town is the site of the famous Mormon Temple founded by Joe Smith and his followers in 1840.

The town is built on a beautiful elevation, and is a handsome site for a city. It was here that Joe Smith came to his end by the violence of a mob, while confined in the jail of the city.
The Mormon Temple, which was destroyed by fire in 1848, was a beautiful structure of white polished limestone, much resembling coarse marble; it was 128 feet long and 88 feet wide, and with its corridors was capable of holding 3,000 people; its height was 65 feet to the eave or cornice, and 168 feet to the cupola. It only presents now a blackened pile of ruins, the Mormons having left the place long since for Salt Lake City, which the reader will find described in the Territory of Utah.

The grain crop of the State for 1861 was one of great magnitude; it is computed that there were 50,000,000 bushels of wheat, 65,000,000 bushels of Indian corn, 12,000,000 bushels of potatoes, and 4,000,000 lbs. of wool. To sum all up in a few words, the agricultural resources of the State are great; there are millions of acres of rich bottom and prairie land spreading around in every direction the traveler or immigrant may turn his foot, much of which can be bought from the original purchasers for from $6 to $20 per acre. On this land there will be no rent, only a yearly tax of from one half to three fourths of one per cent. on the assessor's valuation per acre, to support governmental expenses, to build bridges, etc.

The roads here, as in other Western States, are pretty much repaired by what is called a “poll-tax,” that is, every voter must work one day on the highway in repairing such, by order from a path-master, or in default pay one dollar, or send a substitute. This poll-tax, together with a few dollars property-tax on each farmer or property-holder, made out by the town clerk from the assessment roll, keeps the roads in very good condition. The road work is generally done in June or July, after the planting is through and before the harvest comes on. The road-work season, when the farmers and their hired help all get together, is generally a great time for telling “yarns” and “big doings,” some of which no doubt were performed by the narrator either in the Old World or the New, just as it may connect with the personal identity of the speaker.

Chicago, on Lake Michigan, is the largest city in the State. The exports of Chicago in grain for 1860 were as follows: 1,605,189 barrels of flour 18,500,195 bushels of wheat,
26,961,921 bushels of corn, 1,483,916 bushels of oats, with 1,376,819 bushels of other grain, and about 3,000,000 lbs. of wool. Chicago is the converging point where eight different lines of railroad center. These roads lead out into Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, to various points on the Mississippi, Ohio, Indiana, and Michigan. Chicago, from its central position, is the queen city of the great West, and is destined to be the greatest city there.

The State has a liberal exemption law, which does much to protect poor settlers or unfortunate individuals from destitution or want. In chattel property there is exempt from forced sale or execution all the necessary furniture for a house, two spinning-wheels (wool), and two weaving looms (woolen), one cow and calf, two sheep for each member of the family and the fleeces of the same, and sixty dollars' worth of property suited to the condition of the person or debtor, and selected by him if he desire; also fuel and food for the family of each householder for three months in advance. Also, in addition to the above, there is exempt a homestead in real estate valued at $1,000; if a homestead is valued at more than $1,000, the excess of that value can be attached, but the $1,000 is secured to the debtor free from sale, sequestration, or the force or effect of the same. This homestead remains in this condition, free from executions, until the youngest child of a deceased debtor shall have attained twenty-one years of age and until the death of the widow, after which time it is open.

In Wisconsin the homestead is absolute, giving the debtor or his heirs the right to sell or convey at any time, the homestead being free from all liens or incumbrances except lawfully executed mortgages and mechanics' liens for the erection of such house.

All mechanics are protected in their work or outlay for materials on buildings erected by them. The lien must be entered by a mechanic within six months after the building is finished or debt accrued. Landlords or renters have a lien upon the crops for the rent of land.

191
MISSOURI.

The State of Missouri contains an area of 67,380 square miles. Population in 1860, 1,058,352; slaves, 113,695. The first settlement in Missouri was formed at St. Louis, on the Mississippi, by French trappers and fur traders, in 1764. It is now the largest commercial city on that river, except New Orleans.

St. Charles, on the Missouri River, is also a large town and one of great importance as regards trade; also Hannibal, on the Mississippi, in the northern part of the State, is a town of much importance, and destined to be a great city from its being the eastern terminus of the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad—a road which crosses the entire State, from the Mississippi to the Missouri rivers, being about 280 miles long.

This road is a direct route for emigrants going to Kansas, Pike's Peak or the gold country, Dacotah Territory, or Nebraska. Missouri is bounded on the north by the State of Iowa, east by the Mississippi, which separates it from the States of Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee; south by the State of Arkansas, and west by Kansas and Nebraska. It extends from 36° north latitude to 40° 36', being about 278 miles long and 235 miles wide.

Government. —The governor and lieutenant-governor are chosen by a plurality of the votes of the citizens of the State, and hold their office for four years. The State Legislature and Senate are also chosen or elected for four years. The Senate consists of thirty-three members, and the House of Representatives of one hundred. They meet biennially, and receive $2 50 per day for a session of sixty days; if they continue their sittings longer than that, their pay is reduced to $1 per diem: a wise arrangement decidedly, and one calculated to make short sessions.

The power of the judiciary is similar to many of the States, being vested in town magistrates, county courts, which are also courts of probate, circuit courts, embracing a number of counties in each, and the Supreme Court of the State for the reversal or
confirmation of the appeals from the lower courts. The supreme and circuit judges are appointed by the governor and Senate; the other judges are elective. In St. Louis, and some other large cities, there are municipal courts with the ordinary power of police courts.

There are some good colleges and academies in the State, but in the southern part education is much neglected, there being 20,000 white persons who in 1850 could neither read nor write. There is a large State debt, issued in State bonds, which have been bought up by the Western bankers and deposited as security for bank issues.

**Surface, Soil, etc.** —The surface and soil are somewhat diversified throughout the State. In some parts the country is undulating and hilly; other portions are rather low and wet, though heavily timbered, and having an alluvial soil of great fertility.

There are some fine and fertile prairies all through the northern part of the State, but these are in some places interspersed with rocky or sandy ridges which are not fertile. The lands bordering on the Mississippi and Missouri rivers are very rich. The northern part of the State produces good wheat and Indian corn, equal to that of Illinois or Ohio.

The other agricultural products are hemp, flax, tobacco, and sweet potatoes. These potatoes, I would remark for the benefit of my readers, are much larger than the Irish potatoes, and are common to the South, and the only kind grown in most Southern States; they are difficult to keep in winter in Northern latitudes.

Cotton is also raised in the southern section of the State; grapes are found in great profusion among the underwood of the forests, and the cultivated grape is raised successfully in many places, and used for wine manufacture. The cereal products of Missouri, by the statistics of 1850, were: 5,000,000 bushels wheat, 36,214,537 bushels oats, 6,000,187 bushels rye, 100,000 bushels rice, 700 lbs. tobacco, 17,113,784 lbs. wool, 2,000,000 lbs. maple-sugar, 200,168 lbs. butter, 8,134,911 lbs. cheese, 500,000 lbs. flax, 12,000 gallons wine, 100,000 bushels sweet potatoes; sundries, 335,906 bushels.
There are many woolen and cotton factories in the State; also a large number of iron establishments, that branch of human industry being destined at no very distant day to be a source of great income to the State. There are inexhaustible iron beds and mountains of iron in Missouri, which are said to yield 85 per cent. of pure metal; also abundance of coal for smelting purposes, coal being abundant in all the northern parts of the State. At no very distant day the hand of labor, Moses like, with the rod of capital, will strike those coal-mines and iron beds, bringing from them the two genuine components of wealth to many countries (England not excepted), that is, COAL and IRON.

The State is well watered by numerous streams, besides the great rivers Mississippi and Missouri, the former of which flows on the east line of the State (including indentations) a distance of 550 miles; while the latter, after having crossed the State near its center (affording boat and freight transport for goods and passengers), and traversed the State for 384 miles, enters the Mississippi near St. Louis. This is the largest town in the State, and the great wholesale market for merchants of Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, and Dacotah, as well as a market for the pine regions of Wisconsin and the sugar plantations of Louisiana.

The Osage River, spreading out into the south part of the State from the Missouri, affords steamboat navigation for 650 miles, and waters a very fertile tract of country. The people of Missouri are highly favored by railroad and internal water communication throughout the State.

The city of Hannibal, at the termini of the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad, is destined to be a city of much importance in ten years. The lead-mines of Missouri are also a source of much wealth to the State; they are known to occupy an area of over 3,000 square miles, being not more than 100 miles from St. Louis city; they are of that description denominated galena, which is found, not in veins, but in separate masses; 6,000,000 lbs. are produced annually in Washington County from the mountain known as the Iron Mountain. Copper,
zinc, calamine, antimony, cobalt, niter, plumbago, salt, etc., are also among the products of the country.

Manufactures. —Iron, lead, and lumber are among the chief articles manufactured. There are also many potteries, brick-yards, marble-yards, salt-works, carriage and machine shops, and other establishments for the manufacture of articles of home use, the whole employing many million dollars of capital and giving employment to many thousands of mechanics.

The climate is mild for the latitude, being for the most part south of that of Illinois. The changes from heat to cold are not sudden, and this equitability of transition is more favorable to health than the more rapid changes of some other States. There are good government lands yet for sale at $1.25 per acre, and thousands of acres can be bought of the "graduated land" for fifty cents, and some for twenty-five cents per acre. This land could be profitably settled if colonies were to go out together of from ten to twenty families in a company, so that they could mutually help each other, as they would be probably twenty miles from a settlement, or farther from a village. The lands, though cheap, are good, being a deep-black loam from three to five feet in depth, and to men of capital who could purchase stock and fence it, would be as fine pasture-fields as could be produced anywhere. The country is peculiarly adapted to sheep and stock-raising, as the winters are mild and short, and stock do not require much house-feeding.

The emigrants coming to Missouri can come by the way of Philadelphia, Pittsburg, and the Ohio River, and then up the Mississippi to any point in the State they may desire to reach; or they can come by way of New York, Buffalo, and Chicago, and cross the State of Illinois by railroad to Missouri. I am persuaded the Chicago route is the cheaper and shorter of the two.
The religious denominations in the State are Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Roman Catholics, and Episcopalians, with some seceding sects of the Presbyterian body known as “Cumberland” and “Associate Reform Presbyterians,” and a few Unitarian societies, with any number of infidels, godless persons, and “hard cases” generally, with which this fair and fertile land is cursed.

As to climate, the mean heat at St. Louis in January, 1859, was 28° 50#; February, 39°; March, 47; April, 56° 37#; June, 76° 18#; July, 84° 03#; August, 90°; September, 196 76°; October, 60° 30#; November, 43° 13#; December, 37°.

The climate and productiveness of all countries, or any country, are in a great measure determined by its latitude on either side of the equator, or by the configuration of the surface as to elevation or depression, and third, by its position, whether in the interior of a continent or in proximity to the ocean, and by the velocity and direction of the prevailing winds, and also by the nature of the soil, and lastly, the skill and attention which has been manifested in its cultivation. Missouri has all the prerequisites in land, soil, latitude, configuration of surface, etc., to make it a great agricultural State; but it lacks much in the attention and modes adopted by the cultivators of the soil. One could easily form judgment, from a bird's-eye view of the country, that its cultivators are well adapted for that primitive condition (so far as bodily ease is concerned) which man is said to have enjoyed previous to his fall.

Improved farms can be bought cheap all through the northern part of the State, say from five to ten dollars per acre. The naturalization and suffrage laws are the same in substance as in Illinois; suffrage, however, is only extended to white persons.

There are no distinct bands or tribes of Indians now in the State, most all having withdrawn into the Indian Territory beyond the western boundary of the State.
There are exempt from sale on execution to all householders the following articles: the tools and implements of trade of any mechanic; also ten head of choice hogs; ten head of choice sheep; two cows and calves; one plow, one axe, one hoe, and a set of plow-gear; working animals of the value of $65; spinning-wheels and cards; one loom and other apparatus necessary for manufacturing cloth for the home use of a family; flax, hemp, and wool, twenty-five pounds of each; all necessary house furniture, 197 and twenty-five dollars' worth of provisions. In default of a householder having the above exempt articles, he can choose in lieu thereof $150 worth of real estate, or other personal property to represent the equivalent of this exemption.

Mechanics have a lien on buildings for all work done or materials furnished. The lien to be valid must be filed in court within twelve months after the completion of the work is done, else it will not be binding on the building, and will then come in as any other debt.

Property owned by a married woman previous to her marriage is exempted from the debts and liabilities of the husband, except such as she may have had a direct interest in. The wife is entitled to one third of the deceased husband's estate. Legal rate of interest, six per cent.

IOWA.

Iowa is bounded north by Minnesota; east by the Mississippi River, which separates it from Wisconsin and Illinois; south by the State of Missouri, and northwest by Nebraska and Dacotah. This State lies between 40° 30# and 43° 30# north latitude, being about 200 miles long from north to south, and with an average width of 220 miles. Its area is computed at 50,194 square miles.

The government is vested in a governor and lieutenant-governor, chosen by a majority of the votes of the people, for two years. The Legislature comprises a Senate and House
Library of Congress

of Representatives, the former chosen for four years. All white American citizens are voters after six months' residence in the State. The naturalization law for foreigners is similar in Iowa to that of Wisconsin, which I have before described. The judges of the Supreme Court of the State are elected for six years by a joint vote of the Senate and House of Representatives. The district or circuit judges are elected for five years by the people; also the probate or county judges and the prosecuting attorneys and clerks for the different district courts are 199 elected for two years, by the people. The Legislature meets biennially.

A school fund is raised by the sale of lands donated to the State by Congress, as also by escheated estates and taxation on real estate. The permanent interest on the school fund amounts at present to one million dollars.

Surface and Soil. —With the exception of some high hills in the northern part of the State, the surface is nowhere mountainous, but consists of table-lands, prairies, and rolling eminences or hills covered with timber. Ranges of bluffs, from 30 to 100 feet high and intersected with ravines, generally terminate the table-lands upon the rivers. The soil is almost universally good, reaching to a depth of eighteen to thirty inches on the prairies and from two to four feet deep on the bottom lands. The soil is not easily exhausted; some places of which I am cognizant, have been put in corn, wheat, or potatoes for twenty years in succession, and last season yielded 30 bushels of wheat to the acre (the season, however, was beyond an average one for heavy crops). The soil produces large crops of wheat, barley, rye, oats, corn, potatoes, turnips, beets, carrots, parsneps, cabbage, and other esculents. Wheat, oats, barley, corn, and potatoes are the staple products of the agriculture of the country. The cereals raised in 1850 were 3,000,000 bushels of wheat; 10,000,000 bushels of Indian corn; 4,900,600 bushels of oats; rye and barley, 800,000 bushels; tobacco, 6,041 lbs.; maple-sugar from the maple-trees, 100,000 lbs.; butter, 2,171,188 lbs.; cheese, 309,840 lbs.; wine from the grape-culture, 840 gallons; Irish potatoes, 976,878 bushels; sweet potatoes, 10,000 bushels. The improved acres of land in farms at that date (1850) were 1,000,006, and 1,911,328 unimproved. The cash value
of farms, $21,192,825. The number of horses then in the State was 225,319; mules and asses, 41,667; milch cows, 230,169; working oxen, 112,089; other cattle, 449,173; sheep, 1,000,600; swine, 1,708,265.

The manufactures in the State are chiefly woolen for home use, paper, etc., with farm machinery, such as threshing-machines, reapers, fanning-mills, etc.; and plows and other small farm utensils are home-made.

The State exports largely at present in fat stock, pork, etc.; live-stock for beef in New York market can be sent by railroad from Iowa in three days.

Timber is not so abundant in this State as some others, but the country is so well supplied with river navigation and railroads that the deficiency is not felt, transportation to all settled points being open and ready.

Among the indigenous fruits found in the State are vast quantities of plums, grapes, strawberries, crab-apples, etc. The wheat crop generally averages about 30 bushels to an acre; the yield of corn from 50 to 75 bushels; potatoes, 150 bushels. There is still some government land for sale in the State that is good, at $1 25 per acre; it lies on the Missouri River, on the western border of the State, and is in proximity to the Indian country; but there are several United States forts on the river along the west line of the State, which afford protection to the settlers, and compel the Indians to observe their treaties.

Council Bluffs, at the west line of the State, is the general rendezvous for trains of emigrants going to California, Oregon, or the Pacific coast, at any point. It is here they load up their ox-teams or horse-teams, as the case may be, for their journey of 2,000 miles across the plains, to the Pacific slope. This outfit trade at Council Bluffs makes a good market in that place for oxen, mules, flour, beef, hams, and groceries suited to an outfit for the emigrants to the “land of golden sands and auriferous mountains;” or Oregon, with its fine rivers, mild climate, and huge cedar trees. Wells of excellent water are obtained
through this State and Missouri by sinking 20 to 30 feet, and in many instances the purling, bubbling fountain, clear, cool, and limpid, bursts out at the surface of the

201 ground into beautiful wells to refresh the thirsty traveler. Fish of a fine and luscious quality abound in all the rivers and lakes of Iowa and Wisconsin; some will weigh as much as sixty pounds, and from that figure down to two pounds weight. Many railroads are completed at present from the Mississippi River, on the east line of the State, back into the interior, which help very much to develop the resources of the country. Some of these roads connect with the Illinois railroads, which give an open communication at all seasons with the South and East.

Minerals. —There are many fine tracts of land abounding in the following metals—lead, copper, and iron. At and in the vicinity of Dubuque (the largest town in the State) are some fine valuable lead mines, which are being worked with much profit and success; also there is abundance of coal and limestone all through the southern part of the State.

The population of the State at present is 682,822; in 1850 it was 192,124; the reader will see the increase in ten years. The climate is healthy, being a fine, dry, bracing atmosphere. The winters are not long nor severe, generally commencing at the 1st of December and ending by the 1st of March. The summers are extremely pleasant, the heat rarely becoming oppressive, and the atmosphere being often refreshed with fine showers. There is much clear weather and bright clear sky in this State, as, indeed, in most of the Western States, there being a clear sun for at least 300 days in the year.

It generally rains in summer for a few hours at a time, and the balance of the time is bright clear sun. The showers are generally accompanied with heavy thunder and lightning, and when it rains "it does rain," a few hours' rain being sufficient to drench vegetation at any time; and then as soon as the rain is over, out comes the clear blue sky again, and the bright rays of the sun make Nature at this season look a perfect paradise—the
bright 9* 202 green fields of waving grain, ere the July sun has thrown its yellow, golden-like haze over them; the fine orchards and neatly painted cottages of the peasantry, or the neat and almost universally white painted houses in the villages, contrasted with the dense green foliage of shade-trees, forest-trees, and garden shrubbery, with the sparkling, clear, shining sun overhead, making the green hues of plant, shrub, flower, and forest-tree sparkle with unspeakable beauty in the bright gleams of an American Sunshine.

The prices of improved land in this State range from $8 to $25 per acre, according to location; good land, however, can be purchased, with house, barn, and improvements on, for $16 per acre, and abundance of land can be had to work on shares or rent for a small sum per acre. Taxes are light in the State, being about one fourth of one per cent. on the cash valuation.

Roads are repaired here by poll-tax, as in most other States, each voter being obliged to work one day on the public roads or send a substitute. There is also a light property-tax along with the poll-tax expended on the roads, but it can always be paid in work with men, horses, or oxen, as the suitability may be. The road-work is generally done in June, after the planting season.

The religious denominations are Methodists, Presbyterians, and Baptists, with Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, Quakers, Universalists, and some others (which I am glad here to say are few in number), such as Free Thinkers, Free Lovers, otherwise Spiritualists, and other mongrel societies, whose minds resemble a kingdom without law, beauty, or order, over which erratic planets (in the form of thoughts) wander without any order or gravitation.

There is a great natural curiosity on the eastern boundary of the State in a natural bridge of stone, with a span of 40 feet of solid limestone; this bridge is over the river Makoqueta, a fine stream flowing into the Mississippi.

203
The statutory laws of the State have thrown liberal exemptions around the property of the hardy settler, protecting him from want or total loss of property, in case of misfortune or other mishap. The following chattel property is exempt from forced sale on execution from any court in the State: one Bible, cow and calf, one horse, one yoke of oxen, fifty head of sheep and their wool, five hogs, and all such under six months old, all flax in the family, and yarn and thread from the same, all necessary household furniture, stove, etc., not to exceed in value $50, and all farming utensils not exceeding in value $50; the necessary food for all animals, four months' provision for the family of every householder, and fuel for sixty days; the instruments and library of any practicing surgeon; the law library of any attorney, or the library of any professional man.

In addition to which is the “Homestead Exemption.” To all such who by their industry and frugality are able to obtain a homestead, there is exempt from forced sale or execution any quantity of land, not exceeding 40 acres, used for agricultural purposes, the dwelling-house thereon and appurtenances not being included in any town plot, or city, or village; or if the householder be a village resident, a lot and house in the village, with the appurtenances, not to exceed one fourth of an acre in size or $500 in value; if exceeding this amount its excess can be levied upon.

This exemption, however, does not affect any mechanic's lien, lawfully obtained for the erection of said house, nor any mortgage voluntarily and lawfully executed by both husband and wife, and recorded in the register office of the county against the same. Legal rate of interest is six per cent.; if a higher rate is taken, the usurer is liable to forfeit his interest to the common school fund of the State if complained against.

204

MINNESOTA.
The area of the State of Minnesota, as it has been carefully estimated from reliable sources, is 81,259 square miles, or 52,005,760 acres. As part of the northern boundary of the State has not yet been surveyed, this can only be called a close approximation.

Of this mass there yet remains within the State of Minnesota, Indian lands not ceded to the United States, about 12,000 square miles, or 7,680,000 acres. Of the General Government land-grants made for the benefit of the State, there were 2,888,000 acres for a common school fund, and to aid in constructing railroads, 4,399,141 acres. There are yet in the State the following Indian lands not ceded:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The “Winnebago” Reserve, in Blue Earth Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Chippewa Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gull Lake Reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit Lake Reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Portage Reservation, Lake Superior (Chippewa tribe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis River Indian Reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota River (Sioux tribe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Pipestone River (Sioux tribe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total acres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These lands will, in a few years, all come into market, and can be entered or pre-empted by actual settlers; but there is no scarcity of government lands at the present; all through
the interior and western border of the State there are millions of acres of good prairie and timber land, that can be entered at $1 25 per acre, with a perfect and absolute United States title.

In the year 1856 there were 2,334,291 acres entered by cash purchase or land warrants. The land warrants are those issued to the soldiers on discharge, that were engaged in the Mexican War and also the soldiers or soldiers' widows of the War of 1812. The warrant will hold for 160 acres of land in any State in the Union where there is government land for sale. The warrant being presented, after the holder has made his selection of land in section, range, town, and county, and then entered on the 160 acres chosen, is a *bona fide* equivalent for the purchase-money, and a patent of sale is issued at the Government Land Office to the said holder of the warrant.

These warrants are often sold in New York for $130, though they are valued at $200; that is, 160 acres of land, at $1 25 per acre. They can bought at present in New York city at a discount of 15 per cent.

Emigrants going to any of the Western States to purchase land would do well to secure one in Wall Street, New York, as they will enter 160 acres of land *in any State in the Union* where there is government land for sale. Also emigrants going into any of the new States, where there is land for sale on the first patent, can pre-empt 160 acres of such land, that is, if they have previously declared their intentions to become citizens of the United States, or are at the time *bona fide* citizens either by birth or naturalization.

*Pre-emptors* must be *citizens*; must also be the head of a family or a widow, or if a young man, *over 21 years of age*, must pre-empt with a design to occupy, and must 206 build a log-house of some kind, and reside on the land for *three months* previous to filing his *pre-emption* papers. This pre-emption law gives the settler one year to pay his purchase-money namely, $200 for 160 acres; and in many cases the pre-emptor has raised during this year more than the $200 in grain or other produce off the land. Many young men and
Library of Congress

others without family pre-empt land, fulfill the requirements of the law on the pre-emption right, and when they make a good selection it is not very uncommon for them to sell their 160 acres in one year after settlement for $750. There are at present over 38,000,000 acres of land in Minnesota that can either be bought or pre-empted at dollar;1 25 per acre, or entered by land warrants. The land in the State is surveyed into sections of 640 acres each; towns generally composing 36 sections, or six miles square; so in Wisconsin. The sections are subdivided by survey, with *marked lines* on the trees, into half, quarter, eighth, and sixteenths of a section, all of which quantities a settler can take singly or in sum total; but no quantity less than 40 acres is subdivided or sold at the first sale from the government. When settlers buy 160 acres of *clear prairie*, they generally go to a timber lot adjoining or at a distance, as it may be, and buy 40 or 80 acres of timber, and thereby have sufficient for fencing building, and fuel purposes.

Good farms, with some improvements on them can now be bought in Minnesota from $2 50 to $5 per acre, the owners in most cases wishing to speculate a little farther West, or make a new claim and save some money by the sale.

Money is a great lever power in all new States; the rise of real estate of all kinds is so sure, and in many instances so rapid, that all spare cash in the country is pretty much invested in lands. The new farm that may sell to-day for $800, may in one year from that date sell for $1,600. There is nothing to prevent any strong, 207 healthy emigrant, with a little money, to start on and be nicely situated on his farm, with all the luxuries of life around, him in a few years, in Minnesota, Wisconsin or any of the new Territories, just as the choice may lead; also young men for farm help can make out an independence in a few years. Minnesota is a good place for stout young men who are looking for places to work on land; they can hire out almost anywhere at good wages for the summer, and in winter, if they are not hired out, they can take up a piece of wild land for themselves and chop and prepare fence and otherwise improve their own 160 or 80 acres, as they may be...
abil to purchase, and in a short time they will have money earned to buy stock, oxen, etc., and go on to work their own land.

And at this point I will give the gross cost of opening a farm of 160 acres in almost any part of the State, which the settler or reader will find correct if he should ever emigrate to Minnesota. Well, counting at government price, he will have to pay as follows:

For 160 acres $200 00

Team and wagon 150 00

Two cows 30 00

For building house 50 00

Breaking 20 acres 60 00

One steel plow for crossing 15 00

One harrow 5 00

Axes, shovels, spades, scythes, etc. 25 00

Furniture and provisions for which must be purchased for the first year 150 00

Total $685 00

—making in all $685, for which sum a man can have a good start and a nice farm of 160 acres in Minnesota. The house can be put up with logs hewn inside and plastered with lime mortar, and costs scarcely anything, as neighbors always make a “bee” to help up the house of every new settler—as all such, by their improvements labor, go to swell the wealth and value of land pro rata according to their number in any township.

208
Some men have started with nothing, and by working out or hiring farms, have soon secured homes of comfort.

Land should never be broken after July, and that broken in June needs no cross-plowing for a crop the next season. It requires one summer and winter to mellow and rot the sod of newly-broken prairies. In timber land it is somewhat different, for after clearing off the large timber and turning up the branches, farmers can then plow in a crop at once in the deep and soft-decayed leaves and vegetable matter, which often gives a rich soil of 18 inches deep. Wheat is often harrowed into such soil without plowing at all the first year, and has often yielded 30 bushels to the acre.

Fencing is generally done with rails 12 feet long, piled angularly so as to remain firm; they are generally about five feet high. Boards for straight fence on the prairies are much used in Minnesota and Illinois; the boards cost about $10 per thousand feet, surface measure. One mile long of fence, inclosing 40 acres, will cost about $100. In most places, houses in Minnesota are worth from $50 to $75 each; oxen, $40 to $50 for a yoke or pair.

The average cost of raising Indian corn by the acre is as follows:

Plowing land per acre $1 25
Making a planting with planter 50
Seed corn —
Three days' work by man and horse, with plow or cultivator 4 00
One day with cultivator, weeding 1 00
Picking the corn per 1 25

Total $8 00
The average yield of corn will be about 60 bushels per acre, which, at 25 cents per bushel, will make 15 00

This, on a forty-acre field of corn, would give a profit of 280 00

The whole number of acres under cultivation in the State in 1859 was 464,000; the number of farms was 21,533, the average number of acres tilled in each farm being 21½ acres. The average of tilled land in acres would in 1861, from local reports, double that of 1859; 209 such an increase is generally as high as 50 per cent. for the first few years in all new countries. The number of bushels of wheat harvested, 4,856,900; of corn, 2,476,950; of oats, 3,309,480; of potatoes, about 2,000,000. The surplus of wheat to sell brought about 65 cents per bushel; corn, from 25 to 30 cents per bushel; oats, 25 cents per bushel; potatoes in the interior, for want of railroad transportation are only nominal—in the river towns about 20 cents per bushel in spring and winter; pork, about $4 per 100 lbs.; eggs, 10 cents per doz.; butter, 10 cents per lb. in summer and 16 in winter. These have been about the average market prices for some years, so that the reader will see at a glance the advantages resulting to a well-organized system of farming labor.

The raising of sheep and growing of wool are also very profitable investments for farmers; wool will bring from 33 to 44 cents per lb., and an easy cash market; besides, the increase by lambs in stock make the keeping of sheep, where pasture and hay are so abundant, a source of much profit to farmers. The number of bushels of wheat grown to every inhabitant of Minnesota for the year 1859 was 18¾ bushels; and the average yield of wheat per acre for the year 1860 was 20 bushels; and in the lower Mississippi valley and in the St. Croix valley, 25 bushels; the eastern slope of the upper Mississippi, 18 bushels; Minnesota River valley, 20 bushels per acre (60 lbs. per bushel). The wheat is mostly spring, sown upon the prairie, and winter or fall sown on the timber land or openings.

The facts gathered from observation and experience indicate that in the timber districts, oak openings, and valleys, comprising about one fifth of the arable surface of the State,
winter wheat is a good crop, while on the prairies it is liable to be winter-killed in two winters out of every six.

The favorite varieties of wheat sown are the Rio Grande, 210 Scotch Fyfe, and Canada Club; the two former, however, have the preference, both in Wisconsin and Minnesota, for larger yield and heavier weight. The Black Sea and Tea wheat are also in high esteem. Some excellent fields of Red River wheat have been sown, which have produced 30 bushels per acre; it is being much used at present upon the river bottoms, where it yields largely and is a sure crop. Of potatoes, I would state that the superior flavor and rich farinaceous quality of the crop grown in Minnesota afford an apt illustration of the principle maintained by Dr. Farry, that they come to their growth more perfectly near the northern limits of their latitude.

In the South the potato, in common with other tuberous roots and bulbous plants, with beets, turnips, and garden roots, is scarcely fit for human food, being so succulent and rapidly matured under a “forcing sun” bringing the potato and other plants to a fructification before the roots have time to attain their proper size or ripen into the qualities fit for proper nourishment. The potato south of 40° is invariably succulent and inferior in flavor and meal to the product of more northern latitudes. At the east side of the continent of America, the States of Vermont and New Hampshire together with Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and the Canadas, produce this root equal to any place where they have been raised. Minnesota and Wisconsin, at the West, reproduce the best northern samples of this delicious esculent, and this, too, without any rot. From their farina and flavor the potatoes of Minnesota are already held in esteem as a table delicacy in the States below, or south, and a market is being created for them in the large towns of the Mississippi Valley.

Sorghum, or the Chinese sugar-cane, is cultivated with some success in the southern counties of Minnesota, but for want of machinery to separate the saccharine matter, its real benefits are not yet fully appreciated.
The Territory of Minnesota was first organized in 1849, when most of its then small population of 6,000 souls was attached to the Indian or fur trade. The national census of that date gave the agriculture of the State as 1,401 bushels of wheat, 16,725 bushels of corn, 30,582 bushels of oats. The crop of 1860 was 5,056,900 bushels of wheat, 2,476,950 bushels of corn, 3,309,480 bushels of oats, and about 2,000,000 bushels of potatoes. The reader will see at a glance the change of ten years. And of this decade but six years were feasible for improvement, as the Sioux Indians occupied and held their title to some of the best lands in the State until that time (1854), when their title was extinguished by treaty with the government and they removed west of the Mississippi.

Then looking at the characteristic staples of Minnesota, and the natural wants of the allied districts, it may be said that for the great staples of bread-stuffs, beef, wool, the raw products of its mines, the northern lakes are its outlet to Europe, and the manufacturing districts of the East; and the fat beeves from her fertile prairies will yet be carried by railroad to Boston and New York, to supply the increasing demand of these and other sea-board markets; and the southern States of the Mississippi Valley are and will be the natural markets for its minor produce, its roots and fruits, its dairy and garden products, and its lumber, and that the great territory of the northwest up to British Columbia will yet open a market for its manufactures of wool, iron, copper, or textile fabrics.

An imperative law therefore assigns to the State of Minnesota and the extreme northern range of Mississippi States, the province of producing for those below them, potatoes, onions, beets, turnips, parsneps, carrots, radishes, cabbage, Superior potatoes, plums, cherries, gooseberries, currants, and all small fruits, fresh, dried, and preserved; and especially beef mutton, butter, cheese, and even wheat. Besides the above, the State exports furs, ginseng, hides, wool, and numerous nutnerous other marketable commodities. Of the two millions square miles which Minnesota reaches by the great river that flows, as it were, out of her heart, there is no part which does not need something which Minnesota produces, or produce something which Minnesota needs.
There is, therefore, no limit to the extent of her domestic exports but her capacity of production. The mean temperature of her climate on Red River was, 1859, 6° 30# winter season; 35° spring season; 67° 45# summer; 40° 50# autumn or fall. The snow generally commences to fall by the first of December, and lies, without thaw or rain, till the first of March, making excellent sleighing all that time.

The rainy season is the spring and summer, which serves to water the absorbent soil by its timely and repeated falls, and contributes much to the fertility of the country. The mean fall of rain in inches is more by one third than that of any other territory on the same latitude except Lower Canada. The reason no doubt is the Gulf current, that of the atmosphere that follows the valley of the Mississippi, even up to its northern latitudes, together with the numerous lakes that abound all through the State and serve much to keep up the evaporation.

The following rain-table, taken from authentic sources, will exhibit the rain fall in the whole belt across the continent between the parallels of 47° and 50°:

In Vancouver's Island (mean annual) 65 inches.

Western slope of the Rocky Mountains 30 "

Eastern slope " " 25 "

Missouri plateau to 100th meridian of Greenwich 20 "

Between Red River and 100th meridian 25 "

East of Red River to Lake Erie 30 "

East of Lake Erie to the Atlantic 36 "

MEAN FALL OF THE ABOVE PLACES BY SEASONS.
30 15 8
20 5 6 6 6 4 6 4 8 5 6 4 3 to 5 6 to 8 10 6 to 10 5 to 10 6 to 8 10 10 213

A fall of six inches is given as the mean for the summer in this belt between the Rocky Mountains and Red River. This is found amply sufficient for all purposes of vegetation, being about similar to that of Prussia and Russia, as well as of some other fertile countries.

For all the great Northern staples—wheat, corn, oats, barley, potatoes, sheep, and cattle—the range and duration of the summer heats form the decisive condition, and as they have been given, prove conclusively the climatic adaptation of the great valley of the Red River, in the northern part of the State, to grain culture, for a distance of 380 miles, and the great valley of the Saskatchewan, whose mighty volume rolls for 1,400 miles from the base of the Rocky Mountains and through Nelson River, discharging itself into Hudson Bay.

Red Lake, and Sioux and Wood rivers in Minnesota, and Shayenne and Pembina in the new Territory of Dacotah, are the principal tributaries of the Red River; and Lake Winnipeg, 264 miles long and averaging 35 miles wide, is the common reservoir of these confluent streams. Throughout nearly the whole slope which forms the undulating prairies of the Winnipeg, is found a rich growth of grasses and herbage, on which countless herds of buffaloes find their favorite ranges in winter. The luxuriant summer climate and exuberant verdure of this secluded basin (the Winnipeg basin), with its sharply defined hills or mountains on the east and north, 5,000 feet above the sea, repeat on a magnificent scale along its borders the abrupt climatic contrasts of the Swiss valleys, whose green summers are girdled by the icy summits of the Alps.

The Red River valley winter season is thus described by a sojourner for several years in that region:

“But though the winter of this region is a period of intense cold, during which the mercury sometimes freezes, its effects upon the physical system are mitigated by a clear, dry
atmosphere, such as makes the winters of this 214 part of northern Minnesota the season of much enjoyment, sleighing, etc."

The buffalo winter here in myriads on the nutritious grasses of its prairies. The half-breeds and Indians camp out in the open plain during the whole winter, with no shelter but a buffalo-skin tent, and abundance of buffalo-robns to sleep on. The horses of the settlers run at large in the winter, and keep in good order on the long, dry grasses they find in the woods and bottoms. This country, or the part of Minnesota I have just now described, is in about latitude 50° north, or 10° north of the latitude of New York city; it is not, however, much resorted to by settlers at present, as the more warm and open valleys and prairies of the southern part of the State are only partially and thinly settled yet, and have millions of acres of fine oak openings and prairie land yet unsold.

The Blue Earth valley, in the southern part of the State, is a very desirable point for good, cheap land; and at this place I will give my readers a short synopsis of the wheat products, in 1860, of twelve farms on the line between the States of Iowa and Minnesota, latitude 43° 15#.

Farm No. 1. Forty acres sown “Canada Club” 1,060 bushels.

“ 2. Thirty-seven acres sown “Scotch Fyfe” 760 “

“ 3. Twenty-five acres “Rio Grande” 550 “

“ 4. Seventeen acres “ 470 “

“ 5. Twenty-five acres “ 400 “


“ 7. Seventeen acres “Rio Grande” 383 “
8. Eight acres “Rio Grande” 174

9. Nine acres 179

10. Eleven acres “Scotch Fyfe” 200

11. Ten acres 129

12. Ten acres 190

—giving 4,831 bushels (60 lbs.) of wheat from 228 acres, being an average of 21¼ bushels to an acre. These farms have been selected in a township promiscuously, to arrive at a fair average of the yield. The acres, the reader will observe, are English statute measure—as all the surveys in the Northern States are made out by that standard, there being no such thing as “Irish or Birmingham measure” here.

The total assessed value of the taxable property in the State in 1859 was $36,273,875; the tax valuation is mostly put down at two thirds the supposed cash price at forced sale, so that the real cash value would be at least double the amount here given.

All wild land is taxed, as soon as deeded, for road improvements, bridges, school and State tax, but this tax, in the aggregate, is light; 160 acres of wild land are scarcely ever taxed more than $2 25. The road tax is worked out in part every year, all the legal voters working one day, which is called poll—tax. All religious denominations are supported by voluntary effort, as in other States; but, on the whole, they are fairly paid, and are rarely hired for more than a year at a time, so there are often annual changes among the ministers. The Methodist denomination remove their preachers every two years to a new circuit. By a rule of conference, from $250 to $400 is a general rule for preachers' salaries—this, in its composition, being chiefly paid in farm produce in new locations, together with
clothing and such house furnishing as may be necessary for the comfort of the minister and his family; and, indeed, in some instances, there is quite an amount of it paid in “good wishes” by the “brethering” and “sisteren.”

The values of the exports of Minnesota for the year 1860, as reported in the governor’s message, were—

- Grain $2,800,000
- Potatoes 600,000
- Lumber 630,000
- Furs 90,000
- Cranberries 20,000
- Ginseng 80,000
- Hides 40,000
- Other articles 100,000

—being an increase of 100 per cent. over last year, and pretty fair for a population of 172,793 inhabitants, and for 216 a new State only six years removed from Indian occupancy.

It is also an interesting fact, worthy of notice, that in 1860 the State produced 38 bushels of wheat per capita.

For all the great Northern staples of wheat, corn, oats, barley, potatoes, sheep, and cattle, the range and continuance of summer heat forms a suitable data. The measures of heat for corn is 67° in July; and wheat, 62° and 65° for the two months of July and August. A
heat greater than this is liable, if of long continuance, to burst the straw, letting the sap
or milk escape, and produces rust; this is one great source of danger to American wheat
when the intensely warm days of July arrive, and no currents in the atmosphere, the wheat
being liable to be smitten with rust to a considerable extent.

The great valley of the Mississippi and the Red River, extending up into British Columbia,
forms a grain–growing district larger than that perhaps of any other in the known world.
The parallels of 30° and 60° north latitude mark the southern and northern limits of
this great central plain; the interval between whose extremes exhibit in soft and almost
insensible transitions from one thermal elevation to another the whole range of vegetable
diversities, from tropic to arctic flora and fruit. Cotton, sugar, rice, and bananas, with
oranges of the South, merge by gentle gradations into the culture of the cereals, the hardy
roots, and the spontaneous productions of nutritious grasses for the support of flocks and
herds. Every parallel in the ascending scale is deficient in what its neighbor abounds,
or is affluent in what its neighbor needs. Nature, which has thus laid the foundation of,
and active commercial interchange in, the physical diversities of this interior part of the
Western world, has also supplied the means of commercial intercommunication on a scale
commensurate with the grandeur and beneficence of her schemes.

217

The Mississippi, the Red, and Saskatchewan rivers form a chain of navigation 5,000
miles in length from New Orleans to Fort Edmonton, interrupted only by a narrow portage
across the levels of western Minnesota; and on this great thoroughfare (the Mississippi
River) may be found, at present, Creoles from New Orleans; Mexicans from the Rio
Grande; half–breeds and half–mannered Texians the polite, par excellence , Anglo–Saxon
Southerner; Jews from all parts of the world, with their clothing–shops; Teutons, Celts,
and Saxons; Danes and Norwegians; French, and half French half Indian—all blending
their energies in this great crater of Western civilization, and endeavoring to advance the
agriculture, manufactures, and commerce of this region, and better their own condition.
In Europe and Asia, rugged and icy mountain chains, crossing the continents in all directions, isolate the valleys, and place barriers between the nations which inhabit their slopes. Hence the heterogeneous peoples, languages, and political systems of those continents. North America is the antithesis of the Old World in geography and of society. In America you travel one hundred or two thousand miles, and you find very little distinction in dialect and scarcely any provincialisms, except among the less educated, where, indeed, you will find much as well as great prejudice—making true in all places the old adage, that “ignorance is the mother of prejudice.” You can not instruct an illiterate or partially educated Yankee in anything, though you may do it with so much kindness and in so soft a manner as to make him almost the teacher, and you the person taught. He knows everything without ever being instructed; will undertake to build a house, though he has never learned the trade of a carpenter and joiner; understands chemistry, geology, geography, and moral philosophy after his own manner, and mental after a kind; is very inquisitive after all causes, though he may see 10 218 them in their effects; a great questioner at home or abroad, especially on travel, when he is a walking catechism so far as the interrogative part goes, but woefully deficient on the solution part; and an individual sovereign, or one thirty millionth part of a President. This, my reader must remember, is a caricature of the poorer or less educated class, for no more polite and affable people are to be found than the refined and educated class of American people. They are very polite, courteous, and hospitable; kind even to a fault, and receive strangers and treat females with much courtesy and respect.

Within the last half century the Mississippi basin has gathered within its vast solitudes a population five times as great as the whole of the United Colonies at the epoch of the Revolution, collected from every nation and race under the sun (Chinese not excepted), their difference in manner in most instances being obliterated in a single generation. We have thus presented to us, within this central theater of colonization for all the world, the sublime spectacle of the predestined affiliation of mankind, its diverse tribes molded over into one eclectic and representative nationality, enriched with the blended blood
and endowed with the historical attributes of many nations; a people one and indivisible; identical in manners, customs, language, religion, and laws.

It may not be uninteresting to my readers to give the relative size of the great slopes or watersheds of the continent of North America.

Pacific slope 1,500,000 square miles.

Atlantic slope (proper) 920,000 " "

Hudson Bay and Arctic slope 2,695,700 " "

Great Plain or River Region.

Mississippi basin 1,217,562 square miles.

Western Gulf region 250,000 " "

River St. Lawrence region 475,000 " "

Lake Winnipeg basin 400,000 " "

Peace River valley basin 100,000 " "

The area of good arable land drained by these three 219 rivers, the reader will perceive, is equal to the combined basins of the Nile, the Euphrates, the Indus, the Ganges, and all other rivers of India and the rivers of Western Europe, and more than twice the area drained by all the European rivers which empty into the Mediterranean.

According to the present distribution of the commercial interests of the continent, its manufacturing and maritime power is located in the New England States, New York, and Pennsylvania The seat of tropical agriculture in oranges, lemons, cotton, sugar, and tobacco is at the South; and of bread, provisions, and wool, the teeming States of the
Northwest, namely: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota. The bread and provisions of these States go by railroad and river to feed the manufacturer and merchant of the Northeast and South; the New England States supply the Western ones with the fabrics of foreign or domestic manufacture in exchange for its wheat and grain, while the South supplies the North and Northeast with cotton, sugars, rice, fruits, etc., in exchange for furniture, ready-made clothing, harness, saddles, carriages, hats, caps, cutlery, plows, hoes, drays, cloth of all kinds, and wheat flour; and last, but not least of the shipments from the North is ice—ponds being kept there, like farms at the West, for their products for shipment. The shipment of ice from Boston and ports in the State of Maine, which the reader will find in another part of this work, is of no very inconsiderable moment, as a cargo of ice into New Orleans is of about as much consequence as a cargo of edibles.

The above is the natural and present adjustment of the industrial and commercial interests of the Union. The movements of commerce following the Atlantic slope, the lakes, and the Mississippi, describe the three sides of a triangle. These lines of commerce moving in tri-lateral accord with the outlines of this great basin, the same hydrographical features that determine the physical lines and structure of the continent fixes also the channels of its commerce.

The prevailing soil of Minnesota is a dark, calcareous, sandy loam, containing a mixture of clay abounding in mineral salts and organic ingredients, from the accumulation of decomposed vegetable matter formed from long ages of decay. The sand, of which silica is the base, makes a large proportion of the soil, and it forms an important part in the economy of growth, and is an essential constituent in the organism of all cereals.

About 67 per cent. of the ash of the stems of wheat, corn, rye, barley, oats, and sugar-cane is pure silica or flint, it being this which gives coating and strength to the stalk. Another feature of the sands of the drift stratum of Minnesota is that they are derived from fossiliferous rocks, abounding in the ancient remains of plants or animals, which accounts for the thinnest soils being so abundant and fruitful.
Furthermore the predominance of sand in the structure of the soil of Minnesota in attracting and disseminating the heat of the sun through its porous composition, is an important agent in the warmth of the soil. The superiority of a proper admixture of sand in giving a high temperature to the soil, is a great advantage in a climate where the limited period of vegetation requires the highest measure of heat.

Another important feature of the soil of Minnesota is this: that its earthy materials are minutely pulverized, and the soil is everywhere light, mellow, and spongy, existing naturally in the condition reached by soils less favorably constituted by expensive under-drainage.

Distributed according to geological class, the soils of Minnesota may be divided into limestone soils, drift soils, clay soils, and trap soils. The land resting on the limestone class is described as of unusually excellent quality, rich as well in organic matter as in those mineral salts which give rapid growth to plants, and that durability which enables it to maintain a long succession of crops without being exhausted.

The drift soil of Minnesota covers an area of 38,000 square miles, and embraces much, if not all, of the river bottoms and valley land in the State. The soil is a calcareous loam, lying from one to two feet deep, thinning some on the ridges and deepening on the slopes, resting upon a various subsoil of clay, marl, or gravel.

In all the valley bottoms a deep alluvial soil prevails of from two to four feet deep. Though containing a somewhat larger proportion of sand than the limestone soil, it is nearly as good, as all its gravels and clays are highly calcareous; in fact, some of the richest agricultural soils of Minnesota or of the Western States are of the “drift stratum,” among which are those of the Blue Earth valley, the Crow and Sauk valleys, and the Otter Tail region and the valley of Red River. All these valleys contain a deep vegetable mold. Through the big woods the soil rests generally on a clay subsoil.
The limestone soil of Minnesota covers a strip in width of about 50 miles in the State, and is watered by the Root, Cannon, Vermillion, Minneiska, and Zumbro rivers, the former two of these rivers being bordered by some of the finest land in the Western Hemisphere.

The trap soils are chiefly in the St. Croix valley; where the hypogenous rocks obtrude here, districts of rich soil occur, supporting a heavy growth of sugar-maple, oak, ash, beech, etc.

The soil of Red River valley is argillaceous, and resting for a depth of from two to four feet on a tenacious clay subsoil; it is the best soil yet spoken of, and resembles much the strong, rich soil of Upper Canada. It has produced, in 1860, in some places, 40 bushels of wheat to the acre. If it were not so far north, and the seasons consequently shortened, it would be the best valley of 222 land in the “Great Northwest.” It extends through four latitudes in the United States (area 17,000 square miles) territory, and then passes into British Columbia.

The watershed or lake region of Minnesota is mostly occupied at present by the Indians; the area is about 2,000 square miles. The borders of the lakes yield wild rice, which is gathered and harvested by the Indians like grain. The lakes also abound with fish of various kinds, some weighing as much as 50 lbs.

The cranberry is also gathered here, and sold by the bushel to the white speculators, who export them to the river towns and elsewhere.

The rivers of Minnesota are mostly bright and clear, coursing on pebbly bottoms and abounding with fish, among which are some of the finest trout.

The fur trade, as carried on by the Indians and halfbreeds in the northern part of Minnesota, is one of much profit, and is connected with the adjoining country, once owned by the Hudson Bay Company and now under colonial rule, and known as British Columbia.
The fur-table for Minnesota and the “colony” of British Columbia, furnished for one year, will no doubt be very interesting to my readers, so I will proceed to give it in detail:

British Columbia and Hudson Bay. United States. Taken in One Year. Taken in One Year. Musk rat 302,131 862,330 Beaver 90,604 8,594 Otter 11,573 4,386 Fisher 5,561 4,025 Silver fox 7,071 477 Cross fox 3,143 1,608 Red fox 10,498 44,588 White fox 4,940 1,675 Kitt Fox 5,776 5,366 Marten 170,956 15,399 Mink 45,091 78,510 Sea otter 188 167 Lynx 23,341 824 Black bear 7,483 3,313 Brown bear 924 223 Gray and White bear 769 Raccoon 1,894 476,022 Wolf 9,831 41 Wolverine 916 25 Skunk 7,740 209 Wild cat 184 6,976

Of buffalo robes, of which tens of thousands are annually collected, nothing definite is known.

The entire imports for the supply of the fur-trading posts east of the Rocky Mountains, and mainly tributary to Minnesota, were stated, in 1857, to be $200,000, one half of this going to the Indians, the rest to the white trappers. Buffalo robes that sell in London for $12 can be bought here from the Indians for $2 25.

The Indian population engaged in the fur trade and hunting for their maintenance are estimated at 55,000; they are mostly friendly Indians, and those that are not are kept in subjection by the United States forts that are placed along the frontier. The Indians generally take payment for their furs in silver half-dollars, and guns, blankets, cloth, powder, shot, lead, tobacco, axes, knives, etc.

The Hudson Bay Company had 51 trading posts in Prince Rupert's Land, an extent of 1,077,000 square miles, and containing 48,800 Indians and 5,000 half-breed hunters. These are all engaged in the fur trade in the season, which is fall and winter. The country is reported very rich in fur; it is estimated that 150,000 buffaloes are slaughtered annually in the Company's settlements and upon the American plains. A considerable quantity of them are used in making “pemmican” and dried meat, while their skins are the great luxury of winter for travel, or in any domestic purpose to which they may be applied.
But all these forms of consumption do not exhaust the buffalo or destroy its commercial value. A buffalo will yield from 30 to 70 lbs. of tallow, worth 10 cents per lb. The tongues, meat, etc., might be profitably used in domestic cookery, but they are generally killed for the hide, or “robe,” as it is termed. The carcass of a fat buffalo will average 300 lbs. of meat, which, in the compact form of “pemmican” or dried meat, is worth six cents per lb. for exportation.

There is no reason, in the new circumstances of the country, why Minnesota should not draw from the proper disposition of the buffalo a revenue in tallow, meat, etc., similar to that taken from northern Russia. If this country should be favored with a Pacific railroad—which is not at all improbable at no very distant day, crossing through the northern limits of Minnesota and British Columbia—it is estimated that 1,500 miles would connect with the navigable streams and the Pacific; and it has been found as a fact that the snow-fall from St. Paul's in Minnesota to the Rocky Mountains is but 22 inches.

In the territory beyond the mountains, or the Pacific slope, as it is termed, the snows of winter present no barrier, the winter climate there being moist, like that of England.

If a railroad should be built across the continent on this route, it would open up millions of acres of as fine and fruitful soil as laborers could ask for in both the United States and British possessions, and transform the now unplowed pasture-fields of the buffalo into pleasant farms, fields of grain, cosy orchards, and white cottages, with the peaceful sounds of human industry, science, and labor going up from thousands of happy and peaceful homes.

St. Paul's is the capital of the State, and in twelve years has risen to a population of 20,000. It is situated on the Mississippi River, 12 miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, this being the head of navigation on the river and being about 2,000 miles by water-course from New Orleans. The river is about half a mile wide at the falls, and precipitates
FALLS OF ST. ANTHONY, ON THE MISSISSIPPI.—PAGE 224.

225 its waters over them in a perpendicular fall of 20 feet; this, taken with the rapids above and below, gives the river a descent of 40 feet in a short distance. St. Anthony's Falls is becoming a great resort in summer for pleasure seekers, and some of the finest hotels in the city of St. Paul have been erected for the purpose of accommodating visitors in the summer season at the falls.

The city is also an extensive place of trade at present, as steamboats leave and arrive every day during the season of navigation, which generally continues two hundred and fourteen or more days in each year.

The principal towns on the river (Mississippi) in Minnesota are Stillwater, Point Douglas, St. Paul, Pine Bend, Ninneger, Hastings, Red Wing, Waucota, Lake City, Reed's Landing, Wabashaw, Minneiska, Mount Vernon, Winona, Brownsville. These towns are all points for shipment of grain from the interior, and have good roads leading back into the country for from 50 to 200 miles. There are at present in the State about 38,000,000 acres of good agricultural lands unsold; these can be entered at $1.25 per acre, or pre-empted by actual settlers, in which case there will be one year for payment; and in some instances, where that district is not brought into market, the time for payment will run for some years; but it is always safe to pay your pre-empted claim one year after you occupy, lest some person might “jump” your claim and give you trouble.

It is estimated, by persons well acquainted with the rise of real estate and the rapid tide of emigration setting in for the last five years, that in twenty years from the present time there will be no land arable in the State that will not be worth $25 per acre; and I am of the same opinion, from personal observation and statistics.
The cost of lumber for erecting buildings at present is, board lumber per 1,000 feet, surface measure, $12 to $20; laths, $4 per 1,000; shingles, $2 20 per 1,000; day-laborer's wages, $1; mechanics, $1 25. 10*

In most towns, however, neat brick houses are being erected, as the clay is adapted for such, and good bricks come reasonable; also stone buildings are being erected in the limestone districts and in many of the towns.

Minnesota, in fine, offers great inducements to men with a little money to go in and buy land. In a few years from now it will treble its present value; or for young men, as I have before stated, to go in and claim 160 acres of land under the pre-emption law, or hire out to a farmer for $12 per month. Many farmers are glad to pay their help in land, as almost every one has the last cent of his means invested in it, looking to the rise yearly to make money.

There are liberal exemptions in the State laws for householders in both chattel property and real estate. No one can be crushed or rendered houseless or homeless, under the State laws, if he has acquired a little property. There are three years' redemption for land sold on mortgage by paying interest, principal, and costs; and also redemption time on other sales of real estate made by order of the State courts on property not exempt.

The religious denominations in the State are Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Roman Catholic, with some mixed-up sects scarcely worthy of notice. There are many fine and spacious churches in the river towns and also in the interior, but some of the largest in the State are in St. Paul, the capital.

The rate of interest in Minnesota has been twenty-seven per cent. for some years, and all written agreements have been legal for the amount contracted; but at present the legal rate is fifteen per cent., if so contracted.
TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO.

The Territory of New Mexico was taken possession of by the United States Government during the Mexican War, in 1846. It was then a province of Mexico. In 1848, at the settlement of the war, the Mexican title to the land was extinguished, and it came into the possession of the United States.

It is bounded by the parallel of 28° north latitude, and on the same line by the Territories of Utah and Colorado; on the east it is bounded by the Indian Territory and the line of 30° north latitude; and the west by Lower California. The area of the Territory is 200,000 square miles.

The government consists of a governor, who is appointed by the President of the United States, and who is also Superintendent of Indian Affairs; also a secretary of state, appointed in like manner, both holding their office for four years, unless impeached for maladministration of the laws and removed. The Legislature consists of a council composed of 13 members, and a House of Representatives consisting of 26 members, the former being elected to serve for two years, the latter one. Its sessions are limited by statute not to exceed 40 days.

All free white citizens, resident for one year in the Territory, are voters; and if foreign-born, must be naturalized to have that right.

By the United States survey there are two sections (1,280 acres) of land in each township set apart for school purposes; but the inhabitants are so indolent, that very few good schools have yet been established.

The judiciary of the Territory consists of a supreme court, district courts, probate courts, and justices of the peace. There is also a United States Court for determining cases between the citizens of different States; and land-titles between the government and
parties holding Mexican grants or patents, given previous to the occupancy of the country by the United States Government, are adjudicated by it. These United States judges are appointed in all the States by the President, as well as the “State marshal.” No civil cases come within their jurisdiction, unless those specially provided for by law; but all offenses against the United States Government, such as treason, or taking timber from government lands, or old land patents and titles, are cognizable by these courts, and these only.

The Legislative expenses are supported by a direct tax on the people. In 1850 there were only 100,000 farms of improved land in this large Territory. It has since increased probably 40 per cent. The number of horses then in the Territory was 16,000; asses and mules, 10,000. I would here remark that this country, of late years, has furnished the greater part of the mules used by the overland emigrants to California. The mules are of a very large size, and are worth about $100 each; they are well adapted to the overland journey on the “plains” to either California or Oregon, but they are mostly used in going to the former place, being so useful when there to “pack” provisions into the mountains to the gold mines. One of these large mules will carry from 400 to 500 lbs. up the mountains with apparent ease. Milch cows in cows in the State in 1850, 112,168; other cattle, 11,086; sheep, 1,578,789; these have been increased within the last few years to probably one and a half millions, as the country in most places, as well as in Texas, is good for raising sheep and wool.

The country raises good wheat in many parts, and Indian corn of the rankest kind is raised with great ease. Also, the grapevine is cultivated much in most parts of the Territory, and a large quantity of good wine is made, much of which is exported. Hemp is also raised profitably, 229 and sweet potatoes. Cheese is made up in large quantities for the seacoast cities; also most of the tropical fruits flourish in the Territory.

The general description of the soil is so varied, that I can only select a brief description. Stupendous ranges of mountains cross the eastern half of the Territory from north to south, have occasional openings or gaps, and sometimes fine tracts of prairie, affording
passage for travelers. The country on the west of these elevations exhibits immense plains or plateaus, over which are scattered isolated mountains and broken ridges of volcanic origin. The valleys and slopes in the eastern section consist generally of very productive land, and the river bottoms, especially near the southern boundary, contain fine tracts of exceedingly rich land, the soil in this part being adapted to the culture of sugar. The land on the Gila and Colorado rivers is of the finest quality, and is attractive to settlers; but the interior of the State, for the most part, is not so good, and it will be centuries before it is settled. There are, however, many adobe villages up pretty far into the interior, at present inhabited chiefly by half-breeds and Spanish or Mexican settlers. They have also fine gardens in the vicinity of these villages, and cultivate corn, grapes, sweet potatoes, peaches, and other fruits.

The Rio Grande River is the dividing line between the United States territory and Mexico; it is 1,800 miles long, and navigable along the greater part of its course. The Gila and Colorado are also among the principal streams of the Territory; the latter empties into the Gulf of California, and affords steamboat navigation for 350 miles.

Minerals. —Evidences of volcanic action abound all over the Territory, and gold, silver, and iron deposits exist in many places. The gold mines at present attract many prospecters and gold-seekers.

Santa Fé is the capital of the Territory, and like most towns of Spanish or Mexican origin, it presents rather 230 an inferior-looking aspect. The buildings are chiefly “adobe,”* and generally one story high; streets not very wide or regular. I think I can not better give my readers a description of the country and present settlers than by an extract taken from the diary of a friend, who traveled through the country in 1859, “prospecting.”

* Sun-dried brick. The houses in many places in Texas are also of this kind, as also in Utah, which the reader will see in its description. They formerly built of the same material in California.
“We camped on the Rio Grande, where we found plenty of geese and ducks, and caught some fine speckled trout, which would weigh three pounds; they were delicious eating. The country here is mostly populated by Mexicans, who talk the Spanish language (it being the language of Mexico). They have very little enterprise, most of them caring only for to-day, letting the morrow take care of itself.

“I never saw a people possessed of so little mechanical ingenuity as most of them; their plows are rudely constructed of all wood, and farm-wagons the same; they strap a piece of straight stick to the horns of the oxen and compel them to draw by their horns instead of the shoulders.

“The principal source of amusement among them is the “fandango,” of which the following is the description: there are one or two fiddlers in each town or plaza, who furnish music for the occasion; they congregate at some house in the village, of which a day's notice is given, when all the “senoritas” and “senors” have a general time at waltzing and “breakdowns.” It is the custom for the young men to treat their ladies to whatsoever they most desire of drink. These dances are about every night, and sometimes three or four are in operation on the same evening.

“The climate is mild in this part of New Mexico, and large, splendid orchards are found at almost every house. The people are skillful in weaving blankets, some of which, for beauty and durability, are rarely excelled by any made elsewhere. The “Navajoe blankets” are worth from $15 to $75, according to the amount of labor expended on them. I never saw anything at State or county fairs that could compare with them for beauty and durability.

“The winters are very mild, having only a few inches of snow, and that does not lay only a few days. As we passed south on the river we observed a number of Mexican grist-mills. The mill is a mud or “adobe” building, generally about 16 feet square; directly underneath is the water-wheel, which consists of a number of pieces of split wood, hewn or split about
an inch thick and six wide, these pieces being fastened to straight poles of cottonwood, and the other end of each pole in the main-beam or roller of the mill; thus the current of water as it passes under the mill and on the wheel sets the whole machinery in motion. The boulders, which in some places are called *nigger-heads*, are placed in connection with this ponderous wheel; and then there is a box or bin constructed around the stone to receive the flour, bran, and shorts as they come from the “hopper,” which is a bag or sack made of *cowhide*, the grain, wheat, or corn, as it may be, falling through this hopper at the rate of a few kernels a minute.

“The customs and manners of these people are altogether strange to most persons from any of the other States; their custom of salutation is giving something like a bear’s hug to each other when meeting after an absence, instead of shaking hands. The houses are all decorated with cheap pictures of saints and images of various kinds. The churches are very numerous, but there are very few school-houses as yet, nor is education much looked after. All the manufacturing business they carry on is the blanket weaving, which I have before described.

“Mules, for which the country is well adapted, are very plenty, and sell at high prices.

232

“In regard to the gold mines at the head of the San Juan River, parties who have returned from prospecting report them as rich in the precious metal.

“A State House of stone is being erected at Santa Fé. The Territorial Legislature at present meets in a mud building, or partly adobe. The seats are arranged on each side of the building, with a row of desks for the use of the members, who nearly all speak the Spanish language. The town is built chiefly of sun-dried brick.

“There is a great deal of fruit raised at and in the vicinity of Albuquerque, near the north line of the State; the varieties are apples, pears, peaches, and the finest grapes. The country, in fact, is well adapted for the grape culture, and would, if managed as in southern
France, become at no very distant day a wealthy and thickly settled country. The climate being mild, the inhabitants need very little by way of clothing, and the quantity of food required is easily raised, so that they have nothing much to do but amuse themselves, and indeed idleness and dancing the everlasting *fandango* seem to be their chief forte.

“The men wear nothing but a flannel shirt and coarse woolen or buckskin breeches reaching down to nearly meet the boots; in summer their feet-wear are moccasins. The women wear home-manufactured dresses in general, with some sprinkling of imported goods, and a head-turban instead of a bonnet.

“Many wealthy farmers in the Territory have come up of late years into Illinois, Ohio, Indiana, Michigan, and Wisconsin to buy sheep to pasture on the rich valleys and prairies with which the Territory abounds. Sheep are very easily cared for in the short season of winter, and in fact almost all cattle gather their entire feed out doors during winter time.”

There are liberal exemption laws in the Territory, which help the poor and unfortunate to find a comfortable and liberal support outside the right of execution and seizure of lands or chattels for debt.

Persons wishing to go to New Mexico, either to herd cattle, mine, or cultivate farms, could no doubt do well, but it would be almost impossible for a man to get along isolated; settling in colonies, or several families going out together, with a little means, could mutually help each other and get along nicely. The most direct route to Texas and New Mexico would be by the way of New Orleans.

**INDIAN TERRITORY.**

The Indian Territory, lying east of New Mexico and west of Arkansas, and bounded by Texas on the south and Kansas on the north, is a beautiful country, and one of great fertility. Its length from north to south is about 300 miles, and width about 280 miles; its south line is latitude 33°, and north line 37°. The Territory was conferred by the United
The settler's guide in the United States and British North American provinces. By Thomas Spence.

Library of Congress

States Government in title upon the several tribes of Indians who were removed from States previously surveyed out and sold to settlers. The Territory has in its physical, social, and ethical aspects much that is calculated to arrest our attention. Bounded by Arkansas on the east, it is in the whole of its frontier division on that line a perfect counterpart to that State. Finer land than that on the “Porto” bottom, near Fort Smith, is scarcely to be met with anywhere.

On the southern line of Texas, bounded by Red River, it has also a corresponding fertility, and differs little from the character of the soil in the State of Texas, being rich, loamy, and good for pasturage the year round, or for till-age. On the northwest of the Territory are wide plains, roamed over by vast herds of buffalo; also the panther, the 234 wolf, and the antelope are to be found there in considerable numbers. The Cherokee tribe of Indians, near Missouri and Arkansas, have a rich and most valuable domain; and along the Canadian River, inhabited by Creeks and Seminole Indians, the country is most luxuriantly fertile, and doubtless at no very distant period there will be seen thousands and tens of thousands of cattle with cornfields and cottages on these widespread and beautiful plains.

The most lovely and picturesque portion of the Indian Territory, however, is the Chickasaw country, lately a portion of the Choctaw nation. The Chickasaws were governed by the laws of that people, a cognate tribe. The lands now possessed by both these tribes are destined to develop great mineral riches; vast coal fields underlie the sandstone strata all along the public military road and mail route, cropping out in the ravines of the hills and gorges of the mountains, and in many places are large and extensive beds of iron ore.

Its marble rock is also of the same kind as that of the State of Missouri. Salt springs are also numerous in the country, and tar springs and oil springs (petroleum); pyrites and the gold-colored mica of the aventurine quality have deceived many gold-hunters, and are calculated to deceive more. The whole face of the country is diversified with hill, dale, and
sloping woodland. Also abundance water-courses run in the valleys, giving water-power sufficient to turn thousands of mills along their courses.

The temperature of the country is mild and the atmosphere exhilarating along the banks of the Blue and Washita rivers, as well as on some smaller streams. Near Fort Washita and Fort Arbuckle are most eligible and beautiful tracts of country adapted to grain-growing, stock-raising, and herding on the grandest scale. Fossil remains are to be found all over the country in great abundance. Ammonites, in a state of perfection, not often seen elsewhere, may be found here in great numbers. 235 Petrifications of various kinds, too numerous here to elaborate, are found over the country. Limestone, and gypsum, and granite, equal to that found in any of the States, are to be procured here in large quantities.

The soil is good for the production of cereals; oats, barley, rye, wheat, and sweet potatoes are also cultivated extensively by the Indian tribes, the last mentioned being of a most delicious kind.

The timber is of the following kinds: the common growth being red, white, and black oaks, together with ash, hickory, pecan, cottonwood, cedar (stunted), sycamore, black walnut, box elder, pine, elm, gum, sassafras, iron-wood, hackberry, etc.

The inhabitants or Indians are the finest-looking specimens of the race to be found; their physical proportions are large and stately; the Osage tribe, in particular, are remarkable for their fine forms and portly bearing. But the quickest in their perceptions and the shrewdest in their uncultivated state are the Kickapoos; they acquire with great facility all the market phraseology of the whites, and can buy and sell shrewdly; they are, however, great thieves but excellent hunters. Some of the tribes settle in a place and remain stationary, building adobe or mud houses, and cultivating the land, and also (strange anomaly) owning slaves! The Indians are generally very lazy, and hiring a slave to work for them often relieves the poor wife or squaw of the servile labor of the field; for the Indian women have to do all the corn planting and other outdoor or *out-tent* labor that is performed, even to mowing the
grass and making the (where such economy prevails) hay for the ponies to winter upon. The principal tribes in this Indian reservation or Territory are: the Choctaws, Chickasaws, Creeks, Seminoles, and Cherokees; the Kickapoos, with some Shawnees, Pawnees, Quapaws, Delawares, Caddues, Biloxis, Wocos, and Wichitas, wander in small parties over the Territory and live by hunting, and fishing, 236 and selling ponies to the whites. The Wichitas are a picturesque-looking class of savages, but rather filthy in their habits, and uncleanly. The Delawares are generally friendly to white men, and are of a lighter complexion than most of the other tribes. Some years ago the Choctaws made a boast that they had never yet spilled any of the blood of their white brethren; it can not now, however, be said of them as a redeeming feature in their character.

The Cherokees, more than any other of these tribes, approximate the white man in civilization, and indeed many of them are highly intelligent and enlightened; they are, however, very fierce in their resentments, and if any suffer a supposed injury from any of the other tribes or the whites, the death of their victim can alone appease the fierce wrath of the Indian. There are missionary schools scattered all through this Indian country, as also missionaries from the Methodist, Baptist, and Presbyterians.

Half-breed Indians and quadroons generally speak English as derived from their parents, but full-blood Indians, how good soever their opportunities, seldom learn it at school. Some theorists say that amalgamation is the only hope of Indian civilization; but even where this theory has been adopted, the vices of the frontier white man have only been engrafted upon the Indian race to add still more to those already possessed. Many of these Indians, when Christianized, though they speak their own language, are very useful on our border, and serve to keep in check the many thousands of wild and untamed Indians who here in their own domain often foray upon defenseless caravans, and rob and murder old and young, women and children, without distinction.

The reader must observe, from the map, that the southern route to California from St. Louis and other points below it on the Mississippi River, is across part of this Territory,
Library of Congress

237 and often large caravans of emigrants with their oxen and mules are attacked by the Indians, and if overpowered are generally robbed of all their goods and cattle. Some United States soldiers are stationed in stockade forts along the line of route and borders of the Territories to prevent depredations on caravans, but they are so sparsely located, that much robbery and murder are still committed by the Indians.

The Indian population of the several tribes in this Territory is estimated at 250,000. If a Southern Pacific Railroad should be built across here, as surveyed, it will open up one of the most delightful countries and one of unparalleled fertility and beauty, inviting the industrious emigrant from all parts to come and till that fertile soil of which the red man knows not the value nor estimates as he ought. The Indians in this Territory are mostly nomadic; indeed, the Indian seems invariably so disposed constitutionally; there are but few instances of the Indian being content to locate and stop in one place for more than four years. They have no homestead in the full sense of that word, nor are their domestic or local affections strong enough to attach them to any spot for a lifetime, no matter how replenished by nature with all that the Indian loves and admires.

KANSAS.

This State is bounded south by the 37th parallel north latitude, and north by the 40th parallel, being the dividing line between it and Nebraska Territory. The State is about 200 miles in length from north to south, and about 500 from east to west. Its present population is about 200,000. It is only a few years since emigration began to pour into Kansas from the adjoining States, and its settlement has been much retarded by political disputes arising among the settlers on the question of bringing slaves into the Territory. It has now been admitted into the Union as a free State, and political turmoil is dying out, and it is to be hoped that the country will soon gain a proud position among the new States of the Union. The access into the country at present (as there are no railroads yet constructed) is up the Missouri River, from St. Louis, or on the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad, crossing the State of Missouri. Large passenger and freight boats run on the river along
the northern boundary of the State. The soil in the State is generally good, though the settlers suffered much in 1860 from short crops, owing to a severe drouth with which the country was visited. The land is chiefly high, or table-prairie, intersected with low ravines of timber, the trees in some of the ravines, when growing, not being higher at their tops than the plane of the adjoining prairie. The soil is rich, and in most places is very productive in wheat, barley, rye, oats, sweet potatoes, etc., in the south; and Irish potatoes in the northern part are grown in great abundance. The country has not been able to export much as yet, as all that is grown is needed for the influx of new settlers. There is plenty of government land in the State for $1.25 per acre, and some improved farms can be purchased for $5 per acre. The country, however, is very new, and settlers going into land must expect to have the “winter” before the summer comes. The first settlers of all new States have to deny themselves many luxuries for the first few years, until the country becomes opened up. I have known early settlers wheel their flour supply and pork in barrels on a barrow, over poor roads, for twenty or thirty miles, at the first outset into new countries. The trouble in new points of settlement is that all go in poor, and very little help can be extended by one neighbor to another, as every one needs his own agricultural tools and whatever else chattel-goods he may have for necessitous use. Also everything he may want to buy is sold at high rates, and generally must be paid for in cash.

Lawrence, Leavenworth, and Topeka cities are the chief towns in the State at present; settlers who went into these places six years ago bought their land by the acre in the town limits; now it is sold by the foot, and that in many instances at from $50 to $100 per foot, lineal measure, for frontage. This is the way early settlers always make their money in places in the United States. A young man twenty-one years of age, for instance, goes after the summer farm-work is through, and buys himself a team and some provisions and boards, and goes out into new ground and makes a claim of 160 acres, builds his “shanty,” and fulfills the regulations of the “claim-law” during the winter, and in spring he can go to breaking up some of his prairie-land, and probably before the summer is through he will have several offers of five dollars an acre from people looking for land to settle on; in such
instances, if he wish, he can sell his claim and pocket the nice sum of $800 for his 160 acres, and go farther into the interior and make another claim.

Almost every working-man, if he has any pluck, is the owner, out in these new States, of 160 acres of land. If he has his purchase made and deed recorded, he can follow some other business until he has enough money made to buy seed, farm implements, and oxen to go unto his own farm, and break up and cultivate his own freehold estate. Mechanics have had very high wages in Kansas for house-building, etc., but they are getting plentier, and consequently the price of labor is on the decline; laborers get from $1 to $1 50 per day during the summer in the towns, and carpenters receive from $1 50 to $2 per day during the building season. Masons, whether bricklayers or others, get the same rate.

Hotel keeping has been a good business in the cities of Leavenworth and Lawrence, as the rush of emigration into the State has been so great, as well as that through the State to “Pike's Peak” and the adjoining gold country. All good hotels there (Kansas), and in the city of St. Louis, Missouri, which is a central point to arrive at, charge $2 per diem board, and some indeed go so high in St. Louis as $4 per day.

The naturalization law for foreigners is similar in Kansas to most other States; if a settler is an alien, he can hold property even without being naturalized.

NEBRASKA TERRITORY.

Nebraska Territory is bounded on the south by Kansas, on the east by the Missouri River, on the north by Dacotah Territory, and on the west by the line of the Rocky Mountains. Population in 1861, 28,796.

The Territory stretches over about 18 degrees of longitude from east to west, and is bounded by the parallels of 40° and 43° north latitude. The Territory is traversed from east to west by the route taken by the California overland emigrants from the States bordering
on the great lakes, the “South Pass” over the Rocky Mountains being on the west line of the Territory, and near the sources of the famous Platte River. The surface of the country is little else than one vast rolling prairie, diversified by streams of water and “timber strips,” some miles in width, on the margin of almost all the streams. The country is adapted for supplying an almost inexhaustible amount of pasturage for stock and sheep raising. The yield of wheat and Indian corn is good, and equal to that of most other surrounding States. The land along and on 241 the bottoms of the Missouri, which runs on the east boundary of the Territory for upward of 200 miles, is of remarkable fertility, and many thriving towns are growing up along the river. The steamboat travel upon the river at present is large, and the goods sold at the stores are all carried from St. Louis (the wholesale market) on the steamboats.

The principal rivers in the Territory are the Platte, over 600 miles in length, and crossing the Territory from west to east, and the Nio-bararah and White Earth rivers, with numerous branches all running east from the mountains.

There is a liberal provision made for schools by law in the Territory, but the country being very new, few schools supported by the Territory have yet been built, as the settlers invariably have to raise the money for building purposes, the Territorial funds being only to purchase school libraries and to pay the teachers. Churches to meet the wants of the settlers are being erected as soon as the settlements have sufficient financial strength for the enterprise. Services on the Sabbath are conducted in the school-houses until churches are erected.

Land is very cheap all through the Territory, any quantity of good government land can be purchased for $1.25 per acre; improved “claims” and farms not altogether fenced in can be bought for $2.50 per acre, and is of excellent quality. Emigration of late years has been directed much toward this Territory, and Dacotah on the north of it. Emigrants can pass up the river from St. Louis to any point on the east line of the Territory, boats leaving St. Louis daily for this region. There are several newspapers published in the Territory. The
emigrant trains for the Mormon settlement in Utah, and the trains for California, passing through it on the valley of the Platte River, give much stir and bustle to many of the towns, which under other circumstances would not have so much notice. 11

242

There has been some coal found near the surface in various parts of the Territory, which leads to the belief that valuable beds of coal abound; also iron ore in large quantities yielding a good percentage of pure metal; limestone is abundant for building purposes and to burn for lime. Some good brick buildings are being erected in the towns.

On the whole, the Territory offers good inducements to settlers; land is so very cheap that almost every inhabitant may have some; produce is cheap, and living reasonable. Good butter costs but eight cents and sometimes six cents per pound; eggs, six cents per dozen; beef, five cents per pound; wheat, generally 60 to 80 cents per bushel (60 lbs.); Indian corn, 28 cents per bushel, shelled; a pair of horses for team-service will sell for about $200; a good yoke of oxen, $80; a wagon to use with either of the above costs $80; a plow, about $10; a drag $5.

In all new settlements oxen are generally used for farm purposes for the first eight or ten years, unless the settlers are wealthy and desire horses. The oxen are very easily kept, as they eat any kind of hay and the stalks of the Indian corn during the winter months; but well-to-do farmers must have horses for the winter sleighing and other purposes. It would cost emigrants about $30 for fare on railroad and steamboat from New York to Nebraska. This expense often prevents folks that are poor from going out from the sea-board cities to the Western States—a fatal fallacy to many, as the Western States is the place for all emigrants who desire a good home and independence, to get to, as soon as their means will enable them.
The qualification of citizens in new Territories is one year's residence; and if aliens, declaring their intentions before a clerk of the circuit court, or court commissioner, to become a citizen of the United States.

There are several Indian tribes in the Territory of 243 Nebraska, but they are shut back near the mountains, and there are several forts, with United States troops stationed in them, to protect the settlers from Indian depredations, which consist mostly in stealing off their cattle. At present, however, the Indians give scarcely any trouble, as the settlements are rapidly increasing in strength.

Mechanics' wages in nearly all new Territories are good; but the best feature of the case is the cheap, good farms that can be procured. Log-houses are mostly built first; and here I would state that a good log-house, neatly plastered between the logs and white-washed inside with a fire-place and stove, and the household goods neatly arranged, smacks a good deal like comfort, and this taken with the farmer's beef, butter, pork, poultry, fine flour, good potatoes (sweet and others), honey sometimes, and wild fruit preserved in jars for “sauce,” make in the aggregate a luxuriance of good eatables which adds much to the comfort and independence of the American back-woods settler. His tea, sugar, and cloth for summer use are mostly purchased at the “store” in exchange for surplus produce off the farm, of butter, eggs, etc., and his crops when gathered and threshed in the fall bring a handsome amount of cash for the purchase of stock, farm implements, or to pay off on his land.

There are points in the Rocky Mountain range, on the west line of the Territory, whose peaks are 12,000 feet high. The scenery here is grand, and the melting snows which run down the mountain sides with the heat of the spring and summer, form beautiful water-courses, which conduce much to the fertility of the valleys below, and serve to water a large region of the country. Taken altogether, the country affords good facilities for settlement to those who can reach it with a little means. The soil is very productive in wheat, rye, barley, oats, Indian corn, turnipa, beets, pumpkins, carrots; also good clover
is grown, and timothy hay is raised in luxuriant abundance. When a settler has once got his farm “broke” and fenced, his way is perfectly clear, and he is on the sure road to independence, if not affluence, in a few years.

COLORADO TERRITORY.

Colorado contains about 70,000 square miles, and at this time a population of 25,000 persons (Indians not included). The Rocky Mountains divide the Territory into two parts. Westward from the mountains flow a great many rivers, and also east; and into the famous “Pike's Peak” gold region flow beautiful purling streams, of which the miners take advantage to wash their dirt and “diggings,” and sift out the little particles of the precious metal.

There have many fine cities sprung up in the gold digging region of this Territory within the three years of its occupation. Denvir City and Colorado City are the principal; the former place was first occupied or settled by miners in 1858; it is now a town of 10,000 inhabitants, with fine brick stores, hotels, and private residences of the same material, all spacious and elegant in their construction. It is also lighted with gas. Denvir City is on a branch of the Platte River, and situated almost at the base of the Rocky Mountains. The place has been cursed with gamblers, as most mining regions are; but vigilance committees have been formed, and some of the hard cases who have infested the abodes of the miners and settlers, have been served by “Judge Lynch” with a notice, from which there has been no appeal, to quit the Territory with their bodily presence. Such laws, such proceedings, so summary in their bearing, meet with much condemnation; but they often become a necessity in mining countries, to rid the peaceable inhabitants of hardened rascals and half-breed Indians.

The location of the city and the climate resemble much that of the Alps and the Swiss valleys, the plains being now cultivated, and beautiful gardens being inclosed and laid out, while you can ascend the mountains to the line of frost and snow at midsummer.
Denvir City is 665 miles distant from Leavenworth, on the Missouri River, in the State of Kansas, and 1,160 miles by river and stage route from the city of St. Louis, on the Mississippi. Stages and express wagons run weekly from Leavenworth City to Denvir City. Passengers will have to pay about $40 for their fare between the two places.

The actual amount of gold brought by express to Leavenworth City from the mines up to 1860—being two years from their discovery—has been computed at $800,844 89; though could an exact amount be taken or estimate arrived at of gold brought away from Pike's Peak, it would be found to reach almost a million and a half of dollars, the greater part of the gold being carried outside the express books by returning emigrants.

The value of the Pike's Peak gold is very unequal, and ranges from $14 to $17 per ounce, although some fine scale gold from Cherry Creek has been assayed at nearly $20 per ounce.

The coarse gulch gold is generally found intermingled with decomposed quartz, and contains a considerable alloy of silver; the quartz, however, is susceptible of easy crushing, being somewhat different in this respect from the California veins, which are often extremely hard and difficult to pulverize. The pyrites of iron which exist all along in the mountains in large masses have been found to contain gold, but it has not yet been demonstrated that the precious metal can be separated with profitable results. Emigrants designing to go with teams from the 246 Missouri River to the gold-mines, can not start on their journey before the first of April, as the grass would not previous to that time afford sufficient pasturage for the oxen or mules. Emigrants, however, can go by stage or express at all seasons.

Agriculture has turned out in the vicinity of the mines to be more profitable, in many instances, than digging out the quartz rock, as vegetables have been so scarce, that a good-sized cabbage has in many instances brought fifty cents, vegetable food being an absolute necessity, in small quantities, at least, to keep off the scurvy. The mining is now
mostly carried on by companies, who each own a steam quartz mill, which will cost at St. Louis about $1,500 or $2,000; this breaks the quartz rock away from the gold and prepares it for the assayer. At the first discovery of gold here, as well as in California, the river beds were found to contain the fine, scaly particles of the precious metal, which was obtained by the water-courses and digging up the river beds and washing the earth by hand in “rockers” or “cradles,” and by this simple process much fine gold was obtained; but the number of diggers increasing, soon turned up the top layer or washing of the rivers, and the future miners were obliged to dig into the bowels of the earth and into the rocks to find the precious metal, and obtained it at much more cost, labor, and routine than the first explorers, who gathered it by the river beds and small water-courses. There is a wide field of very productive labor here for the unglowed emigrant in tilling the soil or digging for gold in the gulches, ravines, or mountains of the mineral district.

Kansas and Colorado give free homesteads of 160 acres to the actual settler who fulfills the requirement by settlement and improvement of the “free homestead” provisions. The settlements and farms around the mining regions are now quite free from depredations on social order; schools and churches are being organized and raised, making the progress to a proper condition and state of society from that chaotic mass which almost invariably marks the incongruous rush of all kinds of people into new settlements, especially the gold regions.

There is a weekly horse express to California from Pike's Peak; the time to cross the great plain is about twelve days, but nothing save mail and light parcels under fifty pounds is taken. I would not, however, advise young men just coming into the country from Great Britain to endeavor to make for Pike's Peak direct; they had much better work in some of the Western States for a time, until they would get used to the climate and the country, and then after learning much that I can not stop to particularize in this brief work, they will be much better adapted to explore or enter upon the enterprise of a residence in the mining country, or go out among the “sharpers” who abound in these localities.
NEVADA TERRITORY.

Nevada Territory is also a new Territory, formed by act of Congress; it lays west of Colorado and the mountains; it is bounded on its west line by the Sierra Nevada range, which extends in the country on a line from north to south of 10 degrees. The beautiful and fertile “Carson Valley” is in this Territory; it also abounds in great mineral wealth, especially silver, in which it has been proved to be very rich. Vast herds of buffalo roam through this Territory, and wild horses are also found here in countless abundance. The Sierra Nevada Mountains abound with wild goats, which are sometimes trapped and tamed by the hunters and settlers their milk is very delicious, and 248 their hair is cut and woven into clothing. One tribe of Indians has been found in this valley almost as white as Europeans. Their town is built upon a high plateau, and seems like a fortification. They manufacture clothing in rude looms, and seem semi-civilized in manners. They may at no very distant day cast some light on the mounds and brick walls, earthen vessels and other relics, found in the Indian territories of this region and New Mexico, giving ample proof that once a more civilized race than the present Indian tribes inhabited this beautiful and fertile country.

Nevada Territory is bounded on the east by Colorado, on the south by New Mexico, west by California, and north by “Utah,” or the Mormon State; its area has not yet been defined by United States surveys, nor has any census been taken of the inhabitants, the settlers being at present mostly miners, hunters, and trappers.

249

UTAH TERRITORY.

By an act of Congress, passed September 9th, 1850, a Territorial government was established for Utah, the lines of the Territory being bounded by the State of California on the west, north by Washington Territory, on the east by the summit ridge of the Rocky Mountains, and south by 37° of north latitude. It lies between 107° and 12° of west
longitude, having a breadth of 300 miles, and an average length, from east to west, of 600 miles.

It is also provided by the same act of admission, that this Territory, when admitted as a State into the Union shall be received with or without the toleration of slavery, as may be provided by the State Constitution and confirmed by two-third vote of its citizens who are voters. This is a principle known as “Squatter Sovereignty,” the settlers deciding the merits and provisions of their State Constitution by vote, apart from the control of the General Government or Congress over this act. This is decidedly liberty enough, and, according to democratic usages, can not be construed as unfair, or a misrepresentation of the voice of the—“ vox populi, vox Dei, ” often quoted 250 as an axiomated truth, but liable to much objection. All free white males, residents of the Territory, were empowered to vote at the first elections, and made eligible to any office in the Territory, after which the Legislative Assembly has the right to fix the qualifications of voters; and as it now stands, to be a “Mormon in faith and practice” is a qualification, while to be anything else is a dangerous heresy, which often makes it a righteous work in the eyes of the Mormons to appropriate the personal property of such “Gentiles” for the benefit of the Lord's heritage ( alias the Mormons).

The governor at present holds office at the will of the President, and is appointed by him, but no governor will be accepted by the people unless one of their own creed; hence the Government, like an indulgent parent to a spoiled boy, lets them have the desire of their heart in this respect, and Brigham Young, the Mormon high-priest and head of their churches, is also the governmental head of their political system, and is the husband of 18 wives at present, and the reputed father of 31 children. The population of the Territory is 50,000. The governor must reside within the limits of the Territory, is Commissioner for Indian Affairs, and has the power to pardon Territorial offenders, or offenders under the laws of the Territory, and to reprieve United States offenders until the will of the President be known.
The Mormons have law courts of their own for the trial of civil suits, but the United States District Court can reverse their decisions, and the United States judge, appointed by the President, has the legal control of the courts for the adjudication of suits and settlement of difficulties. In 1859 the Mormon people forced the United States judge to leave the Territory and broke up his court, thereby forcing the government into the expense of sending an army of 8,000 men to compel their submission to the authority of the General Government. The army, on its arrival at Salt Lake City, the capital of the 251 Mormon Territory, was refused forage or food by the people, but were compelled to submit to the authority established by the force of the sword. A council of 13 and 26 representatives compose their law-making power, among which no Gentile must be found—all Mormons. Legislative sessions are not to continue beyond 40 days. No laws interfering with the primary disposal of the soil by the United States Government, or imposing taxes upon land unsold by the United States or other United States property, or requiring extra taxes on non-residents' property, can be passed, as such laws would be unconstitutional.

Justices of the peace and magistrates have not power to try cases involving land titles or debts exceeding $100; this is also a constitutional provision of law in regard to the power and jurisdiction of magistrates in most all the Western States. Suits can be commenced to recover debts in justice courts for any sum under $100 and judgment rendered and execution issued for its collection; but no justice of the peace has jurisdiction beyond that amount, nor has he jurisdiction in questions of land title or suits of any kind for the possession of landed estate. After a survey of the lands in the Territory has been completed, two sections (1,280 acres) in each township, or one eighteenth of the land, are set apart to raise a revenue for school purposes.

Those who have explored the northern part of the Territory describe it as mountainous, rugged, and to a certain degree unfruitful. Spots are to be found, however, of considerable extent, which yield good grasses and are well timbered, but they are exceedingly rare. Timber is very scarce all through the Territory, which in extent comprises 180,000 square
miles. The houses are mostly adobe (that is, sun-dried brick) or mud walls; good brick houses, however, are now quite plenty in Salt Lake City, and beautiful gardens, etc., are attached to them. In consequence of the scarcity of timber, the California emigrants, in crossing the plains, on either side of Salt Lake, use the dried excrement of the buffalo for fuel to cook their provisions, which is generally performed in small portable stoves carried along in their wagons.

Salt Lake City is generally made a stopping-place for the California overland caravans or trains, it being a good point to rest at a few days and recruit their oxen, mules, or horses, as well as procure needful supplies, such as the Mormons have to sell. Salt Lake City is about 1,150 miles from Council Bluffs (on the west line of the State of Iowa, and the starting-point from the settlements of the overland trains for California). The distance from the Mormon city, crossing the Sierra Nevada Mountains to Sacramento Valley, in California, is about 1,050 miles making in all a journey for the overland emigrant of 2,200 miles. The time of starting in spring from Council Bluffs is generally by the 1st of April, if the spring is so far advanced that pasturage can be had on the plains for the oxen and mules; those who take horse-teams fill up their wagons with a good quantity of ground feed for their horses, to supply them in case of scarce pasture; oxen are, however, most generally taken for the journey, or mules, as their subsistence is much easier procured than that of horses.

It takes about four months to perform the journey. Thousands of emigrants pass this route every year for California, Oregon, and some for the British possessions of Vancouver’s Island or British Columbia. Many cross from the Atlantic States with horses, to sell them in California; good horses there will fetch from $200 to $250 each, notwithstanding the wild horses being so abundant in Lower California. The wild horses are all light built and swift, but are not worth scarcely anything for draft horses or to do heavy work; they are swift to ride with a saddle when broken, but that is about all.
In crossing the Sierra Nevada Mountains with wagons, the traveler has to ascend to the altitude of 1,400 feet on one side, and descend on the opposite side (into the Sacramento valley, in California), 2,400 feet.

There is a level plain on the top summit of 40 miles in width, with a beautiful lake of crystal water.

The only timber to be found on this great overland route, from Council Bluffs to the summit of the Sierra Nevada Mountains is cottonwood and cedar, with some sparsely scattered pines occasionally to be seen.

Sandstone is to be found in all the bluffs—some very soft, so soft that it can be cut with a knife like cheese. Bituminous coal has been found, in beds 8 feet deep, in longitude 108°, and on the line of latitude 41°. The layers rise and crop out at the surface in places for many hundred yards distance. The cañons through all the Mormon territory are exceedingly fruitful. The cultivated part, however, of the Territory, particularly that immediately adjacent to Salt Lake City, is watered by irrigation; this supply is kept up most of the spring and summer by the melting of the snow upon the mountains, as well as springs which issue from their sides.

And among the most remarkable things to be found on this route are the mineral and hot springs which are between Salt Lake City and the mountains. Some of these springs ooze up from the surface clear, cold, and refreshing to the exhausted traveler and his weary cattle; others in the immediate vicinity are found so hot that they will scald the hand or any other part of the body that is thrust into them. And here I can not do more justice to my subject or readers than give them the account of Salt Lake City and surroundings as given by an intelligent friend of mine, who crossed the plains to California twice, and stopped each time at the “City of the Saints.”
“Crossing another lower ridge,” he says, “and following down a very rough and rocky gulch, we reached Salt Lake City. The city lots each contain an acre and a quarter, serving the purpose of a garden as well as a place of residence; the buildings are nearly all of *adobe* (sun-dried brick), timber being scarce, and the only stone here being the granite in the mountains, which can be raised only by great toil. The inhabitants in the city number at this time about 8,000. In the settlements around, the crops and cultivation bespeak careful labor; streams of clear water run down on one side of the principal streets in paved water-courses and is carried into the gardens by artificial channels for the purposes of irrigation.

“The outlet of Lake Utah the Mormons have named *Jordan River*, which they have consecrated to the washing away of sins, according to their doctrine. Upon the shores of the lake, at the termination of the dry season, from the effects of solar evaporation, salt is found so plentifully that the Mormons drive their wagons to the shores of the lake and with their shovels fill their wagons in a short time with a good quality of salt.

“Rain seldom falls here in the summer, consequently the settlers in the valley have to irrigate their improved land with the streams which flow from the mountains. The California route, along the foot of the mountains, is within five or six miles of Salt Lake; the shores of the lake have the appearance of snow-fields in consequence of their being overflowed at high water, and now left bare and covered with salt.

“Good grazing—principally bunch grass—is to be found 83 miles from the Mormon city. The great basin is bounded by mountain ranges on the east and west, having principally barren plains between. Artemisias flourish unmolested by other plants on these extensive barrens. The mountains seem almost at hand for days before you reach them, so clear and free from vapors is the air in the summer season. Leaving the bottoms, we again entered upon the 255 dreary plains where the artemisias alone grow, and *horned toads* are the only evidence of animal life. On reaching the St. Mary's River we found grass in abundance, and tarried two days to recruit our cattle. The thermometer stood 28°
Fahrenheit in the morning—at noon 88°. These extremes have not prevailed to such an extent at any other place on our journey across the plains.

“In the valley of the St. Mary's River there are no kinds of timber or wood. In this region the dwarf willow, which grows along the river, and the wild sage, found upon the plains, are the only available fuel. The sage hen we found here large and in any quantity, but when cooked, they had the rank, unpleasant taste of the wild sage; also the hare which we killed had the same taste of the wild sage.

“At the slough we saw some Indians of the Pah-Utah tribe. They were friendly. They made a snare for catching fish with a small sliver of bone and a piece of willow, with which they can catch large fish in the river with great adroitness. The Indians place the fish in hot ashes, just as they take them out of the river, and in some fifteen minutes take them up and masticate them, entrails and all. So with ducks and other fowl, after taking off a few of the roughest feathers only; then roast them for a few minutes and eat them with nature's stuffing, in preference to that used by the culinary process in the arts of civilized life. The Indians practiced this saving economy in all game taken, whether great or small. We rested three days at the slough to recruit our teams before crossing the desert. Here, also, we cut grass to feed our teams for a number of days. These immense meadows comprise hundreds of thousands of acres which are annually overflowed by the river in the spring season of the year.

“Our course now to the sink or desert was through ashes almost knee deep; the fire was then raging in some places among the thickly-matted roots, burning up everything 256 to the depth of nearly two feet. The clouds of dust which rose here at times were most disagreeable. Leaving this burned district, we next entered upon a salt plain having not the least sign of vegetation, and with a surface so hard that the hoof of an animal would not indent it in the least. The surface of this plain was nearly as white as snow. The river here loses itself in the sand. Among the many peculiar features of this great basin is the fact
that its rivers, which all flow from the mountains (existing as a rim or belt on every side), all sink into the sandy plains below without any outlet to the ocean.

“And this is the fact and condition of the St. Mary's River—among the rest, having water enough at times in its course to float an ordinary-sized river steamboat. This river, and many others, flow on from their sources at the mountains until they are swallowed up by the enormous maw of this thirsty plain; and it would seem from the fumes of sulphurous air that float around the sink and in the neighborhood of the boiling springs, that, as an observing Dutchman, while on his way to California, said, upon viewing one of those large, hot, and boiling springs, and the river being swallowed up not far distant in the great sand maw, ‘De mouth of hell ish not von mile from dish plashe;' and immediately started on at all convenient speed to get beyond these limits.

“Seventy miles beyond this place we came to an unmitigated desert, producing naught save a few stunted bushes, the sand in many places being heaped up like haycocks, done unquestionably by the whirlwinds which prevail in these parts. Here we had to dig to find water for the cattle to drink, and when found could not use it, being so strongly impregnated with salt. Next, came to some nice groves of cottonwood trees at Carson River, not having seen many of any size or importance for the last 500 miles of our journey.

“One of the cañons on Carson River is from fifteen to 257 twenty miles wide and thirty miles long, in which are numerous sloughs which grow rushes or ‘tulores’ twelve feet high, and so thick as to be hard to pass through or drive our wagons through. These sloughs abound with vast quantities of wild-fowl, which give plenty of game to the traveler and Indians who come into this vicinity.”

Also on the great plains which intervene between Salt Lake and the California or Sierra Nevada Mountains, is to be found pure saleratus, which can be dug out of banks resembling chalk rocks.
On the plains abound vast herds of prairie dogs; these dogs have little mounds each, raised from two and a half to three feet high, with a cave, or habitation, inside. In summertime, if the traveler comes upon them unexpectedly and unobservedly, he will find each little tenant on the top of his mound, or house, basking himself in the warm rays of the summer sun; but as soon as observed each drops down into his house, and occasionally will peep out with his little head and bright eyes, to see if any intruder is near. These dog huts, or houses, will often extend six or seven miles over the plain, forming one grand encampment of the canine species.

No regular United States survey has yet been made of this vast region, and almost all the information derived is from intelligent overland emigrants who go to California. Coal and alum, saleratus and salt, are all the minerals yet discovered. Excellent clay for the manufacture of pottery (which the Mormons use in large quantities) is to be found in all the northern part of the Territory; also indications of iron ore. Besides the rude baskets, utensils, and habiliments fabricated by the Indians, there is nothing resembling a manufactured article to be found outside the Mormon settlements.

This unique and erratic people at their chief city, Salt Lake, the seat of their government, the residence of their high-priest and prophet (Brigham Young), have erected 258 various manufacturing establishments, including grain and lumber mills, woolen factories, potteries, and are able to construct all the farming implements they need, cutlery, etc.

The only railroad in the Territory is one extending eastward from the Mormon city to the base of a mountain where are extensive stone quarries. The chief purpose of the railroad being to convey stone and other materials into the city for building purposes.

Excepting the colony composing the Mormon settlement, which is now spread over nearly 300 miles of territory where the soil is good, and some army stations to keep the Indians quiet and give protection to the overland trains from their depredations, there are no other white settlers, unless an occasional ranchero settled by Catholic missionaries from New
Mexico; these chiefly associate with the Indians. The “saints” have lately formed a second colony near the boundary of New Mexico, which place or location abounds with plenty of coal, iron ore, and timber; this colony, however, is under the rule of Brigham Young, governor, high-priest, etc., of Salt Lake. The Mormons are all polygamists, that being an admitted rule of life and social habits. Most of the male population who have any land or property have also from two to twelve or fifteen wives. A Mormon can have just as many wives as he can support, and when his polygamist heart desires more, he has only to go before an elder, or magistrate, and give affidavit that he can support another one, and she will be, at the command of one of the elders or Brother Brigham Young, sealed to him as his wife, occupying his house, and clothed and provided for at his expense.

The Mormons have but one redeeming feature, and that is, the women are remarkably cleanly and tidy in their appearance, and have an air of great contentment in their looks. Singing and dancing are favorite amusements with them.

259

A last year's visitor to the city of saints, away in their far-off Western home, at least 800 miles from the nearest white settlements in Dacotah or Nebraska, thus describes the city of the “saints:"

“In five years the population of Salt Lake City has risen to 30,000. Travelers on reaching this spot after a long, weary, and trying journey across the Western prairies, are enchanted with its spacious streets, white dwellings, and seas of verdure. Nestled at the foot of the Wahsatch Mountains, washed by the waters of the Jordan on the west, and commanding a view southward for twenty-five miles over a luxuriant plain watered by fertilizing streams, it is, perhaps, as beautifully located as any city in the world.

“A river that never fails flows through the town, and is artificially conducted along each side of the streets and into the gardens. The house lots are uniform in size, an acre and a quarter each. The dwellings stand 20 feet back from the line of the street, the intervening
space being filled with shrubbery and flowers. As each garden is irrigated from the artificial river conducted by its door, the vegetation is always blooming, even in the driest seasons. So picturesque is the city, especially when seen in the fresh glory of spring, that the stranger (and gentile) almost pardons that enthusiasm with which the inhabitants compare it to the ‘New Jerusalem.’”

The pursuits of the Mormons, as a consequence, are mostly agricultural. Separated by a vast distance from the Atlantic States, and having no water communication with the Pacific, this singular people necessarily live principally among themselves. Another reason might have been given by the writer, and that is, they are such thieves that they can not be permitted in honest, well-disposed society. I have heard one of them, in the Mormon settlement on Beaver Island, Lake Michigan, quote authority for this bare-faced appropriation spirit, which they desire very much to practice. His plea was, that “the earth was the Lord's and the fullness thereof:” very true, indeed; but he then brought in his ultimate, and said that the Lord had given it as an inheritance to his “saints,” and they being the Lord's saints, had a right to his property. The colony which I visited some years ago on Beaver Island were arrant thieves, and their home on those beautiful islands, near the Straits of Mackinaw, was but a rendezvous for every class of thieves if they only embraced the Mormon faith; and while I thus write of the Mormons in this country (the reader must not suppose them all of American birth), 1,000 converts arrived at the port of New York, but a few weeks ago, from England. They came from the border counties between England and Wales, and have made their way back to the Territory of Utah, nearly 4,000 miles distant from New York city. They have spacious temples in Salt Lake City, and in their worship they use no ritual; they have singing, praying, and exhortation from the pulpit. The preaching is mostly of a “class kind,” suited to the condition and habits of the people, and has Brigham Young, their great prophet, for its infallible expounder. A band of music is also stationed behind the choir in their cathedral, which is allowed free scope during the singing of the hymns, and at the dispersion of the congregation.
Balls, parties, and merrymakings are a prominent feature of social life in Utah. Polygamy, by their laws, is legalized, though this is in direct opposition to the United States Constitution. They can not, however, get into the Union as a sovereign State unless they abolish polygamy, their present relation to the government being that of a territory, whose officers are appointed by the General Government. Whereas a State, after adopting her constitution (which must not be repugnant to or at variance with the Constitution of the United States) can, by her inherent right as a sovereign State, elect her own governor and other officers, instead of having them appointed by the President. Polygamy being legalized in Utah, and the inhabitants living in open violation of the Constitution and laws of the United States, Utah can not be admitted into the Union until this custom is abolished. As it may not be altogether uninteresting to my readers to know the origin of Mormonism, I must still continue my remarks on this head, and give a short synopsis of its rise and progress in the United States.

Mormonism was first originated by Joe Smith, in 1830. This Joe Smith, prophet and founder of the sect (which now numbers some hundreds of thousands in the United States), was born of poor parents, at Palmyra, in the State of New York, in 1805. At about eighteen years of age, the younger Joseph Smith, though of very small talents and of less education, became very thoughtful, and soon began to whisper that he held communion with angels, who had informed him that God had raised him up as an eminent reformer, and that in a certain place a number of golden plates would be found, which contained the records of the old prophets who once resided on this continent. These records professed to be the history of the country; and with the help of a man named Sidney Rigdon, Smith had them printed. They were declared by several persons to be the altered chapters of a novel, written a few years before by a gentleman in the State of Ohio. Multitudes, however, soon began to believe them, and Smith soon found himself at the head of a body numbered by thousands, for whom he constructed a singular theory of religion, or belief, and organized a so-called Church, different from all others. Missionaries were then dispatched to different quarters of the globe, and the number of converts is now computed
at half a million. It was on the 6th of April, 1830, that he formed a Church, and in January, 1831, he had a thousand members. No longer satisfied with establishing a Church, he aspired to found a theocratic community; this was undertaken at Kirtland, Ohio.

Desiring a wider scope for his authority, Smith published a second revelation, commanding that the elders of the Church should go forth two and two, in imitation of the disciples whom Christ had sent out without staff and scrip, and that at an appointed time these elders should convene on the borders of the State of Missouri, there to select a place whereon to build a temple and found the New Jerusalem. A place was fixed upon in the vicinity of Independence, in the State of Missouri. Twelve hundred Mormons immediately collected around the elders, laid the corner-stone of their temple, began to build houses, break the ground, sow seed, etc.

The first edict or law of this theocratic commonwealth was made by the leaders, that all property was held in trust for the Lord, and that a tenth must be paid immediately to the prophet (Joe Smith) and his colleagues. Soon after, the first settlement at Kirtland, Ohio, was abandoned, owing to financial difficulties, and all flocked to the new colony in Missouri; that place soon became a nucleus for not only honest converts to this absurd abomination, but also for others who joined them in order to have free license for their vice and immorality. Falsehood, theft, profane swearing, and profligacy with women soon became the distinguishing marks of the settlement. To these vices on the part of the dishonest was added the haughty spiritual pride of the leaders as prophets of the Lord, etc. Naturally the colony became an object of suspicion, and finally of inveterate dislike.

Its vices, already too numerous, were exaggerated, and all the villainy perpetrated in the neighborhood was ascribed to the Mormons. On the frontier of new settlements the forms of law are sometimes not respected; a mob collected and assailed the colony, but the Mormons beat off the rioters. At this point the population of the surrounding counties rose in rage; the State authorities also took up the quarrel; troops were called out, and against overwhelming numbers the Mormons vainly essayed to resist. The colony was
broken up forcibly; the leaders were arrested; sentence of banishment from the State was
pronounced against the Mormons; and in the last days of November, in a cold, driving
wind, the crowd of Mormon fugitives were driven forth upon the then bleak prairie to
wander, they scarcely knew whither, in search of another home.

They then bent their steps eastward toward the Mississippi, intending to seek refuge and
a home in the State of Illinois. But the difficulties of their journey were almost incredible;
the driving snows impeded their progress; the rivers were then without bridges and choked
with ice; many of the exiles were feeble; all were famishing. To add to the horrors of a
wintry journey, disease broke out in their ranks; death ravaged among old and young alike;
their oxen began to perish from cold and starvation, and oxen were the only teams they
had; yet the wayfarers struggled on. The dead were hastily thrust into roughly-formed bark
coffins and committed to the swollen stream, perchance to be wafted to some quiet nook,
or to be thrown by currents upon the banks and devoured by wolves.

At length 1,200 emaciated persons reached the Illinois side of the Mississippi River, where
they were allowed to settle, on account of their great sufferings. Here the fugitives selected
a picturesque bend of the river, where they began immediately to build a town, which
they called “Nauvoo,” or “the City of Beauty.” The city itself grew up quickly; new converts
poured in rapidly from every quarter of the Union.

From Great Britain, and even from countries more remote, the prophet organized this
increasing population into another spiritual establishment, and Nauvoo soon became
264 a thriving city. On the high bluff overlooking the town a site was chosen for a temple,
which was destined to surpass any edifice (in their imagination) erected since that of
Solomon's Temple. The traveler, as he beheld the crowded river quay at Nauvoo, the
broad avenues and neat dwellings, where but a year before he had seen a comparative
waste, acknowledged to himself that the Mormons were a wonderful people in many
respects, at least. The white walls of the temple, made of undressed marble, one hundred
feet high, glistened in the sun, and their town spread rapidly out upon the plain adjoining the river.

Smith now boasted openly that a day was fast coming when the saints (the Mormons) would go in and possess the land, etc. He talked lightly of the candidates for the Presidency in 1844, and put himself in nomination for that office—began to drill soldiers, collect arms, and wear a sword in public. Meantime, counterfeiterers, robbers, house-breakers—in short, villains and scoundrels everywhere—thronged to Nauvoo, and, professing Mormonism, began to prey upon the inhabitants of the State; also, the Mormons made no secret of their design to monopolize the lands around Nauvoo, even to the expulsion of those who had welcomed them with generous pity when they were driven out of Missouri in the cold storms of a wintry month.

They would offer what they considered a fair price for the land, and if the bargain was declined by the occupant or owner, they proceeded to drive him into their terms by all sorts of annoyances. One of these was called “whittle off,” accomplished after the following manner: Three Mormons were selected to take jack-knives and sticks, and sitting down opposite the house of the obnoxious owner, whose land they wished to possess, commenced to “whittle.” When the proprietor appeared, they rose up, surrounded him, and went with him wherever he might go, still “whittling.” If his errand was to market, to a place of business, the post-office, or church, they accompanied him, “whittling” as they went.

If he expostulated, they made no reply, but continued to “whittle.” If he became angry—if he swore at them or threatened—they answered only by “whittling.” Idle boys would join the procession, laughing and jeering at the victim, while his annoyers “whittled” more demurely at every shout. When he returned home, the “whittlers” took up their post again opposite his house, and there continue their work. Before daybreak they were “whittling,” and they kept guard till late at night. The irritated victim could not gaze out of the windows of his house without meeting his annoyers’ stare, as they insolently looked
up, still “whittling.” Never, it is said, was human nature known to endure beyond three days this ludicrous yet insufferable martyrdom.

A disposition to have their own way, in spite of even the State authorities, began finally to develop itself among the Mormons. The office of a newspaper at Nauvoo, which had fallen under the prophet’s (Joe Smith) displeasure, having been sacked and destroyed by a mob of Mormons, writs were issued against the leading rioters; but Smith prevented their execution. The civil power then called out the posse comitatus to enforce the warrants. The prophet replied by summoning his militia. At length the Governor of the State himself repaired to Nauvoo, and succeeded in arresting Smith and three others, whom he threw into jail and caused to be indicted for treason.

Smith, alarmed at the lengths to which he had gone, seems to have had a presentiment that he would not return to Nauvoo. On his way to Carthage, where he was to be imprisoned, he said: “I am going like a lamb to the slaughter, but I have a conscience void of offense toward God and toward all men.” His forebodings proved but too correct; he had raised up a popular storm, which even 12 266 the authorities could not control. A mob of disguised persons, nearly 300 in number, broke open the prison in broad day, assassinating him and his brother Hiram, who was confined with him. Hiram was shot first. He fell, exclaiming: “I am a dead man.” The prophet endeavored to escape by a window, but was shot in the attempt, and died with the words: “O Lord my God!” This tragedy happened on the 27th day of June, 1844, a day ever since held memorable in Mormon annals. After the death of Smith, his followers regarded him as a saint; his words, as he went to Carthage jail, were quoted as fresh proof of his prophetic character, and a thousand stories were circulated about the meekness with which he was said to have welcomed death.

By dying at the crisis he did, and thus making way for the elevation of Brigham Young, the present leader of the Mormons, the Mormons were saved from many dangers, if not total dispersion. Impetuosity and recklessness may assist the founder of a sect, but prudence,
even to extreme caution, best befits the successor. In these last qualities the present head of Mormonism eminently excels. It was owing to Brigham Young's counsels that vengeance was not sought by the Mormons in force of arms for the death of their prophet. The new chief counseled forbearance, pointed out the unequal contest, and suggested that a new home should be provided elsewhere. For a time the Mormons could not bring themselves to think of leaving their beautiful Nauvoo; but the hostility of the people of Illinois was not to be allayed. Nothing but the emigration of the entire sect, it was declared, would prove satisfactory. The exasperation of the people, in fact, increased rather than diminished.

At last the Mormons were notified that if they removed before a certain day no hindrance would be offered to their departure, while aggressions in the meantime would cease. To the terms thus imperiously dictated it was thought wisest to accede, so they were "whittled off." But their departure was still reluctantly put back; the period of grace was allowed to pass, and new threats were required to be used before all the exiles would consent to go. At last, in February, 1846, a large portion of the Mormons crossed the Mississippi from Nauvoo, and formed a temporary residence at Montrose, in Iowa.

The sufferings they now endured were an exaggerated repetition of those that had attended their banishment from Missouri. What agony is to simple pain—what starvation is to privation—the horrors of this second exile were to the first. Until late in March, the cold and deep snows, with a want of pasturage for oxen, prevented their further emigration. Many sold their oxen and other goods, and let the elders have the money to carry them across the plains, and were afterward compelled to make rude hand-carts and pull them along, sometimes filled up almost with young children, a distance of 1,150 miles, over an uninhabited country. When the Mormon host resumed their journey and entered Missouri, the inhabitants, remembering their former thefts and doings, set upon them and drove them back, with threats, into Iowa. After many hardships, the advance-guard reached the
banks of the Missouri River, beyond the limits of that State, and there rested for a time. Here a new trouble overtook the saints.

The Mexican war being then raging, an officer of the United States army came upon them with orders for a draft from their number of 500 able-bodied men; this quota they were obliged to furnish, which broke up the expedition for nearly a year. The colonists who remained were mostly old men, women, and children; they then hastily set to constructing log-houses, mud-houses, and whatever other rude covering their means and appliances enabled them to raise, and there underwent a season of great suffering and sickness; yet amid it all the spirits of 268 the Mormons never failed; their misfortunes had sobered down their former arrogance, and they now looked upon their sufferings as sent from Heaven.

On the 21st of July, 1847, after untold hardships in their journey across the plains, the advance-guard of the Mormon host reached the valley of the “Great Salt Lake,” and here, midway between the frontier settlements of the West and Pacific States, and one thousand miles from the then almost verge of civilization, they determined to found a colony. So commenced the Salt Lake Mormon Colony, now numbering 50,000 persons.

Before the wealthy Mormons, or those who were able to cross the plains, left Nauvoo, the Mormon host had a grand ovation at their temple there. A day was fixed for the august ceremony, and secretly announced to the believers. At the appointed time thousands crowded to the city or town of Nauvoo, and at high noon the consecrating mysteries commenced. Elders, priests, and bishops shone in all the imposing pomp of hierarchical robes. The great altar in their temple was festooned with flowers and hung with wreaths; the walls blazed with the dazzling splendor of so many lamps; the baptismal laver, resting on its twelve gigantic oxen, was decorated with mystic symbols; the chant rose majestically through the court, and as the prayer ascended, the dedication of the temple was completed.
Then in silence, and not without many tears, the ornaments were removed, and the great temple partially dismantled. When the sun rose on the next day, scarcely a trace of the late event remained; the gorgeous pageant had come and gone like a dream; the priestly crowd had vanished, the chant was heard no longer in the temple, the great laver stood empty, and the festive flowers and ornaments had departed forever.

Years have passed since that time, and another edifice has arisen in the once wilds of Utah, but the great temple 269 of Nauvoo has never again echoed to the tread of worshipers; never again witnessed the imposing ceremonies of its faith. The great temple of Nauvoo, as it stands on the bluffs of the Mississippi, in the midst of Nauvoo City, is 128 feet long, 90 feet wide, and 160 feet high to the top of the cupola. It will accommodate a congregation of 3,000 persons. It has no pulpit; but at each end of the building are four seats, each containing three chairs, and elevated regularly above each other, where the officers are seated in grade, and who address the people as they are called upon by their leader or principal. Above the seats at the east end is this motto, in large painted letters:

“The Lord has beheld our sacrifice; Come after us.”

In the two stories above the one described are rooms of the same size of that on the first floor, but they are entirely unfinished.

The baptistery is in the basement—a dark, gloomy room, of nearly the same dimensions as the others. It has a large oval reservoir, hewn out of a solid block of limestone, and apparently resting on the heads of twelve oxen, sculptured out of the same material; it is in an unfinished state, and is now scarcely ever used. It has been asserted that this whole subject of polygamy, as practiced by the Mormons, is not a civil, but a religious question, and that the United States, which is pledged to the toleration of all creeds, is bound to protect the Mormons in the exercise of polygamy because it is a “tenet” of the Mormon faith. But if this opinion were correct, a Brahminical colony might erect a Juggernaut idol here, and immolate victims at its shrine, without power of Congress to prevent it; or, to
put a more possible case, the thousands of Chinese Buddhists in California, who now
burn tapers and go through their genuflections before hideous deities as undisturbed as
if still in China, may gather strength, so that 270 they may desire to found a State along
the base of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, and then go on to introduce child-murder or
infanticide, with the other gross and immoral practices now, to all appearance, a part of
the mummeries acted out by them as deity worship. Though the Constitution of the United
States tolerates all sects in religion, yet can this be called religion? It resembles not the
Bible religion, which is the only standard of such in any of its requirements.

I have spent much more time than I designed describing the Mormons and their territory,
Utah; but I have done it that my readers might gain more information about the habits
and customs of this strange people, with their unnatural practice of polygamy. I may add,
that instances are not wanting where Mormon wives have served like Jacob, to possess
a fractional part of a Mormon husband; one of Brigham Young's wives served six years
for the privilege of becoming his sixteenth wife. Upon a square in the center of Salt Lake
City is a public building resting upon immense posts, and called “The Bowery,” which is
capable of seating 4,000 persons. It is used for a temple until the one now in process of
erection is completed. They have cutlery establishments and woolen mills, or factories,
throughout the country, extensive potteries, etc., making all their necessary articles at
home, both for husbandry, apparel, or otherwise. Several appropriations of land and
money have been made for a university, the grounds for which are laid out and inclosed
on one of the beautiful mountain terraces that overlook the city. A normal school for the
education of teachers is in operation, and school-houses have been built in most of the
districts, both in the city and country. The Mormon Bible affirms the Trinity, the Atonement,
the Lord's Supper, Baptism, Repentance, Faith, the Gift of Prophecy, and the Laying on
of Hands, and finally Polygamy. It claims that the days of miracles and of inspiration are
not over, and some 271 other things in consonance with their faith and practice. In fine,
the Mormons are a thievish, immoral race, and ought to be shunned and avoided by all
right-thinking individuals. Their country is fruitful, but no one but a Mormon in faith and
practice can abide in their midst. Many Mormon emigrants leave the State of Ohio and other places every year and go to Salt Lake country, there to enjoy the grand ideal of Mormon life, liberty from civil or social restraint, and half a dozen or more wives. Let no sane man emigrate to the region about Salt Lake City, or Utah Territory.

OREGON.

Oregon extends from the Rocky Mountains on the east to the Pacific Ocean on the west, and extends over thirteen degrees of longitude east and west. Its extent from north to south is about 280 miles; its southern boundary is the 42d degree of north latitude, and its northern boundary 272 the 46th; also Washington Territory bounds it on the north, and California and Utah on the south. Its present population is 52,624; it contains over 250,000 square miles, and giving over four square miles of land to each inhabitant. There are a great many woolen factories and some iron establishments in the State, but no cotton factories have yet been erected.

There is no State which affords better or more abundant water-power than Oregon. Mill sites are to be had almost all over the State, and doubtless will yet be valuable when the country is more filled up with an agricultural population.

The Columbia River is the principal one in the State; it was first discovered in 1792; it is navigable for vessels of twelve feet draught for 120 miles from its outlet into the ocean, and also boats of lighter draught navigate it 40 miles farther to the falls at the Cascade Mountains. The country was first visited by trappers and hunters for the furs of that region, in 1808, and in 1811 the town of Astoria, near the mouth of the Columbia River, was founded under the auspices of John Jacob Astor, of New York city. This post was subsequently transferred to the British “Hudson's Bay Company,” but was afterward restored, according to a stipulation in the Treaty of Ghent. The British government, however, claimed a portion of the northern part of the country, and the question of boundary between the English and American possessions was for a long time a matter of
dispute and negotiation. The question was, however, settled in 1847, and the 49th degree of north latitude agreed upon as the line of demarkation.

Congress at the same time passed an act for the territorial organization of Oregon. This act, in its relation to civil and judicial magistrates, State officers, Indian agents, etc., was similar to that of other territories of which I have heretofore spoken.

The surface and topography of the country present 273 three distinct sections or tracts of country, formed by separate and nearly parallel mountain ranges, two of which cross the State from north to south. The Cascade Mountains form the eastern limit of the first division, its western line being the ocean. The next range east is the Blue Mountains, and then still farther eastward from the Pacific, the Rocky Mountains. These divisions of the country, lying between the mountains, differ considerably in most of their physical characteristics—in soil, climate, and natural productions. The soil of the western, or Pacific coast, range requires much labor to bring it to a state of profitable tillage; the ravines and gorges are very fruitful and easily cultivated, but much of the balance of soil is covered with huge bowlders, or stone, which is common to the New England soil, Nova Scotia, and other places I have seen.

The climate is very mild in the valleys, and has a damp, foggy atmosphere, much like that of England or Scotland. Many kinds of vegetables are taken up out of the fields in winter as wanted, the frosts in the greater part of the valleys between these three mountain ranges spoken of being very light, and not so hard as to prevent turnips and other roots from being taken up any time during the winter season. The land is well timbered with firs, spruce, pine, oak, ash, cedar, poplar, maple, willow, and other kinds too numerous to particularize. Fruit-trees also thrive pretty well in all good soils and unexposed places. Toward the sea-coast some of the forest trees attain a prodigious size and height. Near Astoria, on the Columbia River, there is, or recently was, a fir-tree 47 feet in circumference and 300 feet high, the trunk being free of branches to the height of 153 feet. On the banks of the River Umpqua is a still more enormous specimen of the fir, being 57 feet in girth...
and 216 feet below the branches. Pines reaching an altitude of from 200 to 300 feet, and 20 to 40 feet in girth, are quite common. Splendid grazing land 12* 274 is to be found in the interior section of the country near the Cascade Mountains. Also fruits such as pears, apples, plums, cherries, currants, etc., grow in great abundance. The climate is very mild for the American continent, though affected at times by the raw sea-fogs that come from the Pacific coast. The winters continue only from two to three months, commencing in December, though the rainy season lasts from November to March. Snow is not common, unless upon the summits of the mountains, where it may be seen most of the year round.

The middle section of the State, lying between the Cascade and Blue mountains, possesses a good soil, consisting in part of a light, sandy loam, with much rich alluvial soil in the valleys, very easily cultivated, and producing good wheat, oats, rye, barley, etc. The climate in this valley, particularly toward the south, is uniformly salubrious and pleasant. The third division, lying between the Blue and Rocky mountains, is extremely rough; it is traversed by mountain ranges in various directions, and much broken into rocks, etc., which obstruct the formation of roads and the settlement of the country. It is, however, much resorted to by trappers and hunters in the winter season for the fur that can be procured. The country is very sparsely settled at present, as the reader will see, there being four square miles of country to each inhabitant The cost of emigrating to Oregon from the Atlantic States is such that none but those who are well supplied with means can do so. It costs, on an average, $100 (£20) to go overland in a company from the States of Iowa or Wisconsin to Oregon. This rate, to men with large families, offers a very insuperable obstacle to their emigrating to Oregon, where they might veritably be “lords of all they could survey” or look over, so far as land is concerned.

A number of fine settlements have been made on the Columbia and Willamette rivers. Among the former are 275 Fort Vancouver, Astoria, and St. Helen's. These are all places of great trade at present, and offer good inducements to emigrants who have the means to reach them. Portland, on the Willamette is a fine city of 18,000 inhabitants. Milwaukie, Oregon City, Lynn City, Salem, and many others, possess great advantages, and will be
places of immense trade and wealth so soon as the country lying back of them is more settled by farmers and agriculturists

Vast quantities of lumber are yearly shipped from Oregon to California, and this branch of business is destined to increase, as it is much easier to coast lumber down from Oregon to California than it is to bring it from the mountain region of California in the absence of railroads.

The mill-sites in Oregon are without number, and it is generally a very heavy timbered country, so that lumbering forms a source of much wealth to settlers. Lumber will sell in San Francisco (Cal.) from $30 to $50 per thousand feet, square measure, and it will oftentimes be green and wet at that. It has sold at Sacramento and San Francisco for $150 per thousand feet square, board measure, previous to the erection of brick houses in those places.

Many of the settlers are French and English emigrants from Canada; others from England, Scotland, Ireland, Germany, and the Western States. Ample provision is made in land for the support of schools. It is not necessary to say much about the price of land, for an emigrant can have all he wants to ride around on horseback for 50 cents per acre, and large trees, 100 feet high, thrown into the contract.

Stock and horses are very high in Oregon, as it costs a good deal of labor and expense to drive them on the overland journey of at least 1,700 miles from the Atlantic States; besides, the Indians steal them at night from the 276 emigrant camps. A good horse will fetch $200, that is, a cart-horse; a cow from $75 to $90; sheep, etc., in proportion. Most of the settlers go to stock-raising it is so profitable. Small quantities of gold have been found in some of the Oregon rivers. Iron ore is found in great abundance on the Columbia River; and among the minerals found in the country are copper, lead, platina, plumbago, sulphur, salt, and coal in great abundance on the Cowlitz River.
There are many powerful tribes of Indians in the country, but they are kept in check by the United States forts and soldiers placed at the trading-posts on the frontier. The most numerous tribe of Indians are the Shoshones or Snake Indians; they are said to number 15,000. The other principal tribes are the Flatheads, Flatbows, Pointed Hearts, and Pierced Noses; these Indians live by hunting and fishing. They catch large quantities of beaver, musk-rat, and other valuable furs which are sold at the trading-posts and in the towns for silver half-dollars or powder and shot, knives, axes, and other hardware suiting the Indians' curiosity or wants.

The mountains of Oregon are very high, and frequently shoot up into conical peaks of grand and awful sublimity. In the coast range, or Cascade Mountains, they rise to an altitude of from 12,000 to 16,000 feet, but occasionally there is a depression or gap in them through which the hardy hunter or traveler may pass from side to side.

In the northern part of this range rises Fraser River, in the British possessions, which, after a course of 350 miles through British territory, empties itself into the Pacific on the east side of the sound at Vancouver's Island, and on the line between British and American territory.

Oregon on the whole, has a very mild climate—is a good country for agriculture, stock-raising or lumbering, but the cost of getting to it by emigrants retards its growth very much. Emigrants from New York going there 277 would proceed by the Panama route, and thence by steamer on the Pacific to San Francisco, or a port in Oregon, on the Columbia.

WASHINGTON TERRITORY.

The area of Washington Territory is about 123,000 square miles. It is bounded by British America on the north, by the Rocky Mountains on the east, by Oregon on the south, and by the Pacific Ocean on the west. The soil is generally fertile, except in the mountain districts, and the climate is mild for so high a latitude.
Olympia, the capital, is situated at the head of Puget's Sound. Steilacoom, on the east side of the Sound, is a place of much importance as a sea-port; Port Townsend is also rapidly increasing to note and importance.

The lands around Puget's Sound, in the northwest part of the Territory, are among the most valuable for agricultural purposes as well as commercial pursuits. They consist of extensive prairies, which furnish food for great numbers of horses, cattle, swine, etc. Many flourishing settlements are established in the vicinity of the Sound, and a large amount of trade is carried on in furs, peltries, lumber, grain, and flour to California; but that State now has opened her own unsurpassed agricultural resources, until she has become self-supporting yes, and more, she exports not only gold, but grain and flour of the finest quality. Excellent timber is found all through the Territory, in the vicinity of the Cascade Mountains, and on the east of these, in the valley lying between them and the Blue Mountains, large forests of fine timber. Good soil is found as the rule, with scarcely any exception.

Washington Territory, with its numerous rivers and waterfalls, furnishes, like Oregon, a large proportion of 278 mill-sites for the extent of settlement; and cutting lumber, and coasting it down in small vessels of 100 tons burden to California, has been in the past, as it is also destined to be in the future, a source of much wealth to the settlers. Lumber will bring in most of the ports accessible on the California coast, from $50 to $75 per thousand feet, board measure. The waters of Puget's Sound abound in curious shells and fine fish.

The tide in the Sound ebbs and flows from 15 to 18 feet. The navigation is unobstructed and safe. The winters are not long in the Territory, commencing in December and ending in February. The snow does not lie long on the slope west of the Cascade Mountains and bordering on the Pacific. It rains a good deal in winter, and there is considerable coast-fog during the rainy season. The climate, however, is very healthy, and free of intermittents and fevers.
Stock is very easily kept, as green crops can be used from the ground, such as turnips and carrots, for the cattle the winter through.

The present population of the Territory is about 12,000, giving land enough to each individual. The expense of emigrating to the States on the Pacific is some drawback to their more rapid development and settlement.

It costs about $100 each to take persons from the western settlements of Illinois, Iowa, Wisconsin, or Minnesota, to any of the States on the Pacific coast; and from New York to California and Oregon, it will cost about $150 for each passenger. Emigrants from New York to those parts have to take a steamer to the Isthmus, at Panama; Aspinwall being the Atlantic port, in the Gulf, and Panama the Pacific port, with a railroad between, 49 miles long.

From New York to Aspinwall, at the Isthmus, via the mail route, stopping at Kingston (Jamaica), it is 2,300 miles. From Panama, touching at Acapulco (Mexico), 279 San Diego, and Monterey, the distance is 3,400 miles, making the entire route from New York to San Francisco, via Kingston, 5,750 miles. First-class steamers, employed on this route, leave New York, New Orleans, and San Francisco on the 5th and 20th of each month. Time, in making the passage, from 25 to 30 days. From San Francisco to Astoria, at the mouth of the Columbia River, in Oregon (distant 700 miles), there is a weekly mail steamer in summer, and semi-monthly in winter. From New York to California or Oregon, via Cape Horn, is about 14,700 miles. This distance is made by clipper ships in from 100 to 130 days; ordinary merchant ships are from one to two months longer. The expense by all these routes for first-class passengers is from $150 to $200; steerage passengers, $60 to $100 each. Very few passengers, however, go by the “Cape Horn route” at present, as it is so tedious, and is generally very rough in rounding the Cape, particularly in the summer season (North) which will be the winter season at the Cape.
The religious denominations in the Territory are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, Lutheran (German), and Roman Catholic. There is ample provision made for the support of schools; but all the religious denominations have to be supported by pew rent or voluntary contributions, subscribed yearly by the members of their respective congregations, and others who may feel friendly to the cause of religion. Ministers' salaries in these new places generally consist of goods contributed, with occasionally some money paid by those who have not goods convenient or suitable to turn in.

School-teachers' wages are raised by direct taxation upon the property, and the man without family must be taxed as well as he who has children, if he real estate subject to taxation. Male school-teachers are hired in the summer and female in the winter, to economize the funds. The summer schools, however, in all new States are only attended by small scholars, and those mostly female children, as the male class are all required at farm-husbandry. The city schools, however, are conducted on different principles, being kept during the entire year by the same teachers, and furnishing a high grade of instruction.

The provisions for the education of youth are bountiful all through the United States, and none need be ignorant or destitute of a good business education through poverty, as schools are open to all, and free generally, the pupils only being required to find their own books and stationery. Schools are usually vacated for six weeks in summer, that occurring the last two weeks of July and the month of August. Any quantity of government land can be had in Washington Territory for $1.25 per acre, being government price, with title indefeasible, and light yearly taxes of a quarter or one eighth per cent. on the property valuation, to pay the current expenses of the State government, make bridges on the territorial roads, etc.

Every white male citizen of the United States has the right of suffrage at all elections, being a resident of the Territory for one year; and persons of foreign birth obtain
naturalization papers if they apply after one year's residence on taking the oath of fealty and allegiance to the Government of the State and of the United States.

281

CALIFORNIA

A part of this country was discovered as early as 1542, by a Spaniard named Cobrillo. Its northern section, however, was visited for the first time by foreigners in 1768, from which period, until 1836, the Territory was a province of Mexico. In that year (1836) a revolution occurred. The people, after having compelled the Mexican governors and other officials to abandon their posts, declared themselves independent, and undertook to organize a new government. Several weak and ineffectual attempts were made by the Mexican government to gain absolute control of the country again until 1846, when war breaking out between the United States and Mexico, in July of that year, the port of Monterey—a central point on the Pacific coast of the State—was seized by a naval force of the United States, under Commodore Sloat, who hoisted the American flag and established a provisional government. At that epoch the administration of the Territory was in the hands of a civil governor and a military commandant, both natives of California, but holding commissions from the President of Mexico.

282

In 1848 the discovery was made of a gold placer at Sutter's Mills, and an ascertained reality of its extraordinary richness was followed immediately by other rich discoveries, in the valley of the Sacramento River, of gold in unprecedented large quantities, washed out of the river sands of the Sacramento.

This wonderful abundance of the precious metal startled the whole civilized world, and a tide of emigration began to flow in from every quarter with a rapidity and volume unparalleled in the history of nations. The population soon reached the number (60,000) entitling to admission as a State into the Union. The inhabitants prepared in due form a State constitution, and submitted it to Congress, and in September, 1850, California
was admitted into the Union as a sovereign State. Many, however, were the trials and civil disorders through which the early settlers passed ere the crude materials and heterogeneous mass of human beings that formed the population were placed under authority of State law and civil jurisdiction. “Judge Lynch” was the presiding officer for the first two years, and quick justice in his court, after the decision of a majority of the ranch or settlement had been obtained, was summarily meted out.

In many instances life was sacrificed for the most trivial offenses. Every man carried his revolver, and many a dagger or dirk-knife therewith, the dagger or knife being a favorite weapon with the Mexican settlers, who at that time were numerous, dishonest, and very treacherous.

Monte and faro tables and gambling dens were held in the most public places, and in the finest houses such were often called “banks,” and were the common resort of too many miners. They kept open on the Sabbath in these dens of infamy and crime, and had a band of music hired to play during the day to attract the passers-by. Many a shooting affray occurred in these gambling hells, and women, too, in those days, in the cities, were to be found 283 seated at the faro-table with the men. Often a beautiful Spanish or Mexican creole female, who was expert in the art of gambling, was hired by the owner to preside at the tables.

Miners here, in the wild infatuation of the scene, brought forth their “buckskin bag,” in which they generally kept their gold, and, weighing out its precious ounces or half ounces, as the case might be, staked it against the Mexican gambler's pile (of which none are more expert), or ran their hand against the fair Delilah, who presided with almost unfailing success at the “chance-board.” Many of the earlier miners and settlers here spent their Sabbath, and often, if not almost invariably, lost the gold for which they had digged in the gulches, and ravines, and rivers, up to their middle almost in water, and with pork and beans and poor bread for food, and the open heavens for a bedroom at night. But this state of society soon became intolerable; vigilance committees were formed, and many
of the desperadoes and gamblers were forced to leave the cities. Some were shipped by steamer, to rankle and corrupt in other places. Others were banished into the Mexican settlements in Lower California, with the agreement, or notice given, that if they ever returned to the scene of their former labors, the hempen cord and tree-limb would be their meted portion.

As soon, however, as a State legislature was organized, laws were passed against such gambling houses, unless they were “respectable,” and had a license. This abated, in part, the former unbridled condition of these institutions; and men who kept such places endeavored to have them free from murders and robberies, lest their license might be taken away. Females began to arrive from the Atlantic sea-board in almost every vessel that came, and men became more domesticated in their relations to society, and family “circles” were organized, and society began to assume its proper normal condition. Also, some who were disappointed in their golden visions of finding “paved streets,” and sands sparkling with the golden metal, were induced to commence farming in the rich soil; and gardening near the cities soon became more sure and “golden” in returns than mining. In many places potatoes then were worth $5 per bushel, cabbages of good size 25 to 40 cents each; onions sold by the single one at contract rate, and all other vegetables in same ratio. Wheat also was sown, and the few first years, returns per acre of this cereal were almost fabulous; 60 to 70 and 80 bushels (of 60 lbs.) was no uncommon yield per acre. Barley also, of uncommon growth and size, was raised.

Droves of stock began to be brought across the plains from the Atlantic States, and cows then sold for $200 each, and some over. But this condition gradually altered until things assumed a more equable rate, and flour could be purchased, instead of $50 per barrel, for $15; cows $80; horses $160 each; and mules about the same, for those of large size. Good, heavy draught horses still cost $150 each, in California; oxen by the pair, or yoke, about $160. This is about average current rates at the present time.
Horses, though there are thousands wild in the State (especially in southern California), will double their value from the States of Iowa, Illinois, or Wisconsin. Large droves of cattle and horses are yearly taken over the plains 2,100 miles for the California market. A friend of mine took out 50 horses this spring, of the best draught class for California; he left Milwaukie County, Wisconsin, on the first of April and reached California in the latter part of July. Persons going with droves of cattle have to go with emigrant trains, in order to have help to protect their cattle from the attacks of the Indians.

And now, as to the best and most prominent methods of mining in the mountains, in the rivers, or in gulches. The 285 various methods of mining are usually made to conform as nearly as possible to the different conditions in which gold is found. In many of the rivers, gulches, and ravines it varies in size, from that of a flax-seed to several pennyweights, and even larger. In such cases it is washed from its surroundings by a hand-machine called a cradle, or rocker. These rockers are of different sizes, according to the number working the claim.

Where the claim consists only of fine or float gold, the more expensive quicksilver machine is brought into requisition. This, by being carefully managed, saves nearly all or quite all the gold. The quicksilver machine is constructed in form like a box, about eighteen inches wide and five inches deep, with partitions or riffles placed crosswise every five or six inches; the whole length of the machine is divided into three several compartments, into which the quicksilver is placed. The gold in passing over the riffles adheres to the mercury and forms an amalgam, which is separated by being strained through heavy cloth or tanned buckskin, and is then passed through a retort with a heat not quite sufficient to fuse the gold; in some instances acids are used to remove the dark coloring occasioned by the mercury.

The quartz rock of California is said to be much harder than that of Pike's Peak, while, again, the Pike's Peakers say that the rock there is much the hardest, giving just grounds for the conclusion that in either place the rock is hard enough, and the toil of procuring
gold out of quartz rock, or quarrying the same, is toil sufficient to satisfy the sanguine gold-seeker

“That he who wins must toil, As success always flows from well-tilled soil.”

In California, at an early day, with the imperfect machinery in use, the quartz was exposed to a strong heat previous to crushing. At present powerful steam quartz-mills are 286 in operation and the rock is speedily dissolved, leaving the veins or seams of gold free from almost all impurities or admixture.

In some of the ravines and what are termed dry diggings, the miners work nearly or quite the entire year. On the rivers the case is different, for there the high waters of the winter and spring prevent the miner from working until a proper level of the river is attained, and that is frequently as late as July, and sometimes August, before the waters subside sufficiently for them to begin to take anything out, thus curtailing the miners on rivers to a few weeks, or months at longest, to work their claims for the season. Consequently, mining in those rivers must be a jobbing sort of business, and liable to many drawbacks. The dirt which was first washed by the early miners in their rockers has all been washed over again by improved modern methods, and paid in many instances for such labor as high as $20 per day; but bear in mind, all who attempted such did not realize that amount; all had something, however, and that pretty fair, too.

Miners' “claims” are regulated in size by a congress of the miners in the district; they generally range from 50 to 100 feet frontage on the river, and running back as far as necessary for mining purposes. There is no allowance of monopolies; every miner must have a chance, and no one man can claim an acre, nor anything more in size and extent than the mining-law of the district allows. Every man has his chance open—no monopoly.

The climate of California is salubrious and very mild; it is much admired by all the settlers from the Atlantic States. The general pure and bracing air of the atmosphere is such that good health usually prevails among the miners and settlers. The heat at midsummer is
generally at its extreme at 100° of Fahr., but this will not be continuous, only lasting for a few days at a time. On the coast the atmosphere is modified by the prevailing tradewinds, which usually blow parallel with the coast—from the northwest in summer and the southeast in winter; but however warm the atmosphere may be by day, there is invariably a cool and pleasant breeze at evening, which renders the nights pleasant and comfortable for rest and sleep.

The ground seldom or never freezes in the valley of the Sacramento in winter. “During five years' sojourn in the valley,” said an old miner, “I never knew the ground to be frozen but three consecutive nights.” There are, however, white-frosts from December to February, during which time ice is occasionally formed as thick as window-glass. A strange contrast from the Atlantic temperature. In the same range or latitude of part of this valley is New York Bay and harbor, which is often frozen so that pedestrians have walked out on the ice for more than a mile off shore, and sometimes have crossed the East River on the ice, opposite New York city.

Plowing commences in California on the 1st of January, and grain-sowing by the 12th; harvest comes on in May and June in the southern part of the State. A succession of crops can be taken off the same ground in the season, which is generally done in the gardens and fields near the cities. There they raise green crops or vegetables so that they can be fresh all the year round; and the stock pasture out in winter for most of their feed.

The rainy season generally commences by the middle of October, and closes at the time of the vernal equinox.

There are heavy dews in the vicinity of the coast, which help to moisten the herbage in summer during the dry season; these, however, diminish as you approach the mountains. Irrigation is practiced everywhere that it is practicable, and by this artificial appliance of moisture the fruitfulness of the soil is increased to an almost unparalleled extent.
In architectural style the buildings in the towns and 288 cities are similar to those of most of the Atlantic cities, and many even excel in beauty and elegance of finish. Brick is mainly used for building purposes in the principal cities. The pine lumber used is mostly brought from Washington Territory, and some, in an early day, was shipped from the State of Maine. The prices of lumber at the first settlement of the country were fabulous, being up as high as $900 per 1,000 feet, board measure, and some even much higher.

The erection of saw-mills at the timber region of the mountains has had a depressing influence on these high prices, and lumber can now be purchased at fair rates. In 1852, after the great fire at Sacramento City, bricks brought from $25 to $30 per 1,000; now their current price is from $5 to $10 per 1,000, according to demand and quality. In 1849 and 1850, at the first rush of emigrants to California, iron houses were shipped from; New York; these were constructed of corrugated sheet-iron, and used for many purposes, such as warehouses, barns, blacksmith-shops, and some dwellings. Some of these houses were at least 20 or 30 feet wide, 60 or 70 feet long, two and three stories high. But metal buildings are now gone almost out of use, brick being purchased at so reasonable rates. The miners' houses are chiefly made of logs or cheap boards, of sufficient size for a bed or bunk and cookstove, with table-room for five persons. The Indian houses are stockade ones; that is, stakes inserted perpendicularly into the ground, about two feet apart, and then withed up with tree-tops or flexible branches of any kind, and on the outside a coating of mud, with roofing of straw or tree-branches, as material may offer.

The native Californian or Mexican population are but a very small per cent. of the aggregate population, and those are of a roving character, never remaining long in one place. They travel about the mines and surrounding country in small bands, and are generally engaged in packing 289 (or carrying) provisions on mules to the mining districts in the mountains. Being thus constantly on the move, they discover every chance of committing depredations upon any person or weaker party that may fall in their way, and by the use of the “lasso”* have often struck terror and consternation into
whole communities by dragging men thus from their horses in all instant; then, in some instances, over rough ground until life was extinct, or perhaps hang them on a tree, being sure to rifle their person of all they possessed, and often taking part of the clothing from the dead body of their victim. This practice was also followed to some extent by disappointed renegade American miners, who were unsuccessful in mining or had lost what they did gather at some gaming-table. These depredators, however, are now pretty much banished from the country by the strong arm of the law and vigilance committees.

* The “lasso” is a long leathern thong, or part rope, with a noose, that an expert Mexican can throw a great distance and fetch down on the head of a man or animal. This they can perform while riding on their mule or horse at full gallop, and then jerking the rider off his horse if he is mounted, rob him, and if he resist strangle him.

The Chinese population in California are quite numerous at present, and are generally of a harmless character. They have a peculiar habit of dress, different from any other people. The wealthier classes among them are generally dressed in silk, while the poorer use no other fabric than cotton cloth, their pants and round-about jackets fitting very loosely, and stuffed with cotton over and about the shoulders, so as to make the subject appear rotund and fleshy, when in fact he is very thin in flesh.

Their diet is simple and plain, though sometimes not very agreeable to the uninitiated. They eat mice and rats, cooked snails, and the offal of beasts, with a simple dish of plain boiled rice, eaten with chopsticks, these being 13 290 two narrow splints or flat sticks, six to eight inches long, and held between the fingers.

Instead of loading mules or packing them with their “stuff” to the mines, they pack themselves with a stick of bamboo, some six feet long, with a basket attached at each end, in which are placed their stores of food, etc. They form into Indian file (each behind the other), keeping step to the spring of the bamboo stick, and in this manner they carry enormous burdens for 60, 70, and 80 miles.
In the cities and towns the Chinese make extensive preparations for the celebration of their New Year, which occurs some day near the middle of our February; at which time they commence in the morning to burn firecrackers and squibs of various kinds, and follow it unceasingly through the day, and at night illuminate their houses with Chinese lanterns, etc.

Their grocery shops (or stores) are filled with a variety of articles of food, prepared and brought from their native land, of kind and character unknown to Americans.

The stock of neat cattle in California are mostly of native blood, which are considered as being much inferior in quality to the imported stock taken across the plains. They are lighter in weight, and from their habit of running wild, the flesh is dark-colored. The wild cattle of California partake much of the form of elk, being very spare built and swift runners. The tame or domesticated cattle in California are still scarce, sufficient time not being yet had to supply the want by stock-raising. Nearly all the cattle in the State of the tame species are those taken over the plains; the cows thus introduced are all kept for dairy purposes and stock-raising, while the imported oxen are slaughtered for beef; but this is generally put off for a year after they arrive in the State, as they are not considered wholesome after their arrival to use as beef, from the idea that they imbibe so much poison and alkali in their food while crossing the plains—which is probably true.

291

The ranges and ranches that are mostly occupied by the herds of cattle and bands of horses, are at the outskirts of the valleys and among the timbered openings at the base or spurs of the mountains. And it is very probable that the flocks thus kept wander or penetrate no farther than a few miles among the foot-hills of the Sierras or the coast range. The wild stock are usually caught by being driven into corrals,* and then lassoed, that is, what are wanted for present use; the balance are turned out again to pasture a little longer.
* A corral is a strong staked inclosure, extending sometimes for a mile on each side, and so formed with movable entrances that the unsuspecting cattle are driven into it, like into a net, by numerous horsemen surrounding them, and then lassoed and slaughtered.

Roads are now made into the interior of the country in almost every direction, and some railroads are in process of construction. Schools and churches abound in all the settlements, and California in 1861 is vastly different in its moral aspects, as well as physical, from California in 1851.

It is true, sudden fortunes are not now acquired as in former times, but mining still pays in most places from $4 to $5 per day for the season. Agriculture is now much looked to and practiced, as the more safe and sure method of acquiring an independence. Farm-help get good wages in the State, the general rate being $40 per month and board for a good plow-hand. Hired help of all kinds receive about double the wages per month or year that such in class and kind would in the Atlantic States. Good land can also be had to purchase at very low rates, but it requires too much capital for most emigrants to think of farming in California, until they have been in the State a few years. Horses, cows, and stock are so high that it takes a large sum to start agriculture on the smallest scale; but there are hundreds of ways in which a working, industrious man can make from $800 to $1,000 per year, single-handed. 292 The present population of the State consists of about 400,000 white persons (Indians not included).

The government of the State consists of a governor and lieutenant-governor, who is ex-officio president of the Senate, each being elected by the people to serve for two years. The Legislature is composed of a Senate and House of Representatives, the former consisting of not less than one third nor more than one half of the members contained in the other house, and elected by districts biennially.

The members of assembly are elected annually by districts, and are to comprise not less than twenty-four nor more than thirty-six members.
The Legislature commences annually in January. No lottery charters can be granted. The circulation of paper money is prohibited; this, however, was unnecessary, for silver and gold is all the currency that is to be found in the State.

Corporations for any purpose can be formed only by a special act of the Legislature. At legislative elections the suffrage is exercised viva voce. Loans of the State credit are interdicted or prohibited by the Constitution, and State debts exceeding a sum total of $300,000 can not be contracted unless in certain specified contingencies.

The property of married women, acquired before or after marriage, and a portion of the homesteads or other estate of heads of families, are protected by law from seizure or execution for debt.

The elective franchise is held by all white males twenty-one years of age who are citizens of the United States, or Mexicans choosing to become citizens under treaty, and who have resided six months within the State. Indians and their descendants can vote under certain conditions and in certain cases.

The supreme court of judicature in California consists of a chief justice and two associates, elected by the people for six years' term of office.

The river waters of California partake of those varied peculiarities which mark its terrene surface and its atmospheric properties. They yield abundantly almost every description of fish found in like latitudes, besides many kinds which are either unknown or not common in other regions.

Some of the rivers are navigable many miles from their mouths; others flow over precipices and ledges, constituting falls or rapids, which the industry of man may yet convert into valuable mill-sites. The sea-shores are prolific in marine plants, which at some future day may be applied to useful purposes. Immense quantities, also, of kelp are thrown up by the waves—an article that now forms the most available material for
the manufacture of iodine, and is also used as a compost for arid soils. Lichens in all their variety spring profusely from the rocky strand along its entire extent, which, like the mosses of Iceland and the carrageen of Ireland, will undoubtedly in due time be much prized for their nutritive and medicinal properties. The coasts and inland water-courses swarm with wild-fowl, many of which seem peculiar to the place they inhabit.

Besides the incredible quantities of gold for which California has become renowned above all other countries on the face of the globe, sundry mineral products, also of much value, are found in different parts of the State. Silver, mercury, and lead have been obtained, and indications of copper, tin, iron, and other ores have appeared. No satisfactory signs, however, of coal-fields have as yet been discovered, although some reports have arisen of their existence.

The wealth of the gold regions is almost incalculable (and now superadded that of the unsurpassed agricultural productions raised almost everywhere throughout the State). 294 The gold region comprehends the territory occupied by the Sierra Nevada range and the contiguous country. This universally-coveted metal has been found in prodigious quantities along the western slopes of this great mountain range, and in the ravines, gulches, and rivers of the valley country between the mountains and the Pacific, especially on the Sacramento, San Joaquin, and Feather rivers. The gold here has been and is being still obtained (though now much diminished in quantity) in various forms, mostly, however, that of thin particles, but not unfrequently in pieces weighing several ounces.

The slate rocks of the mountains inclose numerous veins of granite in which gold is imbedded, and it is from these sources, wrought upon as they have been by volcanic action, that the metal finds its way into the ravines and crevices of the rocks upon the mountain sides, and into the streams below, carried thither by the constant operation of powerful atmospheric agencies. The value of the auriferous products of California can scarcely be computed. The yield of the mines for the year 1851, when a statistical table was made up, was computed at seventy million dollars.
The only manufacturing branches at present carried on in California are such as chiefly pertain to the casual wants of the inhabitants; and these are confined to mechanical operations connected with the construction and repairing of houses, vessels, furniture, etc., the making up of clothing, and the fabrication of various articles needed by the miners. Some considerable amount of gold is formed into jewelry, much of which is sent abroad, but no other articles to any great extent are manufactured for exportation.

Cinnabar is found within ten miles of San José, the capital of the State. Sulphur is also obtained in the vicinity of Sonora. Salt ponds exist in many places throughout the State; also in various spots, during the summer season, may be gathered a peculiar sort of earth from 295 the sites of dried-up ponds which possesses strong alkaline properties, and answers all the use and purpose of ashes in the manufacture of soap.

The timber of California is chiefly cedars, pines, spruces, oaks, some cottonwood, etc. The yellow pine (pinus braachyptera) is valuable timber; and here I can not better describe the timber of California, in its huge size and profitable bearing, than by an extract from the “United States Survey for the Pacific Railroad:” “Valuable pine is found at the copper mines near the Gila, and along the Sierra Nevada, as far as Los Angeles. It grows also on almost every mountainous region of California, from the coast to the highest range of the Sierra Nevada; on the mountains of the Sierra Madre, east and west of the Rio Grande; at San Francisco and its vicinity; near the two Colorados; at the Organ Mountains, and those of the Mimbres, near the copper mines, this tree (the yellow pine) grows from 100 to 123 feet in height, and from six to nine feet in diameter. The wood is coarse-grained, tough, and hard.” At San Francisco, Sacramento, and other cities of California, this timber is used almost exclusively for making plank-roads, sidewalks, and piling. Probably one fourth of the city of San Francisco is built on piles of this timber, driven from 10 to 15 feet into the ground. The wharves are built exclusively of timber of this kind. The sugar-pine (pinus lambertiana) also grows to gigantic height and proportions on the mountains. At Sonora, Mokelumne Hill, Nevada City, Downieville, and other places, this tree is to
be found ordinarily 200 feet high, and is from eight to ten feet in diameter. Its grain is so
straight and even that thousands of houses in California are weather-boarded with boards
or shingle which are merely split from it, without any other expense or work. There are now
numerous mills in the vicinity of this pine region, where lumber is sawed and planed to fit
any dimensions required in large quantities. The cost of transportation for it, however,
to the sea-board, is so expensive by teams, that parties can buy and ship lumber from
Oregon and Washington Territory much cheaper for the sea-board cities and towns. But
the “Wellingtonia gigantea” is perhaps the mammoth tree of California, or elsewhere.

The American back-woodsmen have known of the existence of these mammoth trees ever
since the breaking out of the California gold excitement. This tree grows very near a rich
auriferous region, about equidistant from Sonora and Mokelumne Hill, both of which places
are much resorted to by emigrants and gold-seekers. The so-called mammoth grove is
north of these places, near the head-waters of the Caleraras. The rings counted on the
trunk, to determine its age, (by Dr. Torry), number 1,100, each a year's growth. A verbal
or written description of this tree and its kindred ones in the same vicinity can not give a
full idea of their dimensions; one which I measured was 90 feet in circumference. The only
way it could be felled was by boring repeatedly with pump-augers. It required five men 22
days to perform the operation; and after they had succeeded in severing it at the stump,
the shoulders were so broad and the tree so perfectly equipoised, that it took the same five
men two days in driving in wedges with battering-rams on one side of the cut to throw it out
of its equilibrium sufficiently to make it fall. The mere felling of the tree, at California prices
of wages, cost $500.

A short distance from this one was another of still larger dimensions, which had been
overturned by some means or other, probably fifty years previous. The trunk was 300 feet
in length; at the distance of 200 feet from the butt the trunk was 40 feet in circumference,
and more than 12 feet in diameter. There is a small grove of these mammoth trees near
the place where this fallen trunk is found, among which are 60 or 80 trees ranging 297 in
height from 150 to 300 feet, and having a dark-brown bark on of about 15 inches thick; their circumference generally is from 40 to 60 feet. The wood is a deep-red color.

In Oregon, as the reader will see, is a description of timber very similar to this here given, and of gigantic dimensions.

The cactus (*cerus giganteus*) of the country of Lower California and Northern Texas is the most interesting probably to be found in the known world. It was seen about the 1st of February by some explorers of the country, under government, growing about 46 feet high. It frequently reaches from 25 to 35 feet, without a single stem or branch growing out from the main shoot. The fruits of many cerei are edible, with something of the flavor and shape of a large gooseberry. They are thickly covered with sharp spines, but as soon as the fruit ripens, these can be brushed off with ease.

By peeling the rind, there is left a large, sweet, delicate pulp that will rival and far excel any gooseberry. The top of this giant cactus, however, yields a *pitahaya*, far sweeter and more delicious than those which grow on more humble stems. The Indians collect large quantities of it by tying a fork to the end of a long willow pole, with which they reach and bring down the fruit without injuring it. They make a conserve or syrup from the juice, which serves them for a luxury as well as for sustenance, and which keeps a long time. The Mexicans call the tree “sawarrow,” the Indians, “harsee,” and the syrup made from the juice “sistor.” The juice of the flesh of the tree is quite bitter. I must now conclude my description of California, though one half justice has not been done to it in this brief sketch.

It is at present a great, free commonwealth, with fields of unbounded wealth yet untouched for the young, vigorous, and enterprising emigrant to assail and strike with 13* 298 the hand of human industry—Moses-like, with rod—and reap from her quartz mountains of shining sands and fruitful soil an *el dorado* of plenty beyond his most ardent expectation. Also, from its central position and good harbor on the Pacific, it is destined to command a large share of trade from China, Japan, and the Sandwich Islands, as well as afford a
supply-station to Pacific whale vessels. And if the contemplated Pacific Railroad is carried through, San Francisco will, no doubt, be its Western terminus, and may, under such conditions, one day rival Liverpool or London as the center of exchanges and trade for China and the North American continent.

299

TEXAS.

Texas formerly belonged to Mexico, though a distinct province, being one of the many conquests of Fernando Cortes in the sixteenth century. At the period of its subjugation it was inhabited by savage Indians of the fiercest sort. Previous to the year 1690 a French colony occupied a part of the country, but were subsequently driven out by the Spaniards, under whose jurisdiction it remained until the years 1808—10, when the Mexicans threw off the Spanish yoke and adopted a federal republic.

A series of revolutions then occurring in the government of that unstable people, Texas separated from the Mexican confederation, achieved its independence by the battle of San Jacinto in 1836, and then erected itself into a separate republic, with General Sam Houston (the successful leader at San Jacinto) for its president.

The Lone Star Republic labored along for many years under difficulties, having scarcely any shipping, though possessed of an almost immeasurable extent of fertile country. The Indian tribes on the western and northern frontiers preyed also upon the crops and cattle of the 300 fertile valleys, and often massacred the settlers in their own houses. Wearied at length with repelling Indian depredations and battling other difficulties, the Texas government and people asked to be taken into the American Union, and in 1845, after a protracted controversy in Congress, Texas was annexed to the United States, and admitted into the Union by a joint resolution of both houses of Congress, and ratified by the Texan people.
The State is bounded on the north by New Mexico, east by Louisiana and Arkansas, south by the Gulf of Mexico, and southwest by Mexico, being separated from that country by the Rio Grande, 1,800 miles long. It lies between 26° and 36° 30' north latitude, and extends from 94° to 105° west longitude. Its area is computed at 237,320 square miles—present population 500,000 whites and 184,956 slaves. The Indians probably number about 8,000, and are chiefly in the northwest part of the State, and now confined to their own territory by United States forts garrisoned along the frontier, and having companies of rangers or cavalry at each station, who pursue the Indians with a speedy and summary vengeance when they are guilty of stealing horses, mules, cattle, or committing other depredations on the settlers.

There are many fine ports on the Gulf along the coast of Texas, among which might be enumerated Sabine City, Galveston, Brazos, Matagorda, Corpus Christi, and Brownsville on the Rio Grande. Galveston is the chief import and export city on the coast, though there are others of much note and importance; it has a population of about 10,000. The city is well supplied with churches and schools, and several newspapers are published, some daily and others weekly. Steamboats ply regularly between the city and towns in the interior, as well as to New Orleans, which is 848 miles distant.

The city is built upon the island of Galveston, which is twenty miles long and three miles wide; it is bounded on 301 the north by the bay, and on the south by the ocean. The location is healthy for a Southern city. There are several short railways into the interior from the prominent cities on the coast.

The surface of the country presents that of a vast inclined plane, sloping from the mountainous elevations on the west toward the sea-coast, and being well watered by a multitude of streams flowing in a southeasterly direction to the ocean. The country from the coast, extending inland 50 to 100 miles, is a level and exceedingly fertile region of rich alluvial soil, altogether exempt from stagnant quagmires and lagoons, which are often found on the shores and sea-board of the Southern States. This strip is finely wooded on
the river borders with live-oak of superior quality, other descriptions of oak, hickory, elm, walnut, sycamore, and many varieties of acacia and cypress. The uplands of the interior region produce ample supplies of cedar, pine, and other forest-trees, and plenty of fine limestone for building purposes or lime.

This middle belt of land in the interior of the State abounds with extensive pasture-fields, on which grow in great exuberance native grasses of a very nutritious kind, and on which roam vast herds of cattle owned by wealthy planters in the cities, and herded by shepherds.

Sheep thrive exceedingly well in Texas, and are now being bought up in the States of Illinois, Missouri, and Wisconsin for about $2 per head, and driven down into Texas.

The third strip or belt reaches the northwestern boundary, running along the mountain chain known as the Mexican Alps, and consists partly of productive table-land. The mountain sides also are prolific in almost every variety of trees and shrubbery, while the intervening valleys inclose rich bottom-land and ranches extraordinarily fruitful, and repaying the labors of the husbandman one-hundred fold.

Fruit grows here in the most wild luxuriance, and in 302 the neatly cultivated ranches of some of the old Spanish settlers the golden orange crop is to be seen shedding its rich yellow haze of luster through the leaves and shrubbery of the ranchero's orchard or fruit garden. Also peaches, melons, and grapes are to be found almost everywhere over the northern part of the State in their season, and in the more extreme south, near the Gulf of Mexico, are to be found figs, oranges, lemons, dates, pineapples, olives, and other tropical fruits.

The products of the field consist of cotton (in the south part), the great staple, Indian corn, wheat, rye, barley, and other grains; also the sugar-cane in that part of the State bordering on Louisiana. Sweet potatoes also grow in great luxuriance. Rice and tobacco are grown in some places to a considerable extent, and with good success; two crops are always
taken in Texas, if required, from the same soil in one year. They plant their crops (or sow) by the first of January, and reap by the end of April. Indian corn grows to the enormous height of 16 and 18 feet; a man can ride through the field on horseback in many places without being discovered, so tall is the grain.

The reader will observe that the second crop is mostly matured by irrigation, as there is not sufficient rain after May to water a summer crop of cereals or vegetables. The land is so easily cultivated, being a black loam, that plows are often made out of forked branches of a tree with a plate fastened on to throw off the furrow. Indeed, the mixed population of Spaniards, Mexicans, and speculating Americans do not show much science or industry in their modes of agriculture, it is so easy to raise their food—and they take it easy. The currency is all gold and silver, except what is carried in of New Orleans city money, which is good, being the same as a bill of exchange on that place to pay store bills or debts. Horses cost only $25 to $40 for those of good quality; wild ones partially broken can be bought for $10; cows, about $13 each.

The Rocky Mountain goats are very abundant, and are killed for their venison. The wild animals hunted for food are the buffalo, deer, antelope, moose, and mountain goat. These are all quite plentiful except the buffalo, which is now becoming scarce. As high as 20,000 buffalo-robcs, or hides, have been sold annually for many years in St. Louis, these being almost all Indian tanned, and costing about $3 50 each, at wholesale. They are an indispensable requisite in sleighs and carriages, to keep travelers warm, in all the Northern States during winter travel.

The other wild quadrupeds found in the State are jaguars, pumas, wild-cats, black bears, ocelots, wolves, and foxes, with such smaller ones as opossums, raccoons, hares, rabbits, and squirrels.
The predatory kinds of wild animals above specified, such as wolves and bears, are now quite scarce, and confined to the thickets along the mountains and some interior jungles far from the settlements or haunts of shepherds. A special feature of the wild life in Texas is the prairie dog, or marmot (same as that in Utah Territory and on the great plains); their numbers are so great here in some places that you can travel for days among their round holes or mounds without getting out into the suburbs of “dog-town.” They are, however, perfectly harmless; their bodies are almost destitute of hair, and smooth.

The pursuits of nearly one half the population of the interior are herding and raising stock (which is so easily done here, the climate being so mild), and lassoing the wild cattle. The Texas hunter sings as he drives along for days, weeks, and sometimes even months, his jaded steed after the herds of wild cattle. The music is said to have an effect upon the wild nature of the beasts, and makes them more approachable by the hunter, when he runs them by the thousand into his staked corrals, or lassoes them on the open plain.

Farmers in Texas have to catch their stock once a year and brand them, so that each may know his own. It is no very uncommon thing for a farmer, or planter, as they are sometimes called, to have 100 horses, from 200 to 300 mules (raised for sale to the overland emigrants to California or Mexico), from 1,000 to 2,000 head of horned cattle, and sheep in proportion, with any number of hogs.

Wild fowl are numerous and varied in the State; among them are the bald eagle, Mexican eagle, owls, hawks, wild turkeys, wild geese, and prairie hens in great abundance, affording the finest sport for the hunter. The latter are very large and fat after the grain is cut. They are also very abundant through Illinois, Missouri, and other States where extensive prairies abound. The hunter often sells them in the cities for twelve cents each. Canvas-back ducks, teal, pheasants, quails, grouse, wood-cocks, pigeons, partridges, snipe, plover, red-birds, and turtle-doves are also very abundant.
By the rivers are found the crane, swan, water-turkey, and kingfisher. The small birds are numerous, and among them are many of the most brilliant plumage, as the oriole, paroquet, cardinal, whip-poor-will, and the sweet-toned mocking-bird. In the rivers and bogs are all the varieties of water-life, from alligators to perch, pike, trout, turtles, and oysters.

There are extensive silver mines now being worked with great success in the mountain chain that extends through the State. Coal has been found about 200 miles from the coast, in a belt extending southwest from Trinity River to the Rio Grande. Iron has been found in many parts of the State, and several establishments on a small scale have been started. There are two salt lakes of small compass, with salt springs, in the State. There are numerous deposits of sulphur, niter, and fire-clay for the potteries to mold queensware.

Of the rivers, I would say that the Rio Grande divides Texas from Mexico, on a line of 1,800 miles, calculating 305 the sinuosities of the river. It is a shallow stream, somewhat broken by rapids and sand-bars, though small steamboats ascend it for 450 miles from the sea. The great Indian ferry, or crossing-place, is about 900 miles from its mouth, and this is the point where the Apache and Camanche Indians make their predatory invasions or visits into Mexico.

The Colorado River runs through the State for a distance of 900 miles, to Matagorda Bay. Austin, the capital of the State, is on this river, 300 miles from the sea, and at the head of steamboat navigation. The Brazos is one of the largest of the Texan rivers. In its tortuous windings it passes from its source to its mouth a distance of 900 miles. At high water this river is navigable for steamboats for a distance of 300 miles. Much of its course is through alluvial plains covered with sugar and cotton plantations, large fields of Indian corn, sometimes containing 1,000 acres, with here and there interspersed forests of red cedar and live-oak. The Nueces River waters a distance of 400 miles, and can be ascended by steamers 100 miles from its outlet. The San Antonio, Trinity, and Sabine...
rivers are also of considerable length, and run through a country much the same as above described.

Of the chief towns, I would say that they rank thus: Galveston, population 10,000; Houston, 7,000. The latter is a great entrepot for the sugar, cotton, and other products of the adjacent country. The place is said to contain an immense wealth for the population. San Antonio, population, 8,000. Many of the residences here are elegant beyond conception, and surpassingly beautiful for a new country. Snow never falls in Texas, unless on the mountains. Ice is scarcely ever thicker than window-glass. The settlers, however, owing probably to the great ease with which the necessaries of life are procured, are very indolent and lazy. Men with a plantation of 2,000 acres, or 306 5,000 even, will go about with a Mexican blanket wrapped around them and loose linen trowsers, made wide like those used by sailors. Hunting, drinking, and carousing seem to be the chief ends of the Texan’s existence, that is, outside of the cities; for city life is polite, refined, luxurious, and quite aristocratic. Mechanics get good wages everywhere through the State, the common rate for carpenters and masons being $3 per day. However, a mechanic must mind his own business, and not go discussing the slavery question, or they will very soon notify him to leave; and it often happens that intermeddlers of this class, who would turn the world upside down by dint of their own “tongue-power,” have been roughly handled and forced to leave, nolens volens.

The descendants of the original Spanish settlers are called Creoles, and are a people of fine physical appearance. The descendants of the Mexicans and Indians are called “Greasers,” and are a lazy, immoral race. They scarcely ever marry, but take a so-called wife, and live together as long as suitable. The Mexican priests on the frontier are much to blame for this looseness, as they refuse to marry any person of their creed without ten dollars' fee, and in many instances the money is not on hand when the parties agree to come together, and so the matter rests.
There are many English and Irish settlers in the country, and large numbers of Germans, who are a very industrious, quiet people. Unclaimed land costs but 25 to 75 cents per acre. Thousands of acres—yea million acres of this land—could be purchased, and the settler would find it easily cultivated and adapted to the culture of cotton and sugar in the southeast; of corn, wheat, and tobacco in the southwest; and in the northwest, stock-raising, raising, wool-growing, and pasturage generally.

Schools are very scarce in the country, consequently education is much neglected; this, however, is partly the result of a scattered population over so large a territory. A few families who would emigrate to Texas, and settle down together in one place, could have an easy independence secured for themselves and their children for life. This kind of settlement would be desirable and almost necessary to comfort, as the manners of the people seem quite different to most Europeans, and consequently they could not enjoy very much their social visits and connections.

The houses in the cities are mostly stone and brick; those in the interior are stone, fire-dried brick, and adobe, while the Mexican settlers make stockade houses. These are very soon raised, being only stakes, worked with smaller limbs, when fastened upright in the ground, and then covered over with coatings of mud inside and outside, and whitewashed. There is no fire required here unless for cooking, which is generally performed outside these houses on a round furnace erected for that purpose.

In many places in the State, district settlements of Swedes and Germans are being made, where mutual assistance, kindred society, and home customs prevail, so as to make the life of the emigrant settler in this sparsely settled land very pleasant. Improved farms are scarcely ever sold in Texas, as the wild land is so cheap—only think, from 25 cents to $1 per acre! The only expense to start farming is a plow, that costs $3; four mules, to break with, costing about $125 in all; five cows, to start with, costing about $4 each; some hogs, and corn to use for one year.
A house does not cost much, as settlers are always assisted to raise their house fit for occupancy, by their nearest neighbors making what is called a “bee,” that is, all hands turning to and working until the thing is accomplished, which will generally be a day or two. I have seen log-houses and board-houses put up in the Western States in one day fit for habitation.

308

The silk-worm has also been cultivated with much success in some parts of southern Texas. From an intelligent report, made by L. Constant, Esq., of Austin County, Texas, to the Bureau of Agriculture at Washington, I take the following extract:

“From the close attention I devoted to them (the worms), I found that not a single worm became sick or died in the course of their development, and almost without an exception they went through the changing process with ease and rapidity. They were fond of the leaves of the ‘morus multicaulis,’ eating them with avidity, but refused those of the wild mulberry of this region. The worms raised in the open air were vigorous, and their cocoons beyond all objection. The silk was equal to the best obtained at Turin, the thread of the cocoon being some 500 to 700 yards in length.”

The grape and wine culture is also much followed in some locations in Texas, chiefly by French and Swiss settlers. The plantain and banana are also cultivated in the southern counties of Texas, and this wonderful tree, whose bread-producing qualities astonish grain-growing and vegetable-raising countries, as well as producing among some of the tribes of Asia, where it is raised, almost the sum total of human sustenance, is here found yielding its cakes of nutritive food to the American, even in his corn-producing and wheat-growing climate.

If the soil of Texas were settled by an industrious and mechanical race, it is capable of sustaining a population of 20,000,000. It but wants the further stimulus of the Anglo-Saxon or the Teuton to stir up its fertile soil, build cottages over its beautiful ranches, erect
factories upon its numerous rivers, with cotton and wool at home to work, and iron and coal in abundance. These four great staples to create a commerce, and lands ample to grow sufficient to feed millions of factory operatives, what will be the destiny of Texas time alone can unravel.

309

The government of the State is politic and liberal; every free white male person 21 years of age, and a resident of the State for one year, has the right of suffrage at all elections.

The governor and other executive officers are chosen by the popular vote of the people to serve for two years. Senators are chosen for four years; members for the House of Representatives are chosen biennially, and are limited to a minimum of 45, and a maximum of 90, according to the population of the State and districts.

Persons concerned in duels are disqualified from holding office. Grants of money for internal improvements have to be made with the consent and sanction of two thirds of both Houses. Corporations are not to be created with banking powers. No law for the emancipation of the slaves can be passed without the consent of the owners, or full compensation. The introduction of slaves as merchandise can be prohibited; owners of slaves are compelled by law to treat them with kindness and care, and in case of refusal or neglect so to do, the slaves may be taken and sold to another master. Slaves may have a trial by jury when charged with greater crimes than petit larceny, and are protected against abuse and loss of life equally with the whites, excepting when engaged in revolt. The State and federal courts are similar to those of other States before described; the federal court takes cognizance only of suits affecting United States land titles, timber or minerals belonging to the same, or suits arising out of marine transactions, and suits between the citizens of different States on civil claims. No criminal prosecutions are conducted in those courts unless mutiny of sailors and treason. The State laws exempt from forced sale on execution for debt the proper household furniture of every settler not exceeding in value $250, with implements of husbandry to carry on farming not exceeding in value $50; the
tools, apparatus, or books appertaining to the trade 310 or profession of any citizen, five
milch cows, one yoke of oxen or one horse, twenty hogs, and provisions for one year
for the individual debtor and his family. Also fifty acres of land, or a town lot, with the
house and improvements thereon, not exceeding in value $500; this being admitted as the
homestead of any person, shall be above and beyond all litigation, or claims issued by any
court, or executions for debt of any kind.

Also the estate, real or personal, of the wife, whether acquired by gift or devise before or
after marriage, is also exempt, being considered the property of the wife apart from the
husband. The signature and covenant of the wife is necessary to the conveyance of all
real estate owned by the husband, but not required for personal property. The legal rate of
interest is eight per cent.; if more be contracted for, it forfeits the interest; but contracting
parties may agree for so high a rate as twelve per cent., and so write it in an instrument, by
mutual consent, and the transaction is binding.

The Roman Catholic religion is the prevailing one among the Mexican and Creole settlers;
but the Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Baptist, and Methodist also obtain, and many fine
churches are established by these denominations in the cities. In the interior of the State
the churches and schools are very few.

311

LOUISIANA.

This State was first settled by the French in 1699, at a point near where the city of New
Orleans is now built. After being occupied by the Spaniards and French in succession
during the Peninsular wars of Europe, it finally passed into the hands of the French from
the Spaniards in 1800. Three years afterward it was purchased by the United States
Government from France, for the sum of $15,000,000, with the conditions on the part
of France, that the United States should pay their own citizens all claims held by them
against France for spoliations and losses resulting to them from France previous to the
year 1800. Many of these claims, either from informality or fictitious form, have never been settled.

The State, in territorial limits, comprises an area of 46,431 square miles, with a population of 354,245 whites, and about 20,462 free colored persons, and 312,186 slaves. From the apportionment of representatives in Congress, the State is entitled to four members, being one for 127,216 population, this being the present ratio of representation through all the States of the Union; however, 312 under the rules of suffrage in the South, it may be well to state, that every five slaves are computed at three votes to the master; so that if a master owns 500 slaves, he has 300 votes for them, which he can deposit at the ballot-box by proxy in himself, for this “chattel property.”

The limits of the State extend from 29° to 33° north latitude, and from 88° 40# to 94° 25# west longitude. The surface of the country is low, being scarcely more at any place than 200 feet above the ocean level of the Gulf.

The soil is chiefly of alluvial and diluvial formation; the low, flat prairies or alluvial soil of the middle part of the State being of unparalleled fertility for the raising of cotton, sugar, corn, and rice, over the flooded portions of the country adjoining the rivers, prairies, swamps, alluvial plains; pine, hickory, and oak lands may be said to comprehend most of the land of the State.

The soil of the pine uplands is somewhat sterile, and that of the elevated prairies generally of good quality and well adapted for grazing; but that of the alluvial districts is exceedingly rich and productive. Sugar, cotton, and rice are the most important staples, and these are cultivated extensively and profitably. The rich planters along the Mississippi, for almost 250 miles from its outlet, own extensive plantations on which sugar-cane alone is raised. Among the other valuable products of the soil are corn and other grains; sweet potatoes, tobacco (extensively cultivated), with vegetables of almost all kinds. The timber on the bottom lands consists of locust, buckeye, pawpaw, willow, and cotton-wood. On the fertile
uplands are found the hickory, elm, ash, and mulberry; also grapevines in great profusion, and wild grapes of pretty good quality. The white and yellow pine and several kinds of oak thrive in many elevated parts of the State, being good both in quality and kind.

The plantations of sugar and corn on the borders of the Mississippi in the State of Louisiana are startling, when you come to measure or compute their area. Often you will see 6,000 acres of the finest land in one field, unbroken by any intersecting fences or ground hedges, and covered with the most magnificent crops of tasseling Indian corn and sprouting sugar-cane, capable of being cultivated year after year for a century to come, without any manure except that of the roots of the cane and corn plowed into the ground, and yielding an average profit from the sugar-cane of $100 per acre. Corn, however, will not bring one half that figure profit; but it is necessary for food, as hominy and corn-meal bread, with pork, molasses, and bacon washed down by good coffee, form the negro food on the plantations.

The planters plow and cultivate their sugar and corn lands, as well as cotton, chiefly with mules; as many as 50 to 100 mules are often found upon a single plantation. As you enter a corn or sugar-cane field, you can walk on a straight mathematical line for, sometimes, two miles, between rows, without meeting a terminating obstacle. The negroes are so used to planting, and the mules travel so straight ahead in the performance of their duty, that corn is plowed and cultivated often when it is five feet high, in lateral and transverse rows, extending for two miles either way. The cultivation of sugar differs from that of cotton or corn; there is little required for the last two, except negroes, land, and some seed, with mules to cultivate it as it progresses.

In a good year of cotton, the planter reckons on from ten to twelve bales to each field hand, varying, when sold in value, from $450 to $600, sum total. His greatest enemies are drouth or excessive rains, the ball worm, or the army worm; his best friend, “a long picking season.” The picking season generally commences in July and August, and continues along until the frosts wither the stems, a very slight frost being sufficient for that purpose.
as the plant is very tender. There is more certainty in the price of the sugar crop; but the cost of a sugar-house, with its mill boilers, vacuum pans centrifugal and drying apparatus, costs often, when systematically complete, from $40,000 to $50,000; and the consumption of many thousands of cords of wood, which is annually cut by the negroes. But planters, who are men of large capital, generally amass fortunes during their lifetime.

In convenient proximity to sugar-houses are generally the negro quarters of the field-hands owned on the plantation; these are usually low log or board houses, or sometimes “adobe,” generally whitewashed outside, as the negroes abhor everything black and have a special regard for anything of white color. In the distance from these huts or houses can generally be seen their plantations of corn, raised on their own account, and cultivated during the holiday-time or over-hours which negroes get to themselves. The slaves, or field-hands, having from noon on Saturday until cock-crow on Monday morning for their own pursuits and purposes. Many of the negroes plant large quantities of corn on the “new ground,” selling the same to their masters, or fatting pork therewith and selling it to the planter; they also raise abundance of poultry and eggs, which are sold either at the planter's house or the nearest village, and the proceeds often turned into a gold watch for “Sambo,” or a silk dress for “Dinah.” Many old slaves are in possession of hundreds of dollars thus procured; and most of the young slaves, male and female, buy themselves a holiday rig of fine clothes every year with such gains. A stranger to pass into the negro quarters of almost any Louisiana planter on a gala day or Sunday, would see young women (slaves) flitting around in snowy white dresses and red scarfs, with a high-colored handkerchief of some kind usually tied on the head to cover the wool. Also the young “Sambos” you would find dressed in black cloth, and strutting about with as much importance as many of their masters.

The planters of French and Spanish descent, who are generally Roman Catholics in religion, allow their slaves great liberties on the Sabbath; low dance-houses, with music on the banjo and violin, being the negro's Sabbath exercises. There is a slave-hospital and
generally a quack physician of some kind, or an old negro skilled in the rudiments of the Esquelian art, to attend the sick negroes on each plantation where any quantity of slaves are kept.

Many of the sugar and cotton plantations of Louisiana have to be drained by large dykes or sewers, eight feet wide at the top and generally seven feet deep. These are mostly excavated by Irish laborers in the winter, and men who can work at such employ often make from $75 to $100 per month during the cool or mild season. White laborers are very scarce in the State, except those employed at the cotton-gins and tobacco presses, and in shipping and unshipping goods on the river, as well as the mechanics of the cities; they, however, have been well paid for the past twenty years, and all such have done well that refrained from preaching Abolition sentiments; but if found tampering with the slaves, a rope and limb of a tree, or speedy and summary expulsion from the State, has been their invariable portion. No tampering with slaves or making speeches against the patriarchal institution is ever allowed. Slavery is the ruling power all through the South. It is their “Diana of the Ephesians,” and to speak against it is to speak against Rome and all the Romans, and consequently renders the life of anti-slavery dwellers in the South very slippery and precarious.

The soil of Louisiana, as I have before stated, is very rich, and on the Mississippi, extending back from the river for 50 miles, it forms the richest bed of alluvial soil imaginable; these bottoms need no manure; a rotation of maize with sugar-cane affords them the necessary recuperative action. The cane of last year's plant is left in stubble, and renews its growth the succeeding spring, under the title of “ratoons.” When the maize is in tassel, cowpeas are dropped between the rows, and when the lordly stalk rises to 12 or 15 feet in height, bearing from three to five ears, it is then topped with shears, to admit the ripening sun and air; the pea-vine then twines around the trunk with a profusion of leaf and tendril, and supplies the planter with the most desirable fodder for “rolling-time,” which is the season of hard work for the mules. Besides this, the corn-leaves are saved
and cured, or dried, for food for the horses, along with nutritious hay. The cow-pea is said to strengthen the soil for the raising of a new crop of sugar-cane.

Some planters dig deep trenches in the fall, and bury up what cane-stalks they wish to use in spring for sprouting another crop from. As soon as the land is plowed in the spring, these are spread in the furrows, and sprouts or shoots soon spring up at each joint in the original stalk. Hand-hoes, and cultivators dragged by mules, are the only appliances used in keeping the weeds down and loosening the earth around the stalks of cane during the time of its summer growth. Small drains are necessary in many plantations to carry the water in transverse runs across the lots to the larger drain or dyke, which I have before spoken of; sometimes this run or stream will assume almost the proportions of a small river, running generally between the planting grounds and the uncleared forest, carrying off the surplus water in the rainy season to a “bayou” still more remote. Many plantations have as many as 20 miles of such ditching upon their area, and this is almost invariably accomplished by Irish laborers, at from $2 50 to $3 per day, or else by contract per yard.

The climate of this State is generally very sultry, and sometimes excessively hot for those unacclimated. The thermometer will sometimes stand as high as 120 degrees, 317 but from 65 to 80 degrees is a regular summer standing by Fahrenheit. The planters live in princely and sumptuous style, having darky postillions and four-horse carriages in abundance to pleasure around with. Most of the wealthy planters, with their families, leave the State in July and August for the Northern watering-places, such as Newport, Long Branch, Rockaway (New York), or Saratoga, the grand central point of display in late years for Southern “nabobs” and Northern pleasure-seekers; also Niagara Falls, Quebec, St. Paul's (Minnesota), and some for a trip up Lake Superior, to the copper regions of the Sault Ste Marie. Any of these points present to a traveler places of interest and recreation, of health and amusement, equal to almost any place in the known world. The Falls of Niagara, in particular, for a summer resort of a few weeks, presents a place of romantic
beauty and natural scenery unequaled in any country. The rich planters do very little
toward the personal management of their estates, all being in the hands of overseers.

Of the State government of Louisiana, I would say that by the Constitution of 1845
the governor holds his office for a term of four years, and can not be elected for the
succeeding term. The lieutenant-governor is chosen in like manner, and presides over the
Senate. Members of the Senate number thirty-two, and are elected every four years by
the people. The House of Representatives number from seventy to one hundred, minimum
and maximum, according to the population, which is determined every ten years. The
Legislature meets biennially at Baton Rouge, the capital, and can not hold a longer term
than sixty days.

All white American citizens who have resided in the State for two years, are voters. The
supreme court of the State is composed of four judges; it has appellate jurisdiction only in
prescribed cases. District courts, numbering about twenty-five, are established over the
State; these 318 have one judge, are appointed by the governor for a term of six years,
and have jurisdiction in all criminal cases, and in civil suits for sums exceeding $50. The
State appropriates annually $250,000 for school purposes; also an additional fund, derived
from various sources, is applied to the establishment of free schools. I would add, that
schools in the interior of the State are almost unknown, as the plantations are so large
that they preclude the possibility of children coming together in district schools, as in the
Northern States. The planters generally hire a private teacher for their children, or send
them to female colleges and academies in Virginia, Ohio, and elsewhere. The young
ladies of the South are very refined and well educated. Most of them speak the French
and Spanish languages; indeed, with many it is their tongue. The French language is
spoken by one half the population of New Orleans city; it is also spoken in many of the
theaters and in the churches. The reader must not accuse me of levity for classing these
two institutions together, as they are both open on Sundays, and you can go to either, and
cry “Good Lord¡” or “Good Devil¡” just as you feel inclined. Indeed, the theaters seem in many instances to have the largest assemblages.

The negroes, or slaves, have a great holiday every Sabbath, as by State law the masters can not command their services on Sunday. They have what is termed a “Congo”* on that day. Slaves come down the river from twenty miles and upward in “bateaux,” with their baskets (made after planting-hours), and fowls, eggs, etc., to sell on their own account, and here all day Sunday is a regular negro “bazaar” for the colored folks in their way, on a green square of about four acres area, and a little removed from the fashionable promenades or front streets.

* A happy time generally in frolicking and dancing on the open common to the music of their banjo.

319 About one half or more of the white population go to the theaters; some go boating on the river or Lake Pontchartrain; others to the churches (Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist), each denomination having from one to three churches. The theaters, however, are more costly and spacious than the churches; one in particular, the St. Charles, cost $500,000.

New Orleans city is regarded as the great commercial emporium of the Southwest, having, on the most strict and limited computation 15,000 miles of interior river navigation leading into it, with railroads extending north and east from the city to almost every point of connection with the great West. The city is located on a bend of the Mississippi about 100 miles from its mouth, and about 1,000 miles from the mouth of the Ohio River, and 1,100 miles from the junction of the Missouri and the Mississippi rivers. It is also distant from New York 1,663 miles; Philadelphia, 1,576 miles; Boston, 1,887 miles; Baltimore, 1,478; Washington City, 1,438; Charleston (South Carolina), 879; Cincinnati, 1,540; St. Louis (Missouri), 1,201; Pittsburg (Pennsylvania), 2,025; Chicago, 1,628, with water and railroad communication between these last two places, and distant from the Falls of St. Anthony (the head of steamboat navigation on the lower Mississippi) 2,000 miles. The city
is built on land gently descending from the river toward a marshy ground in the rear, and
from two to four feet below the level of the river at high-water mark, which is prevented
from overflowing the city by an embankment of earth fifteen feet wide and four feet high;
this is termed the “levee,” and extends from Fort Plaquemine, 43 miles below the city,
to a distance of 130 miles above it. This levee forms a beautiful promenade, and is a
great resort pleasure-seekers. The river is accessible at all times for vessels of the largest
description coming from the ocean. The water in the river is 100 feet deep at the city, and
for 100 miles above, 320 about the same depth. It is no exaggeration to say that, including
the tributaries of the Mississippi, there are at least 15,000 miles of internal navigation,
penetrating the most fertile soils and a great variety of climate. Though at present the
immense resources of this great valley are only partially developed, New Orleans is the
greatest cotton mart in the world. Not unfrequently from 1,000 to 1,500 steamers and flat-
boats may be seen lying along the levee that have floated down the stream hundreds of
miles, laden with the rich products of the interior country. Steamboats of the largest class
may be observed arriving and departing almost hourly, and hundreds of ships and other
sailing craft from all quarters of the globe land the products of their climes, and receive
in return cargoes of sugar, cotton, tobacco, lumber, provisions, etc. The importation
of ice alone into New Orleans from Boston and the State of Maine amounts yearly to
$25,000,000. It often sells in New Orleans for five cents a pound, it being used to pack
fish, preserve fresh meat, make ice-cream, mint juleps, put in beer, ale, etc., and for many
other purposes. It is almost as indispensable for summer use as any article of food.

The city extends about five miles up the river, and is divided into incorporated faubourgs.
The streets run at right angles from the river, which causes sharp angled blocks
occasionally in filling up the intervening space between the diverging lines. The city proper
is traversed by about 122 main streets and 14 squares, among which is Jackson Square,
in the first district. It is a place of favorite resort; its shell-strewn paths, handsome trees
and shrubbery, and its statuary are all beautiful and delightful to look upon.
Lafayette Square, in the second district, is another elegant public park, with beautiful shade-trees, fountains, and shrubbery. Congo Square, in the rear of the city, contains about fourteen acres, and is a favorite resort of the 321 “darky gem’men” and their ladies; here are to be found coal-black Africans in fine broadcloth, with gold-headed cane and gold watch and chain, also covered at either extremity, as the case requires, with fine patent-leather French boots and silk or beaver hat. The colored lady-attendant, or companion, is dressed in the finest silks, and crinoline sufficient for the purposes of two of her sex in common life. The streets are wide, well paved and lighted, and usually intersect each other at right angles. The broadest is Canal Street, which has a width of 190 ½ feet, with a grass-plot 25 feet wide extending in the center through its whole length, and filled with beautiful shade-trees, making a delightful walk in a hot summer day. The houses are principally of brick, and the more modern buildings are four stories high, with elegant granite fronts. Many of the houses in the outer parts of the city and suburbs are very beautiful, and surrounded by gardens with fountains, and ornamented with orange-trees. The view of the city in ascending or descending the river is beautiful. During the season of business, between the 1st of November and the 1st of July, the levee in its whole extent is crowded with vessels of every size. The river opposite the city is about ¾ of a mile wide, and from 100 to 160 feet deep; it preserves the width almost to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico. The exports of New Orleans, including its foreign and coasting trade, are greater than those of any other city in the United States, except New York; one and a half million bales of cotton are shipped every season from this port.

The imports are not in proportion to the exports, as much of the North and Southwest country, which ship their exports at New Orleans buy their wholesale supplies at New York, carrying them overland to their destination by water and rail. No city in the United States, perhaps, contains such a variety of inhabitants, gathered from every State in the Union, and from almost every nation 14* 322 of Europe, as well as the West Indies, Mexico, and South America. The unhealthiness of the situation of New Orleans is much against its growth, though great exaggeration has arisen with regard to yellow fever and
other epidemics; the same also is true of the morals of the city. From certain flagrant features of open abandonment, and disregard of the Sabbath and religion, among so mixed a population, very hard things have been said of the Crescent City. Hoping a day of reformation is near, I close the picture.

The inhabitants, with all their levity, are distinguished for their politeness, hospitality, and kindness to strangers. It is a splendid place to make money, and a fearful place to ruin souls. The city can boast of several fine brick markets; that which excels all others is the brick one on the levee, extending from Ann to Main streets. St. Mary’s Market is 500 feet long and 50 feet wide. Some of the theaters are large enough to hold 2,000 persons. Also among the imposing structures peculiar to the city, are several extensive cotton presses. The New Orleans cotton press occupies ground 632 feet long and 308 feet wide, which is almost covered with the buildings; 160,000 bales of cotton on an average are annually pressed at this establishment. The hotels are large and magnificent. The United States Branch Mint, for the coinage of gold and silver, is an edifice 300 feet long and 108 feet wide.

The United States Custom House is a splendid building, larger than the Capitol at Washington; the granite for this building is chiefly shipped from the quarries at Quincy, Massachusetts. The city is supplied with water raised by a steam-engine from the Mississippi into a reservoir. The city authorities have also built an aqueduct, at an expense of $110,000, for the purpose of bringing running water in hot weather through the gutters of the streets, thereby promoting the cleanliness and health of the city.

In 1794 a printing-press was brought into the city, and 323 a newspaper published. In 1801 the State was ceded by Spain to France, and in 1803 it was sold by France to the United States. During the war with Great Britain in 1812, New Orleans was besieged by 8,000 British troops under General Packenham; they approached the city through the lakes Borgne and Pontchartrain, and in the battle of the 8th of January, 1815, were beaten off with much slaughter by the troops under General Jackson. The United States troops
were intrenched behind large cotton bales, which preserved them from the fire of the enemy, while their guns made awful havoc upon the British troops as they debouched upon the open sand plain.

The State is not very much adapted for emigration, unless for young men or hired girls to work in New Orleans, if once acclimated; or for stout laborers to ditch on the plantations—this kind of labor often bringing as high as $1 25 per day by contract for the winter season. There are very few small farms in the State, all being large plantations of several thousand acres each, and worked with much capital and by slave labor.

There is exempt from forced sale by execution all wearing apparel and bedding of any debtor, the necessary tools of any mechanic, beasts of the plow, and the library of a professional man.

The debts of both husband and wife contracted before marriage are chargeable only on their separate and individual property.

The property of husband or wife before their marriage, or that coming by bequest or inheritance afterward, remains the distinct and individual property of the party to whom it belongs. As to all other property, the husband and wife are co-partners.

The legal rate of interest is five per cent., but parties may agree on any sum as high as eight per cent., and be perfectly legal. Bank interest is six per cent.

324

ARKANSAS.

As early as 1685, settlements were formed in the country now embraced in this State by certain French adventurers, who formed alliances and intermarried with the then powerful tribe of Arkansas Indians, from whom the name of the State is derived. It lies between 33° and 36° 30# north latitude, and extends longitudinally from 89° 30# to 94° 30# west, being
Library of Congress

about 245 miles in length, with a mean breadth of 212 miles, containing an area of about 52,000 square miles.

The governor is elected by a plurality of the popular vote, and holds his office for four years. There is no lieutenant-governor, his place being filled, in case of necessity, by the president of the Senate, or speaker of the House of Representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate, in number not less than 17 nor more than 34, this maximum being governed by the increase of population; the House of Representatives comprises from 54 to 100 members. The Legislature convenes biennially at Little Rock, the capital. Laws against the introduction of slaves into the State, either as 325 criminals or as merchandise, can be passed by the Legislature.

Slaves are entitled by law to trial by jury, and in capital cases no difference on account of color is made in the imposition of penalties.

The supreme court of the State has three judges, who are chosen by joint vote of both houses of the Legislature for the term of eight years. This court has appellate jurisdiction only in cases provided for by the Constitution. The circuit courts have six judges, elected by the people for four years. They have exclusive jurisdiction of all felonies and of all civil cases not cognizable by justices of the peace, and hold two terms on each circuit yearly.

Of the surface and soil I would say, that on the western border of the Mississippi, and extending some 100 miles into the interior, is subject to periodical inundations from the rise of the river, there being no levees to prevent the overflow, as in the State of Louisiana and elsewhere; however, on some plantations, levees are now being constructed by the slaves, assisted by Irish and German laborers; these are generally made 19 feet wide at the base and about five feet high; the expense of excavating such is heavy, costing about 25 cents for each cubic yard raised. But the plantations thus protected are generally very fertile, and soon pay up in raising vast crops of cotton and sugar.
Toward the center of the State the country is somewhat hilly and rugged, with many extensive and fertile prairies intervening. The western part of the State is crossed by the Black and Ozark mountains, the altitude of some of the peaks of which is estimated at 3,000 feet above the level of the sea.

The staple products of the soil are cotton and Indian corn; wheat, oats, sweet potatoes, and tobacco are also raised. Immense plains, covered with coarse but nutritive grasses, afford peculiar facilities for the growth of cattle and stock-raising.

The forests and prairies abound with wild game such as the buffalo, deer, elk, wild turkeys, geese, prairie hens, quails, etc. Wild fruits, such as grapes, plums, etc., are found in the timber country in great profusion. Peaches are cultivated with much success, but worms destroy the apples.

The Arkansas River, which runs through this State, has a course of 2,170 miles from its rise at the Rocky Mountains to its junction with the Mississippi, in lat. 33° 40' north. The country along the river is mostly very fertile. The river can be navigated at high water for 1,700 miles by batteaux and steamboats. There is scarcely a spot in the State that has not a navigable water-course within a distance of 70 or 80 miles.

The St. Francis, Ouachita, White, Black, and Red rivers are also navigable for considerable distances, and serve to carry the products of the State toward the Mississippi, the great outlet of its trade and commerce.

There are many fine mineral springs in the State. Salt is also made in large quantities within the State.

Upon the lowlands the climate is not very healthy. In the elevated country, approaching the mountains, it is quite otherwise. In some parts the water is not conducive to good
health; however, there are numerous hot-springs, which are much resorted to for health and medicinal purposes.

At Hot-Spring Creek, near the Washita River, there is a point of land, 200 feet long, forming a steep bank on either side, and from which more than 100 springs issue, in temperature varying from 135° to 160° Fahrenheit. This is a place of great resort by visitors.

The rich, black alluvion of the rivers yields Indian cora in great luxuriance; also cotton, tobacco, and rice. These, 327 with grain, wool, hops, hemp, flax, and silk, form the staples of the State.

Minerals. —Coal, iron, zinc, lead, gypsum, manganese, salt, and other mineral products exist through the State. There is manganese enough in Arkansas to supply the world.

In zinc, it exceeds every State except New Jersey. It has valuable beds of fine marble and salt. The Arkansas River, which runs through the State, is navigable for 800 miles. The White River also furnishes 350 miles of navigation.

Little Rock, the capital, is accessible by steamboats from the Mississippi. The population of the State in 1860 was 331,710 white and 109,700 slaves.

There are thousands of acres of land in the northern part of the State that can be purchased, with government title, for 25 cents per acre. It would, however, require a small colony or number of families to go into one point to settle, so as to get along comfortably. Northern mechanics, such as masons, carpenters, and boat-builders, have always had plenty of work and good wages, varying from $1 50 to $2 50 per day.

Scarcely any frost is seen in the State; not more than sufficient to freeze water a quarter of an inch thick.
The summers are warm, and the winter season so mild and pleasant that scarce any hay is required for stock, as the cattle browse for their living on the pastures and in the woods.

There is exempt from forced sale or execution for debt in the State, the necessary tools for carrying on any mechanical business of every single man who is a mechanic; also, his apparel (watches excepted). To a married man with a family, there is exempted one horse, mule, or yoke of oxen, cow and calf, one plow, one axe and hoe, one set of plow gear, spinning-wheel and wool-cards, with loom for weaving cloth for home wear; all spun thread and cloth manufactured for family use, hemp, cotton, and flax or wool, not exceeding 25 lbs. in quantity; all apparel, beds, and house furniture of the family, with the tools or implements of his trade, if the householder be a mechanic.

Mechanics have a lien upon buildings for work done or materials furnished. This suit must be commenced within one year after the work has been completed.

Boats running on the navigable waters of the State may be attached for repairs done or supplies furnished, and held in port until such legal claim is adjusted. This is also the prevailing feature of law on this particular point in nearly all the States having river navigation in their interior or on their borders.

Legal rate of interest is six per cent. Parties may contract for ten, by mutual consent.

329

MISSISSIPPI.

It is one of the most southern States of the American Union. As early as 1716 a French colony settled upon the spot where the city of Natchez now stands; but in 1729 this colony, together with two other settlements in the vicinity, were exterminated by the neighboring Indians.
In 1763 France ceded this whole territory to Great Britain, which power occupied and strengthened the various posts and began to settle around them. After several changes of proprietorship and much negotiation, during some fifteen years, between England, Spain, and the United States, the country east of the Mississippi and west of Georgia was formed into a Territory, and in 1807 a separation of the same into Alabama and Mississippi was effected, and the latter was admitted into the American Union as an independent State.

The State limits extend from 30° 10# to 35° north latitude, and from 88° 10# to 91° 35# west longitude, containing 47,156 square miles; its extreme length being about 338 miles, and its breadth averaging 135 miles.

Government. —The governor is elected every two years by the people. The Senate consists of thirty members, elected by the people for the term of four years. The House of Representatives consists of ninety-one members, elected biennially. The people of the State also elect judges, State secretary and State treasurer, chancellor, and county sheriffs. The Legislature meets at Jackson, the capital, biennially.

All white male residents of the State for one year, and twenty-one years of age, enjoy the elective franchise; aliens, however, have to declare their intentions of citizenship before a proper officer and take out their naturalization papers before they are considered full citizens. No persons but citizens of the United States are legally competent in law to sit on juries for the transaction of either civil or criminal business.

The judiciary of the State consists of the high court of errors and appeals, circuit courts, and a court of chancery, with equity powers.

There are several colleges and academies in the State; also common or free schools in some parts of the north; but the cause of education for the poor or middle classes has been much neglected. There are 14,000 white persons in the State over twenty-one years of age who can neither read nor write.
Many old French settlers have an antipathy to sending their children to English schools, and they are naturally a jovial, frolicksome people, fond of music and dancing, and do not care much about “book knowledge.” This will no doubt account for so many in the State who are destitute of a proper education.

The slaves are not allowed to go to school or learn to read; their masters think it makes them lazy and dissatisfied, and consequently desire to keep them in that state of ignorance which to master and servant brings a fancied bliss.

“Where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise.”

331

The ignorance in which the slave is kept is one great feature and crying sin of his state of bondage.

The white population of the State number 407,051; slaves, 479,607. The State debt, issued in bonds and used for banking purposes, amounts to $7,500,000.

Surface and Soil. —For about 100 miles inland from the Gulf of Mexico the surface is low and generally level; also presenting a series of swamps and woodlands, overgrown with cypress and pine-trees, with occasional prairies of good land, and flooded portions used for rice cultivation.

The land in the interior is pretty good. A vast tract of table-land extends over much of the State, terminating on the low coasts of the Mississippi River. This land, in its wild state, is covered with a dense growth of oak, maple (sugar-maple), and other timber, together with an undergrowth of grapevines, spice-wood, papaw, and other plants. The soil throughout is naturally very fertile, except those alluvial lands on the river banks which are not liable to inundation.
Cotton is the great staple of the State, it being the third State in the Union for this product. Besides cotton, however, the varied soil yields great supplies of Indian corn, tobacco, hemp, flax, and even silk. And besides these products, the State raises large quantities of horned cattle and fat stock. The number of improved acres in the State, stock-farms, etc., included, will be fairly represented by the following figures: improved acres in farms, 4,000,385; unimproved, 7,100,061; cash value of the same, about $60,000,000; number of horses in the State, 150,460; asses and mules, 60,000. The mule is the best-adapted animal for the cotton and sugar culture of the Southern States, it plows so steadily and is so easily fed. Milch cows, 300,000; oxen, 90,000; other young cattle and beeves, 600,000; sheep, 904,090; swine, 1,800,460. The annual crop of Indian corn raised is generally about 332,25,445,000 bushels; oats, 2,000,680 bushels; rice, 3,500,000 lbs.; ginned cotton, about 600,000 bales (of 400 lbs. each); wool, 757,000 lbs.; butter, about 5,000,000 lbs.; Irish potatoes, 300,760 bushels; sweet potatoes, 5,476,800 bushels.

There are a few cotton factories in the State, but scarce any woolen goods are manufactured except in hand-looms, for home use; however, there is much of that done, as well as carpet-weaving, by the poor whites, or those who are not rich enough to buy a plantation and go farming on a large scale.

The rivers in the State are mostly tributaries of the Mississippi, running chiefly in a southwest direction, following the natural slope of the soil to the Mississippi River. The Yazoo River is nearly 300 miles in length; deep and sluggish, and affords good navigation for steamboats for 200 miles at all seasons, winter and summer. Its course leads through great alluvial plains of extreme fertility, everywhere covered by luxuriant cotton fields. The Big Black River can also be navigated for 200 miles by steamboats. The Pearl River is also navigable for 150 miles for boats of light draft.

*Railways.* —The Mobile and Ohio Railroad, 219 miles long, runs through the State; also many other roads from 40 to 100 miles long, which lead through the State.
Natchez, on the Mississippi River, 279 miles from New Orleans, is the most populous and commercial town in the State. It is built upon a bluff 200 feet above the water. The lower part of the town, where the shipping of cotton, etc., is done, being on a small level spot under the bluff, and level with the river, gives the place the name of “Natchez under the Hill.”

There are many Indian mounds near the city, one of which is 35 feet high. These mounds are generally the burying-places of their dead, and one mound may have contained the bodies of many thousand Indian warriors, 333 as several thousands have often been slaughtered in one desperate Indian battle.

The Chickasaw and Choctaw Indian tribes, or parts of those tribes, still hold and occupy fertile tracts in the northeast part of the State. These Indians are now intelligent, expert, and industrious, owning nicely-cultivated farms, with large numbers of cattle, horses, sheep, and swine. The females of the tribes are also expert at spinning and weaving woolen cloth, blankets, and carpets. The population of this State has increased rapidly since 1820, each decade since that period giving about 125 per cent. increase.

The religious denominations are Methodists, Episcopalians, and Baptists. The Episcopalians have fine churches all through the Southern States, Mississippi included. Most of the wealthy planters belong to that denomination. The slaves attend the Methodist churches generally, when such privilege is sought after by them and granted by the masters. They have colored preachers of their own in most instances, but a white man must be present at all their church services and church meetings, lest the preachers might inculcate revolt and insubordination instead of the gospel.

Much of the land on the eastern line of the State, bordering on the Mississippi, is protected from overflows of that river by banks or “levees;” these are built along the river shore to restrain it within proper bounds during the flood season. Nearly 7,000 square miles of country, now used for cotton plantations in this State, have been reclaimed from flood-
land by this method of banking up the river with levees. When a breach occurs in the levee it is called a “crevasse,” and often is productive of much damage to the crops, and even buildings, before it is stopped.

The winters in this State have a temperature several degrees milder than those in the same latitude on the 334 Atlantic coast. Snow is seldom seen; the winter being almost without frosts, cattle are very easily kept.

The fig and orange trees grow well in the southern part of the State, and the apple flourishes on the hilly or table lands of the north.

There are not any minerals of much importance yet discovered in the State.

There is not much demand for white laborers, except those employed in carting the cotton from the fields and shipping it on steamboats, or mechanics to build and plaster houses, work in blacksmiths' shops, etc. Among the slaves are to be found many who are very apt in learning mechanical business, and they frequently supplant the white laborer of the North in that respect.

I am acquainted with a colored man in New York city who owns a block of fine brick houses; he was once a slave in North Carolina, was a cooper by trade, bought his freedom with money made by over-work and Sunday labor, afterward worked as a free laborer in the South until he got rich enough, and then moved to New York city and bought real estate. There are thousands of such instances, where slaves who are industrious have acquired money enough to buy their liberty by over-work, or planting corn on their own account, or raising fowls and hogs and selling the same to their own master if he required it, if not, to some other who did.

There is plenty of land yet unsold in the State, but it requires large capital to work plantations; consequently very few Northern men or emigrants go in here. The wealth of some planters is enormous, owning as much land as you could ride around on horseback
in a day, with, in many instances, 300 mules, 40 or 50 horses, any number of horned cattle, and from 500 to 1,000 slaves.

The food of the slaves is Indian-corn bread, pork, or bacon, with coffee and molasses. Very little flour is used in the South by either whites or blacks, the Indian-meal 335 bread, mixed with eggs and other condiments, being the chief staple on the table.

The planters live in sumptuous style, having their cellars stored with French and West India wines of all kinds, and their tables groaning, as it were, every day with fowl, mutton, wines, etc., and with fruits of all kinds from tropical and temperate countries. The planters are very hospitable to strangers; indeed, they seem glad, from their isolation from the world after the manner of plantation life, to have any respectable stranger, going through the country, stop with them and read up the doings of the outside world. Hotels are almost unknown through the country, and but very few in the towns; in this, as in most of the Southern States, every house being a hotel for the reception of the traveler, with only this exception, there is no bill to pay, though you have a large bill of fare on the table and good society, with mosquito-proof beds to sleep on.

The schools in this State, with the exception of those in the cities, are mostly conducted by private enterprise. The number of public schools in the State is about 800. There are over 13,000 white persons in the State who can neither read nor write. In the State of Michigan, with not a great many thousand square miles more of territory than this State, there are 11,661 public schools, with 300 academies and private schools; there the population who can not read and write, over 20 years of age, out of 774,185 is only 8,000, and even this low figure is the necessary result of frontier settlements, where schools are sparse or can not be built or sustained at all.

The religious denominations in the State are Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, and Episcopalians, with some Roman Catholic churches and congregations among the French Creoles or Spanish settlers.
There are exempt from sale on execution in this State 336 the agricultural implements of a farmer necessary for his farm purposes, the tools of a mechanic necessary for carrying on his trade, the books of a student necessary for the completion of his education, the wearing apparel of each and every person, one bed and bedding, one plow and horse, provided the value does not exceed $100, and one cow and calf for every housekeeper.

Mechanics have a lien on buildings for labor done or materials furnished, provided the contract be reduced to writing.

A married woman can hold property apart from her husband if she is possessed of it before marriage, or receives it by bequest or inheritance after marriage. The widow is entitled by law for life to one third of all the lands, tenements, and hereditaments of which her husband died seized, whereof said widow had not relinquished her right of dower as provided by law.

The rate of interest is eight per cent. for the *bona fide* use of money, and six per cent. upon other contracts. Illegal interest is forfeited.

337

ALABAMA.

This State was originally settled by French and Spanish immigrants in 1711, the place of settlement being where the city of Mobile now stands. It extends from 30° 10# to 35° north latitude, and from 85° to 88° 30# west longitude, comprising an area of nearly 51,000 square miles.

*Surface and Soil.* —The surface of the State exhibits much variety. In the northern part, where the Alleghany Mountains terminate, it is high and somewhat hilly, but toward the southern boundary it settles into fine, wide-spreading prairies and gently swelling plains,
profusely covered with grass and herbage of all kinds. For purposes of agriculture, the principal pursuit of the inhabitants, the soil is generally finely adapted.

The climate, like most of the southern line of States, varies from the character of the tropics below or southward from their lateral lines.

Cotton is the great staple of the State; of this article it grows more than any other State in the Union, yielding annually about 800,000 bales of ginned cotton (400 lbs. each). Sugar-cane is cultivated extensively on the southwest 15 338 neck, between Mobile and the Mississippi. Many of the rich alluvial tracts yield rice in great abundance; tobacco is also grown. Indian corn, oats, buckwheat, barley, flax, and silk are much cultivated, besides many other grains, fruits, and vegetables, with large supplies of livestock of all descriptions. The following figures give the census reports of 1850 on the cattle, grain, and other productions of the State:

Number of acres in farms, 12,137,781; of these, about one half is plow-land, the balance pasture and timber lots; of horses in the State, 430,000; mules and asses, 60,185; milch cows, 927,791; working oxen, 66,961; other cattle, 433,263; sheep, 371,880; swine, 2,040,504; bushels of Indian corn raised in the State, 28,754,048; oats, 3,096,540; rye, 17,261; rice, 3,312,252 lbs.; butter, 4,608,811 lbs.; Irish potatoes, 246,010 bushels; sweet potatoes, 5,475,204 bushels.

There are several cotton factories in the State, and a few iron establishments. The State, in common with most other Southern States, imports its hardware, plows, furniture, harness, carriages, saddles, clocks, boots and shoes, and ready-made clothing from New Jersey, New York, and the New England States. This demand within the last twenty years has so increased as to form a brisk trade for the Northern States, and brings much gold to them in exchange for their manufactured goods.
The iron and coal found in the State are destined to be a source of much wealth when the mines come to be properly worked. The chief places for these minerals are to be found on the Cahawba and Black Warrior rivers.

Nearly every part of the State is amply watered by rivers suitable for steamboat navigation.

_Civil Government_—The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives. The State Senate is composed of 33 members, elected for four years; the other House of 100 members, elected biennially. 339 The people elect not only the executive and legislative authorities, but the judges of circuit and probate courts.

The schools supported by State taxation are not very numerous, owing to the size of the plantations and the large slave population, who are not permitted to read or write. The white population number 520,444, slaves 435,473; giving six representatives in Congress.

The commerce and agriculture of the State are much encouraged by the natural facilities offered by the fine harbor of Mobile for shipping. This city, the great outlet of the trade of the State, was founded by the French about the year 1700, and was ceded by that nation to Great Britain in 1763.

In 1780 England surrendered it to Spain, and on the 5th of April, 1813, it was made over to the United States by the Spanish government. The present population of the city is about 30,000. The city is beautifully and pleasantly situated on a broad plain about fifteen feet above the level of the highest tides, and has a beautiful prospect of the bay of Mobile, from which it receives refreshing sea-breezes. Vessels do not come direct up to the city, but pass up Spanish River, where the water is deep enough for vessels of any draught, and then drop down to the wharves at the city.

As a cotton a cotton mart and place of export, Mobile ranks next to Charleston and New Orleans. The city is supplied with excellent water brought in iron pipes for a distance of two miles, and then distributed from a reservoir through the city. A light-house is built on
the point of land farthest seaward, at the entrance of the harbor, the light on which is sixty feet above the level of the sea. Steamboats ply regularly from this port to all the West India islands, Panama, New Orleans, Charleston and various other points.

The Mobile and Ohio Railroad connects the State and port by land with all the northern railroads in the adjoining 340 border States, and also with the Illinois Central Railroad, making a connection thereby between Chicago, on the great lakes, and Mobile, on the Gulf of Mexico, embracing nearly twelve degrees of latitude.

Montgomery, the capital and seat of government, 331 miles by river from Mobile, is a fine city, and is the seat of the State university, State lunatic asylum, and other fine buildings. The United States land-office, for the sale of government lands in the State, is also located here; and now I would say, that there are more than 800,000 acres of land in this State yet for sale by the government, which costs from 25 to 50 cents per acre in fee-simple title forever.

And here I think I must pause and give my readers a veritable description of steamboat life and travel on the great Alabama River, with a description of the country by a celebrated traveler, as being the most interesting I can now think of or portray: “The Alabama River is a navigable stream formed by the junction of the Coosa and Yallapoosa rivers, and about 45 miles above the city of Montgomery; it is joined by the Tombigbee River, and these united waters are thence known as the Mobile River. The Alabama is navigable for large steamers through its whole course of 460 miles to Wetumpka.

“It has long been, and still is, a part of the great highway from Boston and New York to New Orleans. It flows through a country of rich cotton-fields, broad savanna lands, and dense forest tracts. The steamers on the river,” says our traveler, “were fitted up for the two-fold purpose of carrying as many cotton bales as could be heaped upon them without sinking, and taking in as many passengers as can enjoy the luxuries which Southern manners and a hot climate require, especially spacious cabins, abundance of fresh air,
and protection from the sun. The principal cabins of the steamer ran the whole length of the vessel, and the deck above that on which the machinery was placed, and where the cotton was piled up. This upper deck was chiefly occupied by a handsome saloon, about 200 feet long, the ladies' cabin at one end opening into it with folding doors; sofas, rocking-chairs, tables, and a stove were placed in this room, which was lighted by windows from the ceiling. On each side of it (the saloon) were state-rooms, with a neat panel door to each, and containing two berths, one above the other, and wide enough to hold two persons each. The second class, or deck passengers, slept where they could on the lower floor, where, besides the engine and the cotton, were prodigious heaps of wood, which were devoured with marvelous rapidity by the furnace, and were often renewed at the different landings by a set of negroes hired for this work.

“These steamers, notwithstanding their size, draw but very little water, being constructed for rivers that rise and fall very rapidly. They often draw not more than four feet of water. The high-pressure steam escapes into the air by a succession of explosions alternately from the pipes of the two engines. It is a most unearthly sound, like that of some huge monster gasping for breath. And when they clear the boilers of the sediment collected from the river water, it is done by a loud and protracted discharge of steam, which reminds one of the frightful noise made by a steam-gun.

“Were it not for the power derived from the high-pressure principle of blowing out from the boiler the deposit collected in them, the muddiness of the American rivers would soon clog the machinery. The pilot,” continues our traveler, “put into my hands a list of the landings on the river from Mobile to Wetumpka, no less than 200 of them in a distance of 434 miles. A small part of these consisted of bluffs, or those points where the high land comes up to the river's edge—in other words, where there is no alluvial plain between the great stream and the higher country; these spots being the only ones not liable to inundation, therefore serve as inland ports when the river is full.”
A proprietor whose farm is thus advantageously situated, usually builds a warehouse not only for storing up for embarkation the produce of his own lands, but large enough to take in the cotton of his neighbors. A long and steeply-inclined plane is cut in the high bank, down which one bale after another is made to slide. The negroes show great dexterity in guiding these heavy packages, but occasionally they turn over and over before reaching the deck of the boat, and sometimes, though rarely, run off the track, plunging into the river, where they float until recovered.

The banks of the Alabama, like many other Southern rivers, are fringed with canes, over which usually towers the deciduous cypress, covered with pendent moss. Some of the largest trees on the banks of the river are sycamores, called by some button-wood, one of which when measured was found eighteen feet in circumference. The old bark is continually peeling off, and the new is as white as if the trunk of the tree had been painted. When nearly all the passengers had retired to their cabins, and some to their beds, our traveler was startled by a loud crash, as if parts of the wood-work of the steamer were giving way over his head, and a shower of broken glass came rattling down on the floor of the cabin; he rushed immediately upon deck and learned from the captain there was no danger. He then went down to tell the passengers, especially the women, who were in no small alarm, that all was safe; he found them in great consternation, crowded together at the doors of the ladies' cabin—several mothers with children in their arms. When he returned to see what had happened, a most singular and novel scene presented itself: crash after crash of broken spars and the ringing of shattered window-glass were still heard, the confusion and noise being indescribable. “Don't be alarmed—we have only got among the trees!” said the captain. This he found was no uncommon occurrence, when these enormous vessels are sweeping down at full speed in the flood season. Strange as it may seem, the higher the water rises, the narrower is the river channel. The banks being lined with rows of tall trees, whose branches on each side grow out some distance across the stream, the boats, when the river has risen forty or fifty feet, must steer between the extreme ends of the branches, as they almost touch the water.
In the dark, when the steamers are going at the rate of sixteen miles an hour, or more, and the curves in the river are numerous, a slight miscalculation carries the wood-work of the great cabin in among the heads of the trees. In this predicament he found the boat when he got on deck. The engine had been reversed, but the steamer, held fast by the trees, was swinging around by the force of the current. A large body of men were plying their axes freely, not only cutting off boughs, but treating with little respect the frame-work of the cabin itself. At length she got off, and the carpenters and glaziers set to work immediately to make repairs.

The Tombigbee River, 450 miles long, also runs through the State; it is navigable for large steamboats to Columbus, 366 miles. The Black Warrior River is also navigable for steamboats for 305 miles. Tuscaloosa, once the capital of the State, is on this river.

The Nickajack Cave, at Raccoon Mountain, is a place of considerable note and importance, and worthy of a brief description. A magnificent rocky arch, of some 80 feet span, forms the mouth of the cavern, high up in the mountain side, and just beneath is a dainty lake formed by the waters of a mysterious brook which comes from the interior of the cave, and disappears some distance from the point of egress, rising again from without. The passage 344 of the cave is made in a canoe on this subterranean and marvelous stream, now through immense chambers of grand stalactites, and now through passages so narrow that to pass one must crouch down on his back and paddle his way against the walls and roof of the Procrustean channel. “We thus,” says a traveler, “explored the Nickajack Cave, some years ago, for seven miles, without finding any termination.” At that period no traveler had penetrated so far into its deep recesses.

This wonderful cavern was at one period the rendezvous of the band of a certain negro leader known as “Nigger Jack.” His mountain headquarters were thus called Nigger Jack’s Cave, a patronymic refined at the present day into the more romantic name of Nick-a-jack.
Large quantities of saltpeter are found here. In Walker County, in this State, is a natural bridge of stone more curious than the one in Virginia.

*The Muscle Shoals* are an extensive series of rapids in Tennessee River, in the northern part of the State; the descent of the water here is 100 feet in the course of 20 miles. The neighborhood is a famous resort for hunters, who come after quantities of wild ducks and geese which resort there in great flocks, living upon the shell-fish from which the rapids derive their name.

There are many mineral springs in the State, much resorted to by invalids; at Tuscumbia a spring issues from a fissure of the limestone rock, discharging 20,000 cubic feet of water per minute.

The city of Mobile affords a large amount of employment to Northern laborers and mechanics; but the interior portions of the State are not very desirable for white laborers. In the northern parts, are many good farms, also good corn and wheat lands, and facilities for raising large quantities of stock. Many who go in and rough it through gather large amounts of money in a few years. White laborers, when employed around a plantation, get from $40 to $50 per month. Some ambitious, energetic Northern men go to the South for a few years, hire out, and return to some of the grain-growing Western States, buy 160 acres of good land, and settle down on it. The modes of life among the negroes are the same and their condition about similar to that in Louisiana; they have their own huts or houses, apart from the overseers’ and planters’, raise their own pigs for sale, fowls, eggs, corn, etc.; have over-work, and Saturday afternoon and Sunday to themselves. The planters are exceedingly rich in this State; their returns of cotton being so great, causes wealth rapidly to accumulate around them. Every slave in good cotton years will average his master from $500 to $600 net profit, in cotton raised and ginned. The qualities of this article planted here are “short staple” and “Sea Island.”
Exemptions to Settlers — There is exempt from levy and forced sale on execution two beds and other necessary house furniture for a householder. Three cows and calves, one work-horse, mule, or yoke of oxen; twenty head of sheep, twenty hogs, 500 lbs. of bacon, 100 bushels of corn, all, ground meal, two plows, two pair of cotton or wool cards, two spinning-wheels, all books, and all tools necessary for carrying on a mechanical trade, with other house furnishings necessary to comfort and convenience, too numerous to mention.

Goods or chattels of any kind on a tenant's premises leased, and not exempt by State law, can not be seized, sold, or removed legally until the current year's rent is paid to the house-owner. There is also exempt of real estate 40 acres of land for a homestead; said land, however, must lay outside the corporate limits of any city or town, and not exceed in value $500. If such homestead of 40 acres should exceed in value $500, the excess of such value can be levied on and sold.

All the property that a woman has before or at the time 15^346 of her marriage, and all that she acquires thereafter by bequest or inheritance, is esteemed in law as her separate estate, outside her coverture, and the husband acquires no right to the same by marriage. The husband and wife are, however, jointly liable for family supplies sold, and their separate estate or joint property may be seized on execution for such debt. The legal rate of interest in the State is eight per cent.; a higher rate contracted for will forfeit the interest.

FLORIDA.

The peninsula of Florida was first visited and discovered by Ponce de Leon, a native of Spain, in 1512, and he gave it the name it still bears. In 1539, an expedition from the Island of Cuba, commanded by the famous De Soto, made a descent upon and overran the country. Also, in 1562, a body of French settlers endeavored to form a colony, but were soon assailed by the Spaniards, being the 347 first settlers, and after several severe conflicts were nearly exterminated. The conquerors were afterward obliged to contend
frequently with the English colonists of Georgia and South Carolina, but they maintained their possession, though often attacked by both French and English forces, until the year 1763, the date of its cession to Great Britain; numerous settlers then flocked in from the British settlements on the north, and towns and villages began to spring up. It was again retaken by the Spaniards in 1781, and from that period until 1820 it was the theater of Indian wars and Indian occupation.

In 1821 Spain ceded it to the United States as payment for trespasses on American commerce.

Its territorial organization was made in 1822, and its admission into the Union as a State in 1845.

A sanguinary war was waged from 1834 to 1842 between the troops of the United States and the Indian occupants, the Seminoles, led by their famous chief Osceola. Since that period the greater part of those savages have removed, by consent and with the assistance of the United States Government, to the Indian lands southwest of the Missouri River. A few still remain in the Everglades, but they are comparatively small in number. The State lines lie between 25° and 31° north latitude, and extend from 80° to 87° 35# west longitude; its area is 59,268 square miles.

Of Government. —The governor is elected for four years, senators for two years, and members of the House of Representatives for one year; the latter are not to exceed 60 in number. The right of suffrage at all elections is held and enjoyed by all free white males over 21 years of age and two years resident in the State. The judges of the circuit courts are chosen or elected by the Legislature of the State, and have original common law jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters.

Clergymen, bank-officers, and duelists are excluded from participation in the civil government. The sessions of the Legislature are held biennially.
Soil, Climate, etc. —The country is, as a general thing, flat, being nowhere more than 250 or 300 feet above the level of the sea. The southern part of the State is covered, for the most part, with swamps or surface-water some feet deep, called the Everglades; on these grow cane and luxuriant vegetation, so rank that looking on at a distance it seems like natural meadows or hard land. Much of this land could be reclaimed by drainage. The central portion of the State is somewhat elevated, the highest point being about 200 feet above the ocean level, and gradually recedes eastward and westward to the ocean on either side.

“The lands of Florida,” says Mr. De Bow, “are almost sui generis, very curiously distributed, and may be designated as high hummock, low hummock, swamp savannas, and the different qualities of fine land; high hummock is usually timbered with live and other oaks, with magnolia, laurel, etc., and is the best description of land in the State.” Low hummock, timbered with live-oak and water-oak, is subject to overflow, but when drained is preferred for sugar cultivation.

Savannas on the margins of streams, and in detached bodies, are usually very rich and alluvious, yielding largely in dry seasons, but needing at other times ditching and diking.

Marsh savannas, on the borders of tide-streams, are very valuable when reclaimed for rice or sugar-cane. The swampy lake-like land, called the Everglades, is covered with a dense jungle of vines, evergreens, pines, and palmettos. This strip or section of the State is 160 miles long and 60 miles wide; its depth, in soft soil and water, varies from one to six feet. A rank tall grass springs from the vegetable deposits at the bottom, and rising to the surface of the water gives it the appearance, or deceitful air, of a rich, verdant lawn. The plantain and banana flourish here, when cultivated, in much perfection.

Chains of lakes, nearly 20 miles in length, extend themselves in the interior of the State, and are extremely picturesque in their unique beauty of wild tropical vegetation.
The rivers of the State are numerous, and, like the lakes present to the eye of the stranger novel attractions in the abundance and variety of the trees, shrubs, and vines which line all their shores and bayous. They do not, however, like those of Alabama and many other Southern States, present great facilities for steamboat navigation. This kind of travel and freighting is almost unknown in the limits of the State, excepting the St. John's River, which is navigable for steamboats 150 miles from the ocean, including the lakes. Jacksonville, 25 miles from the mouth of this river, is the most important town on it; it is a bustling little place of about 3,000 inhabitants, having numerous saw-mills and other machinery in operation. Many other neat little towns along the river are rapidly advancing in wealth and importance, and all are famous as a winter resort for invalids, in consequence of the mildness of the climate and the invigorating sea-breezes.

The thermometer rarely rises above 90° in summer, and then only for a short time, while in winter it never falls below zero or freezes so as to make the temperature unpleasant. The orange-trees flourish almost all over the State in rich luxuriance, and their golden fruit, reflecting its radiant hues among the trees and gardens in the summer season, looks paradise-like indeed.

St. Augustine is a beautiful port on the east line of the State, and lying on the Atlantic Ocean; it is situated on a narrow ridge of land, two miles from the ocean, cut off from the mainland by an estuary; it is within sight of the light-house and bar. The soil around the city is sandy loam and decomposed shells, and is very productive. The town is flanked by beautiful orange-groves and gardens, 350 handsome villas, etc.; it also has a neat public square.

The buildings are mostly Spanish in style, and seem rather quaint. There are several churches, among which is a Roman Catholic one with convent attached. One of the bells in use in this edifice bears date 1682.
Along the coast for some distance opposite the town is a wall, or breakwater, of massive proportions, built in 1840, by order of the government, at great cost, for the protection of the city; it now furnishes one of the most delightful promenades in summer imaginable. On the line of this wall is Fort Marion, a picturesque but somewhat decayed fortress, which once commanded the whole harbor, and still looks as grand as an old Moorish castle, forming the most conspicuous and interesting relic of the Spanish occupation. The houses are mostly built of stone and wood, and are ornamented with projecting balconies and latticed verandas. Every house is surrounded by a garden-plot, in which are planted vegetables, figs, and roses of every hue. Some of the older houses in the city are constructed of a stratified concrete of minute shells and sand, called “coquina,” made in large blocks and laid into the walls with mortar. Coquina houses, like the above, are always dark and gloomy in appearance, and in winter are damp, on which account wooden or frame buildings are much preferred by the innovating Yankees; but the sub-Spanish population adhere to old customs, and build their houses old style. They build to suit the summer season, the longest one, and usually build when they do build, the same solid, squat, low-doored, narrow-windowed, and disagreeably dark dwellings. Visitors, however, going to St. Augustine for health, like those residences very much for the summer season, and then remove to frame ones in the winter.

The climate, from the location of the city, is of the most salubrious character. Its proximity to the “Gulf Stream” renders it warmer in winter and cooler in summer than most other points on the United States coast.

Its churches are good; its comforts and its company, or society, are good; agreeable, pleasant, refined, hospitable citizens are the rule, with scarce an exception.

Visitors from the North begin to arrive about the 1st of January, and from that time until May the hotels are crowded, and boarding-houses used to their utmost extent. Then, too, the city looks gay; everybody is social, idle, happy, _sans souci_. Pleasant parties meet you at every turn; groups on every corner bathing in the sweet air that currents through the
shady streets from the blue, rushing sea seen in the distance. Deliciously fresh and mild is the atmosphere during the first spring heats; then the soft south wind fills the senses with a voluptuous languor, and the evening land-breeze comes laden with the fragrance of orange-blossoms and the breath of roses; a moonlight walk upon the sea-wall on the beach is delightful.

Two thirds of the population of St. Augustine are of Spanish origin, and still speak the Spanish language. The women are pretty, modest, dark-eyed brunettes, dress neatly in gay colors, are skillful at needlework, and good housewives. The men exhibit equally characteristic traits of national character and race.

It is often said that there is no more healthy or salubrious place than St. Augustine in the United States. It has been for nearly a century a great resort of invalids. The table fare furnished at the hotels and boarding-houses consists, during the winter season, of groceries and butter from the North, delicious fish and oysters, beef, game, poultry, venison, ducks, wild-turkey, and occasionally green turtle; green peas and salads are rarely lacking even in midwinter. Game birds are abundant, such as quail, snipe, etc.

Tallahassee, the capital of the State, is situated in the most populous part, near the head of the Gulf of Mexico; it is connected by railroad with St. Mark's, near the Gulf. Chief among the attractions of Tallahassee are the beautiful springs found in its vicinity; ten miles from the city is a famous fountain called Washulla; it is an immense limestone basin, as yet unfathomed in the center, and with waters as transparent as crystal.

Pensacola, the great naval station, harbor, and shipyard, with a United States arsenal, is a place of much importance. The harbor is one of the safest and best on the Florida coast; it is well sheltered by islands, on one of which Fort Pickens is built, the strongest work on the Gulf coast, and one that cost the United States Government $7,500,000. The population of the place is about 3,000, apart from the soldiers and government officers.
Key West City is on an island off the Key West Point, or southern extremity of the peninsula. This place occupies an important military or naval position, being the key to the Gulf passage; it was first settled in 1832, and is now a military station of the United States. Some 50,000 bushels of salt are there made yearly by solar evaporation. Great quantities of sponges are found here, and exported yearly. Many of the inhabitants are engaged as “wreckers” on the coast, by which as much as $125,000 are annually brought into the place for salvage, there being on an every age from 40 to 50 vessels wrecked on the Florida reefs every year. The island on which the city is built rests on a strata of limestone but two feet below the surface.

The marine hospital here is a fine building. Fort Taylor, a strong and costly post, defends the harbor. Two railroads are now nearly constructed across the peninsula, connecting with sea-ports on either side. These enterprises have been aided by grants of land from the General Government to the companies; same in purport as those made to aid the construction of railroads in Illinois, Wisconsin, Minnesota and elsewhere.

353

The religious denominations consist of Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Methodists, and Roman Catholics. Population of the State 81,885 whites and 63,809 slaves.

The *exemption* laws of the State for the protection of settlers from mishap and total loss of home and property are liberal. The necessary household furniture of every householder and the tools of every mechanic necessary for carrying on his business are exempt from execution for debt; these last must not exceed in value $100; also the horse and gun of every farmer, not exceeding in value $125, owning or cultivating *five* acres of land or upward in the State; also every firmer seized and possessed of 40 acres of land in his or her own right, in fee-simple, and having in actual cultivation at least 10 acres of the same, shall hold the same free and exempt from execution, attachment, or distress, except for a violation of the criminal law, or for fines or taxes legally assessed and unpaid, provided the lands and improvements do not exceed in value $250; also the boat and gun of every
fisherman, pilot, resident upon any island or coast of the State, or bay, or harbor, or inlet, and the boat or flat of any ferryman, when in either case the same shall not exceed in value $250. Mechanics have a lien on buildings for labor done or materials furnished, providing they are the contractors for such, and have their contract reduced to writing.

A female who shall marry a citizen of this State, being herself possessed of real estate or personal property prior to such marriage, shall hold the same in her own name and right, and apart from her husband's debts; also married women can become possessed of and hold under the same principles property acquired after marriage by bequest, demise, gift, purchase, or distribution. The husband and wife shall join in all sales and transfers of property of the wife, and the real estate of the wife shall only be conveyed by the joint deed of both husband and wife; the wife, however, shall keep her separate property inventoried and recorded in the circuit court or clerk's office of the county in which such property is situated. If a wife is possessed of property like the above in her own name, the husband can claim and possess a child's part of the same, but no more, unless the wife die having no issue, in which case he will be entitled to the whole, be it what it may.

Eight per cent. is legal interest by agreement, six per cent. otherwise.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

South Carolina is one of the most interesting States in the Union, not only as regards its physical aspect, but also its legendary and historic annals, and in the social characteristics of its people. It was originally settled under the grant given by Charles II. to Lord Clarendon and others in 1662. In 1670 a few English emigrants laid the foundation of a colony on the western bank of the Ashley River; after a short time they removed from this point to the confluence of the Ashley and Cooper rivers, where the city of Charleston now stands. John Locke, the famous philosopher, framed a constitution for this young colony after the pattern of that of Plato's Model Republic. In 1690 the settlement received new vigor from the influx of French Huguenots, driven from their own land by the
revocation of the Edict of Nantz. The martial spirit and military hearing of the early settlers were prominently displayed and brought into successive actions under the wars waged by the people of the Carolinas and Georgia against the Spaniards, then in possession of Florida; also in wars at an early day with the Yamasses and other of their neighbors. During the Revolutionary War the people of this State were active participants in many of the fierce struggles that marked that contest.

In 1786 an attack was made upon Fort Moultrie, at the entrance of Charleston harbor, which was successfully resisted, the fort being constructed in part of green palmetto logs and sand-bags. But in 1780 the city was captured by Sir Henry Clinton, after a siege of six weeks. Many other battles were fought upon the soil of South Carolina during that war, among which was that of Eutaw Springs, in 1781, which had the effect of closing the war in that State.

The surface of the Palmetto State is exceedingly varied. On the sea-board and on the south are broad savannas and deep, dank lagunes, covered with teeming fields of rice, and fruitful in a thousand changes of tropical vegetation. In the middle part of the State are great undulating meadows, overspread with luxuriant stalks of maize, or white with the snowy carpetings of cotton. And, again, to the northward, are bold mountain ranges, or hills, and water-falls.

“The sunny land, the sunny land, where nature has displayed Her fairest works with lavish hand in hill, and vale, and glade; 356 Her streams flow on in melody through fair and fruitful plains, And from the mountains to the sea, beauty with plenty reigns.”

The State contains about 25,000 square miles of territory, extending from 32° 2# to 35° 10# north latitude, and from 78° 24# to 83½° west longitude, being about 200 miles long, with a breadth of 160 miles.

_Government._ —The governor, lieutenant-governor, secretary of state, treasurer, and surveyor-general are elected by both branches of the Legislature in joint ballot, each
holding their office for two years. The State Senate is composed of forty-five members, who are elected by the people to hold office for a term of four years. The House of Representatives contains one hundred and twenty-five members, chosen by popular vote biennially. The right of suffrage is enjoyed by all citizens, whether Americans from other States or naturalized foreigners who have resided in the county six months previous to the election and paid taxes in the State for one year preceding.

Judiciary. —Judges and chancellors are chosen by the Legislature, and hold office during good behavior. They can order special courts, and a chancellor can hear cases by consent at chambers. There are four chancellors in equity and six judges of the general sessions and court of common please. The latter courts have original jurisdiction in all civil cases where legal rights are involved, and in all criminal cases affecting free white men, etc. There are also courts of equity held annually in each district; also ordinary's courts having probate powers; magistrates' courts, and a United States Court, similar to that of the other States, the judge presiding at the same being in all cases appointed by the President of the United States, and holding his office during life, unless removed by impeachment for maladministration.

Education. —The free-school system, prevalent in most of the Northern and Western States, is not yet fully incorporated with the institutions of South Carolina. Private schools and academies abound, but with all these provisions there are over 20,000 white adults who can neither read nor write. There are five colleges in the State, with a Baptist theological seminary; also one supported by the Lutherans at Lexington. The population of the State in 1860 was 303,186 whites and 407,185 slaves. The State owes a debt of about $2,500,000.

Surface, Soil, and Climate. —Of the conformation of the surface of the State, I would mention that there is a broad belt of land extending from 50 to 60 miles into the interior, termed “the low country.” This section or division of the State is mostly composed of morasses and pine forests, interspersed with some fertile tracts well adapted to the culture
of rice, of which immensely large quantities and crops are raised. Along the sea-coast there is a connection of valuable islands, on which cotton of the best description is grown in large quantities. Near the center of the State is a strip of more and and, to some degree, unfruitful soil. Beyond this strip, by an abrupt acclivity, commences the upper or hilly country, composed mostly of what is known as table-land, the soil of this district being highly productive and under a fine state of cultivation. The country beyond this range is rather mountainous, but many tracts afford good pasturage. The peculiar staple of the low country is rice, of which as much as $5,000,000 worth has been exported in a season. Of the two kinds of cotton raised in the State (the short and the long staple), the aggregate annual crop is estimated at 100,000,000 lbs., nearly all of which is exported to Europe and the Northern States.

Grain of nearly every variety can be raised in the State, though Indian corn and barley are the most sown or planted. The number of acres used for farming purposes in the State is about 18,168,796, with a cash value of $100,000,000. The number of horses in the State is about 200,000; asses and mules, 145,000; milch cows, 260,400; 358 working oxen, 122,507; other cattle, 583,000; swine, 1,206,875. The amount of wheat raised in the State, from the census of 1850, was 1,066,277 bushels; Indian corn, 16,271,454 bushels; oats, 2,322,155 bushels. The products of rye and barley are large, but not correctly known; rice, about 3,000,000 lbs.; tobacco, 84,285 lbs.; ginned cotton, in bales of 400 lbs. each, 309,901 bales; wool, 487,373 lbs.; sugar, 671 hhds. (1,000 lbs. each); maple-sugar, from the maple-tree, 300 lbs.; butter, 3,000,000 lbs.; cheese, 5,970 lbs.; wine, 5,880 gallons; Irish potatoes, 327,379 bushels; sweet potatoes, 6,986,428 bushels. Of cotton factories in the State there are forty, employing about 2,400 hands, male and female. There are some few iron establishments in the State, but that department of manufacture has not received much attention as yet in any of the extreme Southern States. There are seven daily news. papers published in the State, and about forty weekly papers; some of these are religious papers of the Presbyterian and Episcopal denominations; the others are secular papers.
Of Fruits. — The State is genial for the growth of figs, pomegranates, apricots, nectarines, cherries, pears, peaches, melons, apples, etc. Carrots, beets, and other vegetable roots of good quality can also be raised with great ease and in large quantities. Tar, pitch, turpentine, and vegetable oils are among the important natural products of the State.

Rivers. — The State is well supplied with water-courses, some of which are of great extent, and afford navigation for steamers and small craft for long distances. The Great Pedee, which is 450 miles in length, passes from North Carolina through the eastern part of this State. The Santee, from the same quarter, is navigable 200 miles for steamers. The Savannah, flowing between Georgia and South Carolina, gives steamboat navigation for 250 miles, and for flat-boats a still farther distance of 150 miles. There are many extensive railroads in the State, 359 the longest being that connecting Charleston, S. C., with Cincinnati, Ohio, the distance being 600 miles.

In ore, etc., the State yields iron, lead, plumbago, with various ochers in considerable quantities. Also, limestone, fine clay, fuller's earth, asbestos, soapstone, etc. For the last 40 years the white population has not increased in ratio with the black or slave population. There is not much, or scarce any, emigration into the State, emigrants preferring always those States where free labor is the rule, without any exception; farms being small, say from 360 to 2,000 acres each, consequently schools can be conveniently maintained for the education of children, and churches also in the rural districts.

There are no Indians residing in or rambling through the State, all having been removed to the Indian Territory, beyond the Mississippi.

Of Climate. — A very healthy climate is found on the table lands and elevated portions of the State, but toward the coast, on the rice lands, white men can not labor without fearful mortality. Indeed, it is a question of physiology and ethics, whether white men can work on the cotton plantations successfully; on the rice-swamps they can not, all the braying, and reasoning, and logic of fanatics notwithstanding. The various kinds of fevers peculiar to
the rice land, or low country, are sure to debilitate and break down the constitution of the strongest white man who may be compelled, from pecuniary necessity, to hazard a trial of labor of any kind on the rice-swamps (in this paragraph, I except overseers, of course, who have a fine mule to ride, a light Panama straw hat for the head, and linen clothing for the body, and an umbrella spread out over all this to protect them from the hot rays of the summer sun). If any self-constituted regulators of labor and its conditions think that white men can plant cotton or grow rice through any of the Southern States, with the same endurance and success that negroes can, let them try it and see how widely distant, yea, what an antipode of distance, rises between the theories of such and their being partially carried out.

How, I ask, do you suppose a white man, from mild or northern latitudes, could stand under a hot sun from 70° to 88° Fahr. all the day, and pick cotton-bolls? and this is but one part of the labor, and that a comparatively light one, which negroes are called upon to perform. I am no advocate for labor performed under the shackles of slavery, even under its more mild conditions, but I must say to these speculative and visionary philosophers, who would turn the world upside down by their erratic theories, if they were only capable of being carried out, that their stupidness and ignorance of some things with which they seem (taking their views) to be philosophically, theoretically, and practically acquainted, is only equaled by that of the Flat-head Indians in their obtuse conceptions of a God and the proper conditions of social life.

The poor, maltreated, and abused African seems to be constitutionally adapted for labor in tropical or warm climates, and for that only. I have seen thousands of these poor escaped refugees from the slave bondage of the South, and now residing in Canada, as poor and destitute as destitution can make them. They seem as much out of their native element, or normal condition, in the cold latitudes of the North, as a fish would be out of water. They will not, or else can not, log and chop and clear land in a new country; they dislike the farm-labor of the North, and look only for employment upon steamboats, in hotels, keeping barbers' shops, or some such kindred occupation. What the 4,000,000 slaves of the South,
or in the Southern States, will do when loosed from bondage and turned out for their resources on voluntary labor, I can not say; but from the idle, dissipated, and repulsive criminal habits which they exhibit at present, where they are free to go where they please, and enjoy social privileges, I think any observing mind, that has had an opportunity of gathering facts and conclusions from their midst in every-day life, will say, that the free commingling of so many negroes with the white population, and under no special restraint, will be a state of society most undesirable, and productive of the most disastrous results.

Of the religious denominations in the State, the most numerous are Methodists, Baptists, and Presbyterians. There are also many large and influential churches or societies of Episcopalians and Lutherans, besides many congregations of Roman Catholics and Jews, with several societies of Universalists, Unitarians, and Quakers.

Charleston, the metropolis of South Carolina, is picturesquely situated at the confluence of the Ashley and Cooper rivers, which, combining, form its harbor. The harbor is deep and spacious, having 18 feet depth of water. The ground upon which the city is built is not more than twelve feet above high-tide water. Charleston and New York are connected by ocean steamers, which make the distance between the places in 50 hours. The two cities are also connected by railroads, passengers making the distance by rail in a much shorter time than by sea. The bay or harbor of Charleston is almost land-locked, making the anchorage and roadstead as secure as they are ample. Directly at the entrance of the city stands Castle Pinckney, a fortress built upon a shoal in the harbor.

On the sea-line rises Fort Moultrie, famous for being the stronghold which beat off the British fleet under Sir Peter Parker, in 1776, and also for being the main point from which the heavy bombardment of Fort Sumter came in 1861, under General Beauregard, which forced the gallant Major Anderson and his little band of 75 men to surrender themselves prisoners of war, after holding the fort for several months without any supplies being brought them by the Federal fleet.
Once within the harbor, your attention is arrested by the imposing battlements of Fort Sumter, which stands nearly midway in the channel, and has three tiers of guns, mounted with bomb-proof casemates, the upper tier of guns being mounted *en barbette*.

On James' Island are the ruins of old Fort Johnson. Coming up the harbor, the eye has a beautiful stretch over the Cooper River for some distance, and while it courses up this “Etiwando” of the red man, the sight is refreshed by beautiful rice-fields, and in many places, by fine buildings of the first settlers as well as the present occupants of this beautiful domain.

James' Island and Mount Pleasant form two convenient watering-places for the Charlestonians in the summer months; they are well supplied with fine hotels, and steamboats ply to them daily from the city.

The city of Charleston was originally founded about 1670. It was subsequently laid out on a plan furnished from England, which was then considered on a very magnificent scale. There were no public squares arranged in this plan, the want of which is now very sensibly felt, though the style of building which gives to each dwelling a large court of its own, with trees and verandas, renders the want of public squares a less grievance than it would be under other arrangements.

The buildings in Charleston at present are mostly of brick. Its public buildings are antique as well as noble edifices, among which are St. Michael's church, the old State House, and the old Custom House, all solid, imposing structures, and raised during the colonial period. St. Michael's tower is held in great admiration by the Charlestonians. The Custom House was the prison of the patriots during the Revolution. The new Custom House is of marble, and has a fine and imposing appearance.

Among the objects of public interest is the Orphan Asylum, a magnificent structure, capable of holding 300 protegés of the city. The plan of education here pursued 363 is
borrowed in part from that of West Point, and also from the Polytechnic School of France. The environs of the city are beautiful, and afford pleasant drives; the Battery is like that of New York, and very similar, only much larger, with its beautiful gardens, shrubbery, etc. It is much resorted to in pleasant afternoons; here are crowds of happy children, pedestrians, and pleasure carriages.

*Magnolia Cemetery* is a beautiful city of the silent dead; it is almost equal to Greenwood Cemetery at New York, or Mount Auburn. Passing over the Ashley River, a mile wide, you come into the country and immediately find yourself among beautiful cotton plantations, snow-white with cotton-bolls; or go down the great avenue leading past the old parish church of St. Andrew, this being the greatest avenue of travel into Charleston from the interior. This avenue was pronounced by Archdale, one of the “Lords proprietors,” such an avenue as no prince of Europe could boast of. This was due more especially to the noble oaks and magnolias, the myrtles and the jessamines, which lined it on each side, making it a *covered way* embowered with shade, grateful in green, venerable with moss, and giving out a perpetual fragrance from a world of summer flowers.

The commerce of the city of Charleston has been reviving of late years; she is slowly building up a marine of her own. Her chief exports are rice, cotton, tobacco, lumber (plank), tar, pitch, and turpentine. Her farms now contribute much of the early spring supplies to New York, Philadelphia, and other Northern cities. The quantity of rice raised and exported exceeds that of any other city or county in the Union. She has railways branching into the interior, and steam lines to New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Havana, and Florida. The sea-board and lowland country along the rivers abound with fine rice and cotton plantations, and may be reached by the 364 steamboats that ply between Charleston and Savannah, or by stage or carriages from the line of the railway.

The planters have to remove from these lowlands in the summer, leaving them entirely to the care of the overseers and negroes.
The negroes can bear the summer air and heat of the lowlands without injurious effects. The winter months in this section, however, are mild, salubrious, and very healthy. The timber and foliage of these lowlands are beautiful and grand; here are pine-trees 100 feet high, and towering cypress, with its foliage of fringe and its garlands of moss, the waxen bay-leaf, the rock-laurel, and the clustering ivy. Here and there are wide-spreading and beautiful lawns, revealing at their farther end beautiful cottages of brick, with their wide porticoes in front, festooned with the clambering jessamine or grapevine, and ranges of orange-trees and live-oak around the walks and avenues that surround the planter's homestead. Here the visitor or traveler may lounge away a beautiful autumn day among the shade and rustic arbors of these beautiful lands, sitting on one of the numerous rustic seats placed for wayside guests along the walks and avenues of the domestic plantations; he can pluck the delicious grapes that cluster around his head in heavy bunches, or refresh himself with delicious oranges which hang all around from the branches of the orange-trees; or visit the negro quarters on the plantations and learn for himself a true picture of slave-life. Perhaps I can not do better at this point than insert a short extract from the writings of a celebrated English tourist on the appearance of slave-life as seen on a South Carolina plantation:

“Rambling for a time through the negro quarters of Mr.—'s plantation, we amused ourselves in studying the varied characters of the slaves, as shown in the style of their cabins, the order in which they kept them, the taste displayed in keeping their gardens, etc.; for every slave 365 has the time and material at his command to make himself as comfortable as he pleases. The huts of some bore as happy an air as one might desire; neat palings inclosed them, the gardens were full of flowers and blooming vines, which clambered over the doors and windows. Others, again, had been suffered by the idle occupants to fall into sad decay, no evidence of taste being seen about their fallen and broken fences and weed-covered gardens. Some of these lazy fellows were accustomed even to cut down the shade-trees which had been kindly planted before their homes, rather than walk a few yards farther for other and better fuel. The more industrious of the
negroes here, as elsewhere, employ their leisure hours and holidays, which are abundant, in the culture of vegetables and in raising fowls, which they sell to their masters, and thus supply themselves with the means to purchase many of the little luxuries of life. Others, who will not thus work for their pin-money, are dependent upon the kindness of their masters, or, more frequently, upon their ingenuity at thieving. Many of them sell to their masters in the morning the produce they have stolen from him during the previous night.

“The negroes generally have well-filled purses, and we were assured that not one, had he occasion or desire to visit any of the cities adjoining, such as Charleston or Savannah, but could readily produce the means to defray his expenses. While visiting in South Carolina, we had the pleasure of witnessing the bridal festivities of one of the servants in the family in which we lodged. For days previous the young ladies of the household gayly busied themselves in preparations for the event, preparing a white muslin robe and Grecian scarf for the head-dress, and in writing the bride's notes of invitation to her sable friends—Mr. Sambo Smyth, or Miss Clara Brown—according to the surnames of their respective masters, whose names the negroes of the South always assume. There were icings, ice-cream, cakes, etc., in great abundance, prepared for the wedding festivities.

“The ceremony took place in the cabin of the bride and in presence of the whites, and then followed revelry, feasting, and dancing upon the lawn, much to the delight of the happy pair and their dark friends, as well as the white folks present.

“By the way, if ever you journey in the South, line your pockets with tobacco, dispense it generously to the darkies, and they are your friends for life.

“Upon the sea-board, lying between Charleston and Savannah, with its many lovely and luxuriant islands, you will find the **beau-ideal** of Southern soil, climate, vegetation, architecture, and character. Here abound those lovely inlets and bays which make up for the absence of the lake scenery of the North. These bayous and lakelets are covered with the rankest tropical vegetation; they abound in every species of wild-fowl, birds of the most
gorgeous plumage, songsters of the sweetest notes, the mocking-bird and the nightingale, and a host of other equally celebrated songsters.

“Many of the rice plantations here are of great extent, some of the planters employing several hundred slaves. The white population is thus necessarily thin, yet opulent.

“The cabins of the negroes on these extensive domains surrounding the mansion, with the many outbuildings attached to a rich planter's homestead, give to every such settlement the appearance or aspect of a large, thriving town or village. The slaves in many instances are warmly attached to their masters; indeed, they consider themselves part and parcel of their master's family. They bear his name, they share his bounty, and their fortune depends wholly upon his. Through life they have every comfort; the family physician attends them when sick, and in their old age and imbecility they are well protected; and among other things, they have a haughty and self-satisfied contempt for poor white folks. ‘Go 'way, Sambo,’ we once heard one of these jovial lads exclaim to another, whose ill fortune it was to serve a less opulent planter than himself, ‘go 'way, Sambo, your massa only got fifty niggers; my massa got hundred.’

“Where the swamps and bayous do not extend, the country, still flat, is mostly of a rich, sandy soil, which deeply tinges the waters of all the rivers, from the Atlantic to the Mississippi; this is the grand characteristic of the southern portions of all the Gulf States. The rivers, as they extend toward the interior, are lined with high sandy bluffs, which still farther north extend and give place to mountain ledges and granite walls. In crossing the small water-courses of the South, we have often observed marks of the extent of a freshet upon high trees at an elevation of fifty feet above our head.

“We happened to be in Augusta, Georgia, a year ago, during a great rise in the waters of the Savannah; in the course of some few hours the river had extended its limits throughout the city and over the plain for miles in every direction; it was a novel and beautiful sight to gaze from your balcony upon this looked-for Venice. Boats were sailing in every
direction through the streets—even boats capable of holding 50 or 60 men. A ferry was established to pick up passengers at their doors and windows, and convey them to the base of the sand-hills, a summer retreat some three miles to the northward.

“From these freshets, with the innumerable stagnant pools that are left after such, together with the miasma arising from decaying vegetable matter, spring many of the local fevers and diseases of the South. In Augusta the yellow fever followed this freshet, and in the brief space of a few weeks nearly 300 of the inhabitants died of that terrible malady. This horrible scourge had not previously visited the city for eighteen years, and has not since returned.”

368

Columbia, the capital of South Carolina, is 128 miles from Charleston by railway. This place is connected with the great Southern route by railway from New York to New Orleans; also with Augusta, Ga., and with Camden, Cheraw, and most of the interior and mountain villages of the State. It is a beautiful city on the Congaree, a few miles below the picturesque falls of that river; it is much admired for its delightfully shaded streets, its wonderful flower gardens, and the model plantations in its vicinity. Nothing can be more inviting than the scenery and walks around the capital. The new building lately erected for the meeting of the Senate and Legislature of the State is of granite, and cost about $1,000,000. There are two fine and prosperous colleges located here.

Camden, 52 miles northwest by railway from the capital, is a place of much note. A battle was fought here in August, 1780, between the Americans under General Gates and the British under Lord Cornwallis, and another in April, 1781, between General Greene and Lord Rawdon. Upon the green in front of the Presbyterian Church, on De Kalb Street, there is a monument over the grave of the Baron De Kalb, who fell in the battle of 1781, at Camden.
On the market-house there is a well-executed metallic effigy, 10 feet high, of “King Haiglar,” a most famous chieftain of the Catawba tribe of Indians; there is a fine legend connected with the chief, or king, and monument.

The northern districts of South Carolina form, with the neighboring hill-region of Georgia, one of the most interesting chapters of American landscape beauty; in mountain steeps, picturesque valley nooks, and delicious waterfalls, this region is nowhere surpassed in the Union. Beautiful and healthful villages, with high social attractions, afford most agreeable homes for the settler; but he must mind his own business, and not be a prating politician, or he may get short notice to leave, *nolens volens*. Many 369 Northern men have been so served, but they have *invariably* been *intermeddlers* with the social and local institutions of the South.

Table Mountain, in the northwest corner of the State, is a picturesque spot; the mountain is 4,300 feet above the level of the sea; it is ascended partly by steps and rails, erected like a stair-case, for the accommodation of its visitors. From the summit is a wide-spread and enchanting panorama; beautiful cotton fields and rich plantations in every direction meet the eye, with splendid villas, the residences of the wealthy planters, and the whitewashed houses of the slave family adjoining the lordly mansions of the masters.

The Keowee, a beautiful river in the Pickens District, with its fine natural scenery and pine-arched road along its banks to the valley of the Jocassee, has been thus beautifully described by a poet-traveler:

I have been where the tides roll by, Of mighty rivers, deep and wide; On every wave an argosy— And cities builded on each side; Where the low din of commerce fills The ear with strife that never stills.
Yet not to me have scenes like these Such charms as thine, oh, peerless stream; Not cities proud my eye can please, Not argosies so rich I deem, As thy cloud-vested hills that rise, And forests looming to the skies.

Spartanburg, connected by railway with Charleston, and 220 miles distant, is a place where good iron ore is procured and other minerals. There are many other important places in the State, nearly all connected with the sea-port of Charleston by railway, but the design of this work will not admit of a full description of them.

Of the exemption laws of the State for the benefit of 16* 370 poor settlers, I would say, that there is exempt from forced sale or final process on any execution, issued out of any court in the State, the following chattel property to each family: two beds and necessary bedding, two bedsteads, one spinning-wheel and two pair of wool cards, one loom, and one cow and calf; if a farmer, the necessary farming utensils to carry on his farm; if a mechanic, the tools belonging to his trade, and the ordinary household cooking-utensils, such as a stove, dishes, etc., and a suitable quantity of provisions to insure the householder against want.

Mechanics are protected by lien upon houses for work done or materials furnished for the same, and such lien shall have precedence of all other claims, except recorded mortgages previously given and put on record in the county book where the property is located.

Legal rate of interest in the State seven per cent.; anything higher is usurious and liable to be forfeited.

371

GEORGIA.

Georgia was settled the latest of the thirteen original States of the Union; her name is derived from the charter granted by George the Second, being dated June 9th, 1732. Her first colony was planted by General Oglethorpe, on the spot where the city of Savannah
now stands, in 1773. Three years after the arrival of Oglethorpe, a place named Ebenezer was planted by the Germans, 25 miles up the Savannah River.

Darien, on the sea-coast, was commenced about the same time by a party of Scotch Highlanders. Among the early troubles of the colony was a war with the Spaniards, each in turn invading the territory of the other.

Georgia extends about 300 miles from north to south, with an average breadth of 200 miles, containing an area of 58,000 square miles. It is bounded by north latitude 30° 22# to 35°, and longitude 80° 50# to 85° 40# west. Population in 1861, 615,336 whites and 467,461 colored, most of whom are slaves.

Surface and Soil. —The face of the country along the Atlantic coast, for 30 to 40 miles in breadth, is generally 372 level, with a rich soil, favorable to the cultivation of cotton and rice, the great staples of the State.

The numerous islands on the eastern frontier, or sea-board, are especially productive of that fine species known as “Sea Island cotton.” Westward of the above tract the land becomes more elevated and the soil sandy. Proceeding still farther into the interior, and beyond the mountainous region, a stronger and richer soil is found, which produces in abundance wheat, Indian corn, and other grains; also tobacco, cotton, and a great variety of fruits, as the orange, fig, pomegranate, lemon, citron, olive, peach, pear, and grape; the grape grows spontaneously, and that of the finest quality, upon the pine-barrens in the vicinity of the sea-coast.

Of the various kinds of fine timber composing the extensive forests of Georgia, the oak, hickory, cedar, and pine are the most common. The black walnut and mulberry-tree are also abundant upon the high lands of the interior.

The Great Cherokee Country, or Indian Territory, in the upper part of the State, came into the hands of the white settlers in 1833, at which period the Indian tribes were removed to
Library of Congress

their extensive Territory west of the Mississippi; there are now no Indians in the State, nor Indian lands, all the lands unsold being in possession of the government.

*Of Judiciary and Government.* —A State constitution of the people was framed in 1785 and revised in 1798, and again remodeled in 1839, which latter still continues in force. The governor of the State is elected biennially by the popular suffrage of the people.

The right of suffrage is restricted to free white males over 21 years of age and residents of the State for six months previous to election (and if foreigners, having declared their intentions before a judge or clerk of a circuit court in the State, to become citizens of the United States, 373 and having done such, obtained the proper papers of citizenship). There are 46 senators admitted to the State Senate from the senatorial districts in the State, and the 93 counties, into which the State is divided, send each from one to three representatives to the House, according to the numerical population; these are all elected by the people. The State sends one representative to Congress for every 127,216 inhabitants, this being the present ratio of representation as established by Congress. The masters of slaves here, as in all the other Southern States, are allowed three votes, by proxy, for every five slaves held, so that if a planter owned 500 slaves, he would have 300 votes that he could cast for such, and his individual vote besides.

Senators sent from any State, by the State government, to represent them in the national Congress at Washington, must be 30 years of age, and have resided at least nine years in the United States, or have been a citizen of nine years' standing.

Members of the national House of Representatives at Washington must be at least 25 years of age, and seven years a citizen of the United States and a resident of the State he represents.

There is no property qualification for senators or representatives, as in the British or provincial parliaments of Upper and Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, or New Brunswick. A man, if he can only get elected, can go to Congress if he is not worth one dollar. Members
of Congress are allowed eight dollars per day out of the national treasury during the sitting
of Congress, and mileage, at the rate of ten cents per mile, to pay their expenses for the
distance they may have to travel from the State they represent to the national capital.
Senators from California and Oregon, and other remote places, draw largely every year
from the national treasury for traveling expenses.

The provision made for free schools in the State is poor, 374 and in consequence of this
defect more than 40,000 adult whites in the State can neither read nor write. There are
some good colleges and a university in the State, but these being too expensive for the
common people to send their children to them, they do very little for the general cause
of education. There are, however, select schools all through the towns and villages,
mostly taught by Northern teachers, but are not so good as State schools, like those in the
Northern and Middle States.

**Judiciary.** —The supreme court consists of a chief-justice and two judges, elected by the
Legislature for six years. There are eleven circuit judges, one for each of the circuits into
which the State is divided. These courts have exclusive jurisdiction in criminal and land
cases. There are also inferior courts, composed of five justices, held in each county; these
are elected by the people every four years, and act as probate judges on the property of
persons deceased, as well as hear civil suits.

The State debt is large, but the interest is paid yearly with promptness; $1,627,580 of this
debt was incurred by the construction of the Western and Atlantic Railway passing through
the State.

There is an aggregate length of 900 miles and over of railways in the State. There are also
several canals, which contribute much to the shipment of heavy goods from the interior.

**Ores.** —Copper and iron ores abound in the State, the latter of which is found in great
abundance.
Manufactures. — A number of cotton mills woolen factories have been erected of late years, and placed in active operation in the State.

The cotton factories in Georgia at present, in active operation, number about 60, employing 2,200 male and 2,600 female operatives.

Agricultural Resources, etc. — There are about 8,000,600 improved acres of land in the State in actual farms, and 375 about 16,700,000 unimproved acres in farms; much of this latter affords excellent pasturage for the stock raised in the State. The average value of this land would be about $20 per acre. The number of horses in the State in 1850 was 157,369; asses and mules, 57,369. The mules and asses here, as elsewhere in the South, are the best for the cotton culture. Milch cows in the State, 433,400; working oxen, 75,286; other cattle, such as heifers, steers, etc., 690,109; sheep, 960,345; swine, 2,168,785. Bushels of wheat raised in the State in 1850, 1,988,534; bushels of Indian corn, 30,080,099; bushels of oats, 3,820,044; bushels of rye, 33,700; rice, 38,950,691 lbs.; tobacco, 423,924 lbs.; bales of ginned cotton (400 lbs. each), 499,091; wool, 990,019 lbs.; hogsheads of sugar from the sugar-cane (each 1,000 lbs.), 2,642; butter, 4,640,559 lbs.; cheese, 46,976 lbs.; wine from the grapevine, 1,000 gallons; bushels of Irish potatoes, 227,379; sweet potatoes, 6,986, 428 bushels. From the above census report, made ten years ago (and the latest published), the reader may have a bird's-eye view of the agricultural resources of the State, and the ratio of the various crops raised in the State.

The climate of the State in general is good, the interior and elevated parts enjoying a salubrious and most delightful climate, not excelled perhaps by that of any other region in North America of the same extent; but, as in most other of the Southern States of the Union, there are extensive tracts of low and swampy grounds which at certain seasons are subject to destructive fevers, mostly of the yellow fever type or kind. The upper country, however, to which many of the inhabitants retreat during the unhealthy months, is exempt from these injurious influences.
The winters, which are of but two or three months' duration, are generally so mild that vegetation is but little interrupted, and cattle roam at large upon the savannas and in the forests, where they find ample food. Snow and severe frosts are rare, although the thermometer on the highlands sometimes indicates so low, in winter, as 20° Fahrenheit.

_Rivers._ —There are many fine rivers in Georgia; but, as with the water-courses of the South generally, they are often muddy, and their only beauty is the rank vegetation of their shores, and the beautiful foliage of the forest-trees that overhang their banks. The Savannah River divides the States of Georgia and South Carolina through half their length. Its course, exclusive of its branches, is about 450 miles. The cities of Augusta and Savannah are upon its banks.

From June to November it is navigable for large vessels as far as Savannah, and for steamboats up to Augusta, 230 miles. The river voyage between these points is a very pleasant one, presenting to the eye of the stranger many picturesque novelties in the cotton-fields which lie along the banks through the upper part of the passage, and in the rich rice plantations below. Approaching Savannah, the traveler is always delighted with the mystic glens of the wild swamp reaches, and with the luxuriant groves of live-oak which shadow the ancient-looking manors of the planters.

A few miles above the city of Savannah is the spot where Whitney invented and first used his famous cotton-gin. Whitney was a Yankee schoolmaster of an inquiring turn of mind, and it was during his intervals of rest from school-labors, that he grew impatient of the slow process then in vogue of picking the cotton seed from the fibers with the fingers; and setting his Yankee genius to work, invented the cotton-gin, which so effectually remedies all this difficulty. A noble monument should mark the place, as a memento of the achievement.

The alligator is often seen sunning himself on the shores of the lower waters of the Savannah River. These amphibious reptiles are very abundant in the swamps surrounding
377 the river. They are also very dangerous to deal with, especially when in ill-humor. “When our canoe,” says Sir Charles Lyell, a celebrated English traveler, “had proceeded into the brackish water of the river (and the banks consist of marsh land covered with tall reed-grass), we came close to an alligator about nine feet long, basking in the sunshine. Had the day been warmer he would not have allowed us to approach so near him, for these reptiles are much shyer than formerly, since they have learned to dread the avenging rifle of the planter, whose stray hogs and sporting dogs they often devour.

“About ten years ago, a Mr. Cooper tells of seeing 200 of these monsters in the St. Mary's River, extremely fearless. The oldest and largest of these untoward settlers have been killed off on the Altamaha River, and any that are now found are rarely more than twelve feet long, and never exceed seventeen feet in length. As almost all of them” (continues our tourist) “have been in their winter quarters or retreats ever since the frosts of last month, I was glad that we had surprised one in his native haunts, and seen him plunge into the water by the side of our boat.

“When I first read Bertrand's account of alligators more than twenty feet long, and how they attacked his boat, and bellowed like bulls, making a sound like distant thunder, I suspected him of exaggeration; but all my inquiries here and in the State of Louisiana convinced me that he may be depended upon.

“His accounts of the nests which they build in the marshes are perfectly correct; they resemble haycocks, about four feet high and five feet in diameter at their base, being made of mud, hay, grass, and other herbage. First they deposit one layer of eggs on a floor of mortar, and having covered this with a second stratum of mud and herbage eight inches thick, lay another set of eggs upon that, and so on unto the top, there being commonly 378 from one hundred to two hundred eggs in a nest. With their tails they then beat down around the nest the dense grass and reeds five feet high, to prevent the approach of unseen enemies. The female then watches her eggs until they are all hatched.
by the heat of the sun, and takes her brood under her care, defending them, and providing for their subsistence.

“Dr. Luzenberger, of New Orleans, told me that he once packed up one of these nests with the eggs in a box for the museum at St. Petersburg, but was recommended before he closed it to see that there was no danger of any of the eggs being hatched on the voyage; on opening one, a young alligator walked out and was soon followed by all the rest—about one hundred in number, which he fed in his house, where they went up and down the stairs whining and barking like young puppies. They ate voraciously, yet their growth was so slow as to confirm him in the common opinion, that individuals who have attained the largest size are of very great age, though whether they live for three centuries, as some pretend, must be decided by future observation.”

There are more than 2,000 miles of railroad in the State, in various lines, all of which tend much to develop the resources of the State and open up avenues of commerce with the rich plantations of the interior.

Savannah is the largest city in Georgia, and its chief sea-port. The population of the city is about 15,000 whites and 11,000 blacks. It is situated upon the south bank of the Savannah River, about eighteen miles from the sea. It is regularly built; but many of its streets, though wide and finely shaded, are unpaved.

There are no less than twenty-four green squares or small parks in the city. The streets are for the most part shaded with the fragrant flowering China-tree or the pride of India; while some of the streets, as Broad and Bay streets, have each four grand rows of trees, there 379 being a double carriage-way with broad walks on the outsides and a promenade between.

The city has more than twenty fine churches and a Jewish synagogue, with an orphan asylum, and several other public buildings of much note.
On Monument Square, opposite the Pulaski House, there is a fine Doric obelisk to the memories of General Greene and Count Pulaski. The corner-stone of this monument was laid by the Marquis Lafayette during his visit to the United States in 1825. The marble shaft of the monument is 63 feet high. Another and separate monumental pillar is built in Chippewa Square to the individual memory of Pulaski, who fell there in an attack made upon the city by the British troops in 1779. The vicinity of the city of Savannah, though flat, is exceedingly picturesque along the many pleasant drives and by the banks of the river, leading everywhere through noble avenues of live-oak, the bay, the magnolias, the orange, and a hundred other beautiful evergreens, trees, and shrubs spread around to enhance and beautify the scene.

Savannah was founded or settled by General Oglethorpe in 1732. It was occupied by the British in 1778, and came back into the possession of the Americans in 1783. But few Revolutionary remains are now to be seen, the city having overgrown most of them—batteries, ramparts, and redoubts having given place to the more pleasant sights of fragrant gardens and shady parks. Savannah is one of the healthiest of the Southern cities; it is also one of the great Atlantic sea-ports. Its climate is constantly improving, owing, as it is said, to the improved manner of cultivating the rice-lands in the neighborhood. No pleasanter home for invalids from the North can be found, for to the balmy winter climate of the region is superadded social attractions in the cultivated manners and hospitable hearts of the people.

Augusta, one of the finest cities in Georgia, and the second 380 in population and importance in the State, is 120 miles by river navigation from Savannah city, and situated upon the river of the same name. It has a population of 12,000, many of whom are rich planters, who own plantations in the State. The principal street parallel with the river is a spacious avenue in both length and breadth. This is the Broadway of the city, wherein all the shopping and promenading is done, and where the banks, and hotels, and markets are kept.
A pleasant ride of three or four miles brings the traveler to a lofty range of more elevated ground, upon which charming summer residences are built, and where epidemics, when they prevail in the lower grounds along the river, do not approach this point.

There are many fine churches in the city, numbering about twenty; also a medical college and United States arsenal.

The rapid development of the up-country of Georgia within a few years has brought down to Augusta, by her numerous railways, great prosperity, and the water-power which has been secured to the city by a canal nine miles long, with a fall of forty feet, is enriching the city by extensive and profitable manufactures.

Columbus, on the Chattahoochee River, is a handsome commercial city of some 10,000 inhabitants. Large quantities of cotton are shipped from this point for the Gulf of Mexico via the Chattahoochee River. Milledgeville, the capital of Georgia, a town of about 3,000 inhabitants, is upon the Oconee River, in the midst of a fine cotton-growing region. It is 189 miles by railroad from Savannah city.

Toccoa Falls, near Clarksville, in this State, is a place of much resort, and is a miniature Niagara, the height of the fall being 186 feet, of perpendicular descent. There are many picturesque legends in connection with this winsome spot. One of them narrates the story of an Indian chief and his followers, who, bent upon the extermination of the whites, and trusting to the guidance of a woman, was led by her over the precipice and perished in the falls, thus by her heroic devotion and self-sacrifice saving the lives of the white settlers.

Beautiful streamlet! onward glide In thy destined course to the ocean's tide. So youth, impetuous, longs to be Toss'd on the waves of manhood's sea; But weary soon of cloud and blast, Sighs for the haven its bark hath past. And though thou rushest now with glee By hill and plain to seek the sea, No lovelier spot again thou'l find Than that thou leavest here behind— Where hill, and dale, and rock rebound the call Of clear Toccoa's water-fall.
There are many mineral and sulphur springs in this State, much resorted to by invalids for their healing qualities, among which are the Hot Springs in Merriweather County; these springs discharge 14,000 gallons of water per minute, of 90° Fahrenheit; also the Sulphur Springs, and Rowland's Springs, and the Thundering Springs—all of which are much resorted to in summer for health.

The State of Georgia, on the whole, is one of the finest among the Southern States; the soil is fruitful. It enjoys an extensive commerce, and has a back country opened up by a network of railways with the sea-board.

The homestead exemptions of Georgia for the benefit of poor settlers are liberal. Every white citizen of the State, male or female, being the head of a family, can own, free from levy, sale, or execution for debt from any court in the State, twenty acres of land, with five additional acres for every child under fifteen years he or she, as the case may be, shall have—provided the same be not the site of any town or village, or of any cotton-mill, saw-mill, or grist-mill. The twenty acres thus exempt shall include the house, barn, and other offices attached to the homestead built upon a part of said twenty acres; and by a law lately passed, this exemption is made to cover fifty acres for the head of each family under the above conditions and restrictions.

Also of chattel property there is exempt from forced sale or execution the necessary household furniture for a householder and family, with a spinning-wheel and two pairs of wool cards; also a loom, and the tools of any mechanic necessary to carry on his trade; also $30 worth of provisions, the family Bible, a cow and calf, one horse or mule to market with, the value not to exceed $50, and ten head of hogs.

Mechanics are protected by lien for work done or materials furnished, if application be made for such within three months from the completion of the work. Legal rate of interest seven per cent.; if more is required it becomes usurious, and forfeits the same.
NORTH CAROLINA.

North Carolina is one of the original thirteen States that adopted the federal constitution; it was primarily included in that extensive region granted in 1584 by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Walter Raleigh, under the general name of Virginia. Its first permanent settlement was commenced about the year 1650 by a company of fugitives from religious persecution in the more northern part of Virginia, who then settled at the place now known as Albemarle Sound. In 1661 another body of English emigrants from Massachusetts settled on the shores of Cape Fear River. The country afterward forming both North and South Carolina was granted to Lord Clarendon and others, who undertook to introduce a grotesque form of government, prepared for them by the celebrated John Locke. Among the singular features embodied in this constitution, were provisions for establishing an hereditary nobility, and for resting the legislative power in a “Parliament,” the executive officer or chief magistrate of this realm to be called the “Palatine.” After the trial of this system for a few years it was abandoned in 1693; its 384 palpable defects being so numerous that every citizen of this so-called “Palatine” cried out against it. The colony during this time made but slow progress, having to contend with numerous internal vexations, not the least of which was the sanguinary hostility of the neighboring Indians, by whom, in 1712, a bloody and destructive war was carried on, rendered sadly memorable by the horrible atrocities with which it was attended.

In 1729 both the Carolinas were ceded to the King for the sum of $87,500, and by him formed into two distinct colonies, which have ever since remained separate, and now constitute the States of North and South Carolina.

North Carolina is bounded north by the State of Virginia, east and southeast by the Atlantic Ocean, south by South Carolina and Georgia, and west by Tennessee. It extends from latitude 33° 50# to 36° 30# north, and lies between 75° 45# and 84° west longitude; it
Library of Congress

is 430 miles long, and varies in breadth from 30 to 180 miles, containing about 45,000 square miles.

Government. —The executive and legislative officers are elected by the people once in two years; the governor has a cabinet or council of seven members, chosen by the general assembly of the State.

The members of the Senate are limited to 50, and the lower house, or “House of Commons,” as it is termed in this State, is limited to 120 members. The required qualification of voters in this State is 21 years of age or over, and a residence in the county where voting for one year prior to any election; also a man to vote for a senator must be a tax-payer, and be the possessor of at least 50 acres of land in his own name. The right of suffrage is denied to all persons of negro blood. The forms of procedure for naturalization, or the obtaining papers legally giving the right of citizenship to aliens, is similar to that of most other States, and consequently need not here be repeated.

385

Surface, Soil etc. —Along the Atlantic coast of the State, through a space of from 50 to 60 miles in breadth, the land is low, level, and rather swampy. The timber in this region is mostly huge pine-trees, from which is gathered the sap or juice for the manufacture of those great staples of the State, tar, pitch, and turpentine. The innumerable bays, shoals, and inlets of the coast around capes Hatteras, Fear, and Lookout contain vast quantities of shad, herring, and other fish, which are caught in large numbers, and are a source of much profit to the coast settlers.

Along the coast, as I have stated, for some 60 miles in breadth, the soil is flat and marshy, and adapted only to the cultivation of the rice crop. There are upward of one and a half million acres in the State of this swamp land, which with very little trouble could be drained and made very productive. This quality of land can be purchased from government for from 25 to 50 cents per acre. Westwardly from this tract, for a distance of some 40
miles, the land is more hilly and broken, and the soil somewhat mixed with sand; still farther on, above the falls of the river, the country becomes elevated, and in some places mountainous.

The Black Mountain Peak in this State rises to a height of 6,476 feet above the sea level, and there are many other mountain prominences reaching to almost the same height.

In the uplands, and on either side of the mountains, the land is exceedingly fertile, and the location healthy.

There are in the State 6,453,975 acres of improved land in farms, and 14,087,673 unimproved acres in the same grade. This unimproved land is mostly timber-land and marsh, the former affording good pasturage for horned stock, and the marshes giving a heavy yield of hay. The cash value of this land, as returned by the census of 1850, was about $4 per acre. The number of horses in the 17,386 State, by the same census, was 372,403; asses and mules, 21,483; milch cows, 417,619; working oxen, 89,513; other cattle, 669,137; sheep, 596,249; swine, 1,829,843: of wheat there was raised in the State the same year 2,330,416 bushels; Indian corn, 27,941,051 bushels; oats, 4,052,087 bushels; rye, 229,563 bushels; rice, 6,465,868 lbs.; tobacco, 11,984,786 lbs.; ginned cotton, 83,842 bales, of 400 lbs. each; wool, 1,685,737 lbs.; maple-sugar from the maple-tree, 28,932 lbs.; butter made, 4,146,290 lbs.; cheese, 100,000 lbs.; wine from the grape, 21,010 gallons; Irish potatoes, 920,318 bushels; and sweet potatoes, 5,095,709 bushels.

There are about 30 cotton factories in the State, but mostly conducted on a small scale; they consumed in 1850, in sum total, 1,605,178 bales of cotton, and gave employment to about 2,500 male and female operatives. There are also 33 iron establishments in the State, mostly worked at present on a small scale, and making chiefly agricultural and farm and plantation implements.

The manufacture or grinding of flour is followed extensively in the State, and there is also manufactured, mostly for home use, hats and bonnets, hardware and cutlery, soap and
candles, furniture, carriages, leather and saddlery, also large quantities of distilled and
fermented liquors.

The population of the State, by the census of 1860, amounts to 679,558 whites and
328,337 slaves. No distinct tribes, and but very few scattered families of the Indian race
remain within the limits of the State, all the former natives or red men being removed
by government authority to the Indian Territory, beyond the Mississippi and south of the
Mississippi River.

Minerals. —The State contains gold, and iron, and other valuable minerals. The region
which now is and has been most prolific in gold lies on each side of the Blue Ridge
Mountains, in the western part of the State. The 387 mines have been extensively worked,
and for some years thousands of persons have been engaged in this pursuit, with varied success.

“The copper lands of the State,” says Professor Jack. son, “are unparalleled in richness.”
Coal, too, both bituminous and anthracite, is found in the State in great abundance, and of
the finest quality. The supply of limestone and freestone is great and almost inexhaustible.
Many fine buildings are erected of these materials. Marl is raised in all the coast or sea-
board counties; silver, lead, salt, gypsum, and magnesia have also been taken up in the
State in considerable quantities.

The rivers of North Carolina are numerous, and serve to water the country; the greater
number of them run from 200 to 400 miles in a southeasterly direction, through the State to
the Atlantic Ocean. Cape Fear River runs 280 miles within the State; it is navigable to the
city of Wilmington, forty miles into the interior, for vessels drawing eleven feet of water.

There are eight or nine hundred miles of railway in the State, which serve much to develop
its resources. The Wilmington and Weldon road, 162 miles long, crosses the eastern part
of the State.
Raleigh, the capital of the State, is situated near the Neuse River, and also near the center of the State; it is a pleasant little city, on a high and healthful position. Union Square occupies an area of ten acres in the center of the town, and on the sides of which are the principal streets. The State House, which is on the square, is a most imposing structure. It is built of granite, after the model of the Parthenon, with massive columns, and a grand dome crowning the structure.

Wilmington is the chief commercial city of the State; it is on Cape Fear River, forty miles from its outlet into the sea; it is reached from New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore by the Great Southern Railroad, upon which it 388 is a prominent point. Charlotte is one of the chief towns in the western part of North Carolina; it is 237 miles by railway from Charleston, on the sea-board of South Carolina. Also a plank road, 120 miles long, connects this town with Fayetteville, another place of considerable importance in the State. The Painted Rocks, 200 and 300 feet high, near the Tennessee line, is a romantic spot. Here, also, are hot springs; the name of the rocks comes from the Indian pictures and paintings yet to be seen upon them. At their base are fancied fire-places, looking so from their outline and appearance, and upon their summits are rocks much resembling chimneys, but having no connecting flue between.

Of Judiciary and Schools. —The judges of the supreme courts of law and equity, judges of admiralty, etc., are chosen by the two houses of Legislature in joint ballot. The superior courts of law and the courts of equity which have complete equity jurisdiction, hold one session semi-annually in each county in the State. About ten counties are given as a circuit to a judge, and these circuits are visited alternately by the judges, so as not to preside in the same circuit twice in succession.

The free-school system is in operation in the State, and there are as many as 900 free schools organized; but these are quite inadequate to the wants of the population, there being as many as 56,000 adult white persons in the State who can neither read nor write. There are some good colleges in the State, and probably as many as 200 seminaries or
select schools of a high grade; but after all this, there is a great lack of general education among the less wealthy of the white population.

The slave population are not allowed to attend schools, as the prevailing idea is, that education makes them insubordinate and lazy; they, however, have churches specially constructed and presided over by colored men, for the benefit of the slaves, religion being a thing which is supposed by the masters to be good for their slaves, and indeed, in my opinion, a little of it, well rubbed in, would do the masters much good.

The religious denominations in the State are composed of Methodists and Baptists in the coast country, or rice tract, and in the western part of the State are some fine congregations of Presbyterians. The Episcopalians and Lutherans have a number of congregations in various parts of the State, and there are several bodies of Roman Catholics, Moravians, and Quakers.

There is no real estate exempt from forced sale on executions issued for debts, as in most of the other States; but there is exempt the following chattel property: the wearing apparel; working tools; arms for muster; one bed and furniture; one wheel and cards for wool, with the library of the house, for each householder; or if a professional man, his library.

The widow is entitled to the one third part of all the real estate of which her husband died seized, and the dower of the widow can not be taken to pay the debts of the deceased husband during the widow's natural life. All conveyance for sale of real estate must be made with the free will and voluntary consent of both husband and wife, else such conveyance or deed is not legal and good in law. A seal must be used in such matters—a scroll of the pen will not do, as is customary in some of the other States.

The legal rate of interest in the State is six per cent.; all contracts for a higher rate are void, and the party exacting it is liable to forfeit double the amount of the debt, one half such forfeit in case made to go to the State treasury and the other to the prosecutor.
VIRGINIA.

Virginia is one of the most northern States of that division usually denominated the “Southern States.” It lies between latitude 36° 33# and 40° 43# north, and extends east and west from 75° 25# to 83° 40# west longitude. Its length from east to west is 370 miles, its greatest breadth being 200, and its area, as officially stated, 61,325 square miles. It is bounded on the north by the State of Pennsylvania, on the northeast by the Potomac River which separates it from Maryland, on the east by Chesapeake Bay and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by North Carolina and a part of Tennessee, on the west by Kentucky, and on the northwest by Ohio. Having been the seat of the first English settlement permanently established in North America, and one of the most important of the thirteen colonies, it is therefore worthy of the frequently bestowed appellation of the “Old Dominion.”

The State received its name from Sir Walter Raleigh, in compliment to the maiden Queen Elizabeth, by whom, in 1584, he was empowered “to search for remote heathen lands, not inhabited by Christian people,” and to have 391 and to hold, in fee-simple, all the soil within 200 leagues of any places which should become within six years the fixed residences of his companions, the crown reserving from this grant the one fifth part of all the precious metals that might be obtained. Under this authority Sir Walter Raleigh fitted out two expeditions between the years 1584 and 1588, and the latter of these, consisting of seven ships, landed 107 man upon all island of the coast, in 1585.

In the two following years two hundred more men were sent out by Raleigh, accompanied by a governor and twelve assistants, with a charter of incorporation. Though instructed to settle on Chesapeake Bay, they landed at a more southerly point on the coast, and their subsequent destiny is a mystery, they being never after heard of, probably having been massacred by the Indians, of whom the country was then full. Sir Walter, having expended $200,000 in fruitless endeavors to build up a colony, sold an interest in the grant he had obtained from Queen Elizabeth to an association of merchants in London. A few additional
adventurers were then sent out in the three succeeding years, but in 1603 the attainder of Sir Walter Raleigh terminated all his efforts and anxieties in behalf of this favorite scheme.

In 1609, Sir Thomas Gates and others obtained a patent from King James I., which grant was superseded soon after by letters patent from the king incorporating the Earl of Salisbury and his associates as “The Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the city of London for the first Colony of Virginia.” The most ample powers were conferred upon this company, grants being given them of all the islands lying between the 30th and 41st degrees of north latitude, and within 300 leagues of the parts before granted.

The little band of about one hundred and twenty persons, who were ultimately successful in the attempt to colonize the New World, embarked from England in three small vessels early in the year 1607. This expedition was commanded by Captain Christopher Newport, John Smith, and Bartholomew Goswold. Their destination was the island of Roanoke, previously visited by Raleigh’s men, but adverse weather drove them into Chesapeake Bay, whence they ascended James River some 50 miles to an eligible spot, where they took up their abode, naming it Jamestown, in honor of King James. This place, therefore, though now thought of but inconsiderable importance and magnitude, is entitled to the reputation of being the most antiquated of the Anglo-American settlements, and may be regarded in a great degree as the germ of that vast empire which, after a lapse of less than three centuries, has spread itself over and brought within the pale of civilization nearly a tithe of the land on the habitable globe. The early history of Virginia is replete with affecting and interesting events, embracing many remarkable and romantic incidents. The frequent collisions of the emigrants with the treacherous and predatory savage hordes of Indians that surrounded them, gave rise to many memorable deeds of heroism and magnanimity, as well as to many acts of cruel oppression and sanguinary conflicts. Although pillage, assassination, and every species of outrage characterized the conduct of the lawless savages, the acts of the civilized settlers themselves were not always the most just, humane, or politic, and served in many instances to provoke the ire of the red man,
whose lands they were encroaching upon, and whose hunting-grounds they were fencing into farms.

After some years of trial, perseverance, and of much suffering, the white emigrant settlers succeeded in establishing themselves as a permanent community through the aid of several fortunate circumstances which occurred in the lifetime of Powhattan, the famous Indian chief. To his singularly acquired friendship the colony was at one time mainly indebted for exemption from total extermination. His daughter Pocahontas, after her generous rescue of Captain Smith from the uplifted tomahawk of the savages and imminent death, married a Mr. Rolfe, a planter, visited England with her husband, and was of much advantage to the colony by her favorable alliance; but death soon snatched this beautiful and affectionate Indian girl from her white friends, and in her death the colony once more suffered a severe loss.

The curse of slavery, so lamentably entailed upon this otherwise highly favored country, and which at the time I write, in the civil war which is now raging, threatens to be of incalculable danger to the whole American nation, originated with the landing of some twenty negroes from a Dutch vessel and the selling of them into perpetual bondage at about the time of the landing of the Plymouth Pilgrims on the shores of New England. This evil, which has since grown in magnitude and enormity to an extent scarcely reducible by human power, is a source of regret to the better thinking portion of the citizens of at least all the western part of Virginia. There is a law, however, now on the statute-books of the State, prohibiting the importation of any more slaves into the State; this will in some measure stop the increase of this great political and moral evil in so fine a State as that of Virginia.

Among some of the notable men of the Republic who have been born and educated in the State are George Washington, Patrick Henry, James Madison, Thomas Jefferson, and Chief-Justice Marshall.
The first Constitution of Virginia was framed in 1776; it has been essentially revised and remodeled in 1830, with the consent and approval of the voters in the State.

**Of Government.** —The governor is elected by a joint vote of the two houses of the Legislature. His official term is three years; he is assisted in his duties by three counselors of state, the senior of whom acts as lieutenant-governor. The Legislature consists of a Senate, comprising thirty-two members, chosen for four years, and a House of Delegates, one hundred and thirty-four in number, chosen annually by the people. Clergymen are excluded from participating in the civil government.

The judges for the law courts are chosen by the Legislature instead of being voted into office, as is the custom in many of the Northern States. The assembly convenes at Richmond, the capital, annually, on the first Monday of December. Every white male, 21 years of age, and possessed of a freehold valued at $25, or being a housekeeper or head of a family and having paid taxes, is qualified to vote for State or other officers.

Soldiers, marines, or seamen in the national service, as well as paupers and men who have been in State's prison, or are serving their time of confinement in State's prison or any county jail, under conviction for infamous crimes, can not exercise the right of suffrage.

The manner of voting at all elections is the open or *viva voce* mode; in most other States, the vote at elections is taken by closed or folded ballots, taken from the hands of the voter at the polls by the proper officer, and bearing the name or names of his favorite candidates for the office then being elected. This is voting by ballot, as practiced in all the Northern States.

Virginia is divided into 119 counties, its seat of government being at the city of Richmond. Its greatest commercial port is Norfolk.
Of Schools. —In the year 1809, a fund for the encouragement of learning, or more properly for the support of free schools, was established, of about $90,000, for yearly distribution by the State authorities. This sum is made up in various ways—from fines, escheats, and forfeitures; a further extension is much wanted and greatly to be desired. Provision for schools was made in 1820, when a system of primary schools was authorized, at the discretion of the school commissioners, founded, however, on the cooperation of the inhabitants of the several school districts, who are required to defray three fifths of the additional cost of the schools opened, by local taxation, the other two fifths to be supplied by the State. There are numerous academies, or rather private schools, throughout the State, some or many of which are of a respectable rank and standing; others are chiefly primary, and taught generally by “school marms” from the New England States, personages, by the way, who have a good deal of starch in their composition. But with all these appliances there is still a want of general and good education among the poorer, or, I should say, less opulent whites, as according to the census of 1850 there were nearly 90,000 adult persons in the State who could neither read nor write. The present population of the State is 1,097,373 whites and 459,826 slaves. There are many colleges of a high order in the State, to which the sons and daughters of the wealthy planters from more Southern States resort much for their education, as well as those of Virginia. Among those might be enumerated the University of Virginia, founded by President Jefferson; the College of William and Mary, founded and chartered by the British sovereigns of that name in the year 1697, and located at Williamsburg; Washington College at Lexington, and Hampden and Sidney College, in Prince Edward County, founded in 1774. There are also several theological institutions of recent date, under the control and patronage of the Baptists, Episcopalians, Methodists, and Presbyterians. Virginia has a large State debt, but the resources and fertility of the State are scarcely equaled by those of any other in the Republic.

Of her agriculture and stock I would enumerate the following as descriptive of her resources. There are 26,876,000 acres of land in farms in the State, of which about
one half are improved or plowed land, the balance 396 being pasture and wood lots, meadows, etc. The number of horses kept in the State amount to about 903,000; asses and mules, 25,187; milch cows, 819,629; working oxen, 89,513; other cattle, 676,139; sheep, 1,360,876; swine, 1,872,843. Of wheat and other grains raised in the State, from the census of 1850, the following is a correct report: wheat, 12,212,616 bushels; Indian corn, 35,254,319 bushels; oats, 10,179,144 bushels; rye, 458,930 bushels; rice, 20,187 lbs.; tobacco, 56,803,227 lbs., being by far the largest amount of tobacco raised in any one of the other States at the same period; ginned cotton, in bales of 400 lbs. each, 5,947 bales; wool, 3,860,765 lbs.; maple-sugar, from the maple-tree, 1,276,876 lbs.; butter, 13,089,359 lbs.; cheese, 438,927 lbs.; wine from the grape, 8,408 gallons; Irish potatoes, 1,516,933 bushels; and sweet potatoes, 1,813,634 bushels. Of factory labor in the State, as computed by the same census, there were about 30 cotton factories, with a capital of $2,939,925, using 33,325 bales of cotton yearly, and employing 4,000 hands, male and female; of woolen factories there were 131, consuming 1,987,678 lbs. of wool yearly, and employing upward of 2,200 hands, male and female. Of iron establishments there were 122, with a capital of $2,000,000, and employing upward of 4,000 hands in carrying on the same, the average wages for men in such being about $1 per day.

The citizens of Virginia are chiefly engaged in agriculture; it once was the largest wheat-producing State in the American Union, but now New York and Ohio exceed it; however, it still ranks third in the production of wheat and Indian corn, and grows more tobacco than any other State in the Union. The farmers of the State also fat large quantities of beeves and other stock for the sea-board towns, which is a source of much profit and revenue to the trade of the State. Some of the best flour exported is shipped from the Richmond flouring-mills. Richmond exceeds any other city in the Union for its number of 397 flouring-mills and quantity of flour manufactured (Rochester, N. Y., excepted). The soil and climate of Western Virginia are excellent—indeed, the soil throughout the whole State is rich and very productive, especially in the valley of the Shenandoah.
The climate is mild and very salubrious, especially in the hilly or mountainous part; in the western part of the State many individuals can be found who have reached the age of 100 years, and several negroes are yet living in the valley lying between the Blue Ridge and Alleghany Mountains, in this State, who have attained the unusual age of 110 and 114 years. The northern and western parts of the State are mostly occupied by farmers, owning from 40 to 1,000 acres of land each. This is generally cultivated as the land is in the Western States, of which I have before lengthily spoken, growing large crops of carots, turnips, beets, pumpkins, melons, beans, peas, hops, potatoes, Indian corn, wheat, etc.; of fruit, the qualities grown are apples, peaches, plums, cherries, currants, grapes, etc. The spring season generally opens in Virginia about the end of February or the first of April; the winters are not long, and mild, except on the very elevated ridges of the Alleghany and Blue Ridge mountains.

There is not much government land for sale in the State, but improved farms can be purchased for from $4 to $20 per acre, with free title, and nothing to pay on the same but some light road and State taxes yearly.

The Virginia farmers, as a class, are generally wealthy, and remarkable for politeness and hospitality to travelers or strangers. A Virginia farm-house is always open to a respectable traveler, and very rarely is there any charge made for the hospitality received.

The Potomac and James rivers afford navigation for large vessels. This last-named river waters a large portion of the State, being 500 miles long in its windings from its 398 source in the Alleghany Mountains to that point where it merges into the Chesapeake Bay.

The valley watered by this river contains an area of 10,100 miles, and is in some places 90 miles wide, being exceedingly fertile, and producing wheat and maize in the most luxuriant abundance. Vessels of 200 tons burden can go up to the port of Richmond, 110 miles from its mouth; bateaux or flat-boats navigate it by means of the canal carrying them over the
falls at Richmond, a distance of 220 miles farther, making in all 330 miles of navigable water upon the river.

Virginia, in the abundance and quality of her political and romantic reminiscences, is unquestionably the laureate of the great sisterhood of States; she was born of the most gallant and creative spirit, and in the most daring and chivalrous days which the world has ever known, even the days of the great Queen Elizabeth, and but for the dark spot of slavery that rests on her fair soil, she would present an almost unparalleled career and condition for other States or nations to copy and imitate. Superadded to all the advantages of soil and climate, Virginia attracts large numbers from other States in spring and summer by her health-giving waters in the form of mineral springs; these in nature are said to be almost infinite, and in number great; to them people go on crutches, looking dismal, and come away with their faces wreathed in smiles, and their limbs as supple as a whipstock. These magic waters ("mineral springs"), according to popular belief, will cure yellow-jaundice, white-swelling, blue-devils, and black-plague; spotted-fever, and fever of all kinds and color; hydrocephalus, hydrothorax, hydrocele, and hydrophobia; hypochondria and hypocrisy; dyspepsia, diarrhea, diabetes, and die of anything; gout, gormandizing, and gorging; liver-complaint, colic, and all other diseases and bad habits, except chewing tobacco, smoking, spitting tobacco-spit, and swearing; for these hereditary humors there seems to be no cure in the pharmacopial waters of the Virginia springs.

But before I enter further upon the mineral waters of the State, I must occupy a paragraph or two with a faint description of Richmond, the capital of the "Old Dominion State." Though Richmond is not a great capital, it is a flourishing and interesting city, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants, two thirds of this number being white, the rest black, free or slave; it also contains more than 4,000 dwellings, about one half of which are brick. The city presents an imposing appearance at a distance. The Capitol, which stands on Shockhoe Hill, presents a somewhat classical appearance. The grand hall is about 60 feet square, with a gallery running around it, in which are doors communicating with the various State departments. In the walls of this hall are eight niches, in one of which is a marble
The bust of Lafayette; in the center of this square hall there is a marble statue of George Washington; the statue is mounted on a rectangular pedestal, five feet high, is itself of the size of life, and stands resting on the right foot, having the left somewhat advanced, with the knee bent. The left hand rests on a bundle of fasces, on which hang a military cloak and a small sword, and against which leans a plow. The upper part of the body is covered by an old-fashioned waistcoat, with deep flaps; military spurs ornament the heels, and gloves the hands. The head wears no hat, and has the hair combed down and twisted or braided behind. The attitude of the whole is natural and easy, and its likeness to the original is strong.

The city also boasts in public buildings a city hall of superb structure, penitentiary, and custom-house, the last-mentioned costing nearly half a million of dollars; there are also 30 churches of noticeable architectural style. Several fine colleges are located in the city, among which are Richmond College, St. Vincent's College, and Hampden and Sidney College. The falls of James River, which extend 400 six miles above the city, have a descent of 80 feet, and afford valuable water-power.

The navigation of the river is opened above the city by means of a canal which overcomes the rapids. The city is supplied with water from the river by force-pumps, which furnish three cisterns, each holding 1,000,000 gallons. The numerous railways, eight or nine in number, which center at Richmond, are adding daily to its wealth and importance.

Richmond is the great depot for the famous tobacco product of Virginia. It also exports enormous quantities of wheat, flour, and coal, amounting in all to over $7,500,000 annually. Norfolk and Portsmouth, on the James' River, and near the sea-coast, are important towns; and at Norfolk there is a large navy-yard, where upward of $5,000,000 worth of property was destroyed in June, 1861, by Commodore Prendergast, lest it might fall into the hands of the rebels. Many of the ships and war-vessels then sunk have since been raised, and are now refitted up by the rebels for use on the high seas.
Harper's Ferry, on the line of the Baltimore and Ohio Railway, 82 miles from Baltimore city, is a place of considerable note, and very romantic in its scenery. Here was a United States arsenal previous to the rebellion of the South in 1861; but it was destroyed, and most of the town burned, by the United States troops previous to their evacuation of it in June, 1861. This place is also rendered famous by its being the rendezvous of the notorious John Brown, in his contemplated foray into Virginia. This monomaniac foolishly gave out that he was sent, like Moses of old, to liberate the negroes of the South from bondage; and in order to accomplish this mission he had purchased a farm at some distance from the ferry, the dwelling-house on which he had converted into a storehouse for arms of all kinds, such as guns, pistols, pikes, 401 swords, etc., which he designed putting into the hands of the negroes; and probably, if he had succeeded, would have enacted another drama of butchery, murder, rapine, and excesses revolting to the senses of every humane individual, similar in character to that of the negro insurrection in St. Domingo. He, however, was arrested in his course with some of his followers, tried for murder by the laws of Virginia, found guilty, and executed. So ended the career of a man about whom much has been said that had better have been left unsaid.

Williamsburg, in the northwestern part of the State, is noted for its beautiful residences. It is the oldest incorporated town in Virginia. Among the notable mementoes of the past in the town is a statue of Lord Botetourt, one of the most popular of the old colonial governors. The statue was erected in 1797; its position is on a beautiful point opposite the college and near the public avenue leading to the same.

Yorktown, memorable for the capitulation of Lord Cornwallis, is a town of much note, and situated upon York River, 12 miles from its entrance into the Chesapeake Bay and 70 miles from Richmond. Cornwallis' Cave is an excavation in the bluff at the side of the river; it is said to have been used by Lord Cornwallis as a council-chamber during the siege. It is exhibited to strangers at present with this character, for a small fee. Mount Vernon, sacred as the home and tomb of Washington, is also in Virginia, and is located
on the Potomac River, about fifteen miles below Washington city. It was purchased by the “Ladies of America,” for the sum of $500,000, from John A. Washington, the grandson of the never-to-be-forgotten patriot, Washington. The money was raised by contribution throughout the United States, and a board of regents elected, consisting of ladies, to manage the property and preserve its relics from decay. The old tomb, which is now fast going to decay, occupies a 402 more picturesque situation than the present one, being upon an elevation in full view of the river. The new tomb, into which the remains were removed in 1850, and subsequently placed in a marble sarcophagus, stands in a more retired situation, a short distance from the house. It consists of a plain brick structure, with an iron gate at its entrance, through the bars of which may be seen two sarcophagi of white marble side by side, in which slumber in peaceful silence the great Washington and his amiable consort.

Visitors can go by steamboat to this quiet and beautiful retreat on the river from Washington city for twelve cents, and then hire a carriage to go over the grounds, which are about seven miles at some points from the river and landing. The Prince of Wales, when visiting the United States in 1860, visited the tomb at Mount Vernon. John A. Washington, a late colonel in the rebel army, and grandson of the great Washington, was shot by the Federal pickets ten miles from Washington, in September, 1861, his object, at the time he was fired upon, being that of looking up the position of the Federal troops around the suburbs of the national capital. What an ignoble end for a descendant of the great and good Washington! but he was a traitor to his country, and thus atoned for it with his life.

Monticello, once the beautiful home of President Jefferson, is also a place of much note. The venerable mansion where he so long happily resided is still there, with much of the furniture unremoved, though the building is now untenanted, except by an old care-taker of the property, who shows visitors through and around it.
In and around the mansion house the visitor may see a vast collection of specimens of the Indian art, consisting of paintings, weapons of war, ornaments, and manufactured curiosities of various kinds, fossil productions of the country, mineral and animal, the petrified remains of those 403 colossal monsters which once trod our forests, and a large and variegated display of the branching horns of those monarchs of the waste that still people the wilds of the American continent.

In a large saloon are exquisite productions of the painter's art, and from its windows is a view of the, surrounding country, such as no painter can imitate. Monticello was once a point of great attraction to the learned of all lands when traveling in the United States. This attraction, however, is now gone, since the great scholar, statesman, and philanthropist, Thomas Jefferson, is no more.

Wheeling, 379 miles from Baltimore, on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, and also on the banks of the Ohio River, is the outlet of most of the trade of Western Virginia. This place exports largely of wheat, flour, pork, beef, Indian corn, tobacco, etc. It is 92 miles distant from Pittsburg, Pa., and 350 miles from Cincinnati, Ohio.

Virginia is famed, far off and at home, for her mineral springs, to which travelers and invalids resort much for health and recreation. The springs are too numerous for detail or general description, but they are so important as to require passing notice in general terms. And first, the White Sulphur Springs, in the heart of the celebrated group of Western Virginia springs, of which is the Hot Spring, 38 miles distant; the Sweet Spring, 17 miles distant; the Salt and the Red Springs, 24 and 41 miles respectively distant; and the Blue Springs, 22 miles distant on the north. The vicinage of the White Sulphur Springs is beautiful and picturesque; fifty acres or more are occupied with lawns and walks—the cottages and dwellings of the settlers being built on the outer line of this parallelogram. Here are spacious halls, dining-rooms, ball-rooms, etc., giving the place quite a merry, happy village appearance.
The first use made medicinally of these springs was in 1778, when some females, who were much afflicted with 404 rheumatism, came hither, some of whom were so low in health as to be carried on a litter, and all recovered from the use of the water in bathing and drinking. Since that period the place has yearly improved, until the accommodations at the springs are now sufficient to lodge 1,500 guests. The spring bubbles up from the earth in the lowest part of the valley, and is covered by a pavilion formed of twelve Ionic columns, supporting a dome crowned by a statue of the goddess Hygeia. The spring is at an elevation of 2,000 feet above tide water. Its temperature is 62° Fahrenheit, and is uniform at this through all seasons. It yields about thirty gallons per minute, and the supply does not increase nor diminish by rains or drought. Among the other springs, some twenty-four in number, fitted up and resorted to by travelers, are the Salt Sulphur Springs, Blue Sulphur Springs, Red Sulphur Springs, Sweet Springs, Red Sweet Springs—all fitted up with accommodations for invalids, and having neat houses in their vicinity for lodgers, and beautiful surroundings.

The Thermal Waters, so called with their various springs, more than thirty in number, are too numerous here to describe, but are much resorted to by invalids, and have good accommodations for such.

The natural bridge in Rockbridge County, in the western part of this State, ought to have a passing notice. This bridge is composed of solid rock, and forms a real bridge for the travel of horses and wagons over it, being the crossing point on the river of a leading turnpike road. The bed of the river is more than 200 feet beneath the span of the rocky arch; the middle of the arch is 45 feet thick, of solid rock, and 65 feet distant between the abutments. When you are exactly under the arch, and cast your glances upward, the space appears immense, and the symmetry of the elipsoidal concave formed by the arch and the gigantic walls from which it springs is wonderfully grand and pleasing. From this point the views in all 405 directions around the bridge are sublime and striking. Above the beholder is the immense height of the rocky walls, stretching away in various curves,
covered in some places by the drapery of the forest green, and in other places without a bramble or bush, bare and blue.

This natural bridge is certainly one of nature's boldest works, and whether the effect of an earthquake or made by the pouring current of the river in its ceaseless roll of six thousand years, is a problem in natural wonders not yet solved by any traveler.

Among some of the other remarkable and startling natural scenery or things wonderful to be found in Virginia, I must note that of Weir's Cave. This cave was first discovered in 1804; it is composed inside of almost countless apartments, many of which are of exquisite beauty. Washington Hall, the largest chamber in the cave, is no less than 250 feet in length. There is a fine wall of rock-work running up the center of this room, rising about 20 feet above the plane at your feet, but at its highest point it does not strike the arch above, but seems made for the purpose of dividing the chamber into two compartments. There is a piece of rock in the center of the room resembling an unfinished statue, which has been named Washington's Statue.

The cave is more than 1,600 feet long on a direct line, and considerable more than this in travel by the sinuous lines of its progress. Along with the above cave are Madison's Cave and the Blowing Cave, both of which are spacious, grand, and contain many rooms, in some of which are fountains of water clear as crystal. The Ice Mountain is also a remarkable curiosity; it is in the county of Hampshire, in the northwest part of the State, and about on the line of 39° north latitude. The Ice Mountain rises to a height of 500 feet above the river that flows along at its base. The west side of this mountain is covered with a mass of loose stones of a light color, and by removing these loose stones, fine crystal ice can always be found underneath 406 in the warmest days of summer. It only disappears under the warm October rains, although it is asserted by some that in removing the stones to some depth, it can be found the year round. At the base of this mountain is a spring of water colder by several degrees than spring water generally is. There are many other things and places of note which would no doubt interest the curious and those
who are seekers after that which is wonderful in nature, but as this work is not designed to embrace such things, I must close up the synopsis of this State as speedily as consistent.

The State of Virginia, on the whole, is one of the richest States in the Union; its soil is fertile, and adapted to raising large crops of roots and cereals for food for both man and the animal race found in that latitude.

Its exports are very large, as I have before stated, and it would have ere this period numbered over 3,000,000 inhabitants if it was free from the blight of slavery; but there is an antagonism in all the slave States between free and slave labor, and the hardy emigrants from Great Britain or Germany, who have contributed much to build up and populate the Western States of the American Union, do not like to emigrate into the slave States. One great want sensibly felt in those States is schools. Virginia, with all her public schools or State provisions for such, has not more than 60 per cent. enough of schools for her present population, and many of the schools now in operation are conducted by private enterprise, and in many instances very uncertain. However, in Western Virginia, many European emigrants and settlers are to be found who are very rich, having flocks, and herds, and lands, until they can absolutely scarcely urge a wish for more; and any intelligent settler who goes into the western part of the State to purchase a farm can do well and gather riches in his assiduous exertions to agricultural pursuits or stock-raising. Girl's for house-work, or maids around 407 the plantations, are not sought after or find employment, as in the Northern States. The slaves and free-colored women and girls perform all kitchen duties, washing, baking, etc.

Young, active white men or emigrants, who desire work for the sake of making money, can always find it, with high wages. The white help on the plantations and farms are generally employed in doing the hauling and carting of the produce, whether tobacco, hemp, wheat, cotton, or whatever it may be, to the export-towns or railroad depots. About $30 per month is the average wages given white men in this and neighboring States for their services at such work as I have described; when they try their hands at ditching on the plantations
they can make more, and there is very much of this kind of labor wanted in almost every Southern State.

The State law has made liberal exemptions for the protection of poor settlers from want or utter destitution on executions for debt. There is exempt to every householder in the State the following articles of chattel property, which can not be seized on execution or disposed of by any process of law: no crop of any kind not reaped or severed can be taken on distress or levy, except Indian corn, which may be taken at any time after the 15th of October; one cow, household utensils and furniture sufficient for comfort and use, one spinning-wheel, one pair of wool cards, one ax, five barrels of Indian corn, five bushels of wheat or one barrel of flour, 200 lbs. of bacon or pork, and hay to the value of $5.

Mechanics are protected by lien on all work done or where materials are furnished. The contract upon which said lien is based must be in writing, and the suit brought within six months after the debt has finally accrued; if under these regulations and conditions a mechanic applies for relief for wages, etc., the court will order the sale of the property under lien to pay the debt and costs.

No attachments or warrants can issue against the body of any person for debt; there is no such barbarous code as imprisonment for debt in the State. All conveyance of real estate to be valid must be made by both husband and wife in a joint manner, and the wife must sign such conveyance of her own free will and consent without any compulsion, else her act in so doing will void itself.

The legal rate of interest in the State is six per cent. All usurious contracts for interest are void, and commands a forfeiture of twice the amount.

There are over 2,800 miles of railroad in the State of Virginia.
TENNESSEE.

This State was first settled in 1751 by some farmers and mechanics from North Carolina and the neighboring States. These early settlers endured much from the depredations of the Cherokee and Chickasaw Indians; many cruel massacres were committed upon the whites by the Indians before the former increased in numbers and strength sufficient to protect themselves and repel the attacks of their savage invaders.

In one of these merciless attacks made upon the whites near the Blue Ridge Mountains, more than 300 settlers were killed and scalped by the savages in cold blood. Companies of militia afterward were organized, and the savages were compelled to retreat from the borders of the white settlements into the interior of the State. This stability in peace, by the success of arms against the Indians, was secured about the year 1781; but afterward the white settlers were much harassed by them up to the year 1794, when a final and permanent peace was arranged with the Indian tribes (Creeks, Chickasaws, and Cherokees), and they were soon afterward removed to the Indian Territory, 18 410 west of the Mississippi River, where they now reside.

In the year 1776, Tennessee having framed a State constitution, and having also the necessary population, was admitted into the American Union as a sovereign State.

The State is bounded on the north by the States of Kentucky and Virginia, on the east by North Carolina, on the south by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and on the west by Arkansas and Missouri, from which it is separated by the Mississippi River.

The State lies between 35° and 36° 40# north latitude, and 81° 40# and 90° 15# west longitude; having an average length from east to west of some 430 miles, with a breadth of somewhat over 100 miles, and containing an area of 45,000 square miles.
Government. —The governor is elected for a term of two years by a plurality vote of the people in the State who are citizens.

The Senate is composed of 25 members, who are also elected every two years. The House of Representatives consists of 75 members elected in the same manner as senators, and for the same length of term. The Legislature does not meet annually, but biennially, a custom which might be adopted with profit by many other States, as there is not any necessity for the legislatures of the interior States meeting annually; it only makes business for office-seekers and office-holders, increases the taxation for their per diem payments, and often nothing but some local bills of very little importance or interest to the States are passed.

Suffrage —All free white citizens resident in the county where voting, for six months previous to an election, and of foreigners naturalized after the same rule and law of other States which I have before spoken of, are voters, and qualified to exercise the elective franchise at any election held in the State.

The Judiciary. —The judges of the supreme court are elected by joint vote of the Legislature for terms of twelve years, and judges of the circuit courts for terms of eight years. Apart from this arrangement, there is a common law and chancery court allowed for the city of Memphis. Justices of the peace are elected for a term of six years by the people; sheriffs and county officers for terms of two years, as is customary in most of the adjoining and Western States.

The school fund of the State is $2,000,000; the interest from which is divided annually among the school districts in the State. This money, with the local taxation by towns or counties, is the method adopted in the State for paying teachers' wages and forwarding the cause of education. There are four or five hundred academies in the State, and several good colleges, with a university at Nashville; but with all these appliances for education
there are more than 60,000 of the white population in the State who can neither read nor write. It is a melancholy fact that so many poor white people, or, in other words, small property holders, are so destitute of a good, or in fact of any, education in this wealthy State. The rich planters generally send their sons and daughters to boarding-schools outside the State, or to some of the colleges in the State for their education, most of the colleges having a female department, with graduating classes almost similar to that of the other sex. This is also the system in the colleges in some other States having male and female departments.

The State holds productive property in its hands to the amount of $5,000,000. Its ordinary yearly expenditure outside the school fund is about $300,000.

*Surface and Soil.* —The soil of the State may be properly divided into three classes: the first class is that situated between the Mississippi and Tennessee rivers, presenting an undulating surface generally, though in some parts of this section the soil approaches in places that of an alluvial plain. This soil is chiefly planted with cotton, the chief staple in this quarter. The second or middle section of the State is more hilly, and the lands are of a good quality and productive in Indian corn and wheat, with some other grains and vegetables in great abundance. The eastern part of the State, bordering on North Carolina, is an elevated and hilly region, containing numerous high and picturesque mountains, mostly covered with heavy timber to their very summits. The soil throughout the State, with the exception of some broken and hilly tracts and the highlands, is very fertile, yielding large crops of agricultural products.

In addition to the trees ordinarily composing the Western forests, there are upon the mountainous regions of the State vast groves of pine, furnishing material for the extensive manufacture of tar, resin, spirits of turpentine, and lampblack; the juniper-tree and red cedar abound also on the mountains, and the mulberry is so thrifty that the silk-worm might be raised in great abundance. Peaches, pears, plums, grapes, cherries, apples to some extent, and other fruits, are easily raised. The soil of the State in its varied kinds
Library of Congress

and from its different elevations is well adapted for the growing (after cotton, the staple) of Indian corn, excellent wheat, potatoes of both kinds, and tobacco. That my readers may be able to form a more extensive view of the agricultural resources of the State, I will give a tabular view of the grain crops, cattle, etc., in Tennessee, from the last census published. There are in the State about 7,000,000 improved acres in farms, and about 10,000,000 unimproved in farms, chiefly used for wood purposes, pasture, meadow, or marsh land on which hay is cut, etc. The average cash value of these lands taken in the aggregate would be about $15 per acre, cheap enough for good Tennessee lands. The number of horses in the State, from the last census, was 270,893; of asses and mules, there were 75,187; milch cows, 413 460,187; working oxen, 86,225; other cattle, such as heifers, etc., 714,608; sheep, 1,108,091; swine, 3,104,800.

The amount of grain raised in the State was as follows: wheat, 3,691,386 bushels; Indian corn, 52,276,223 bushels; oats, 7,703,086 bushels; rye, 189,137 bushels; rice, 385,842 lbs.; tobacco, 20,148,932 lbs.; ginned cotton, in bales of 400 lbs. each, 194,532 bales; wool, 2,364,378 lbs.; maple-sugar, 158,597 lbs.; butter, 9,139,585 lbs.; cheese, 300,000 lbs.; Irish potatoes, 1,076,844 bushels; sweet potatoes, 2,777,706 bushels. There are about 2,789 manufacturing establishments of various kinds in the State producing from $2,000 and upward annually.

There are 2,158 churches in the State, with 1,890 clergymen. There are about 72,987 farms in the State, including plantations with their slave settlement at each. The population of the State in 1860 was 838,063 whites and 275,784 slaves. The material wealth of the State of Tennessee is great, and her farmers and planters are generally well off, if not rich.

Immense quantities of live-stock are raised in the State yearly and sent to New York, New Orleans, St. Louis, and other large towns, to supply the public markets.

The climate, excepting on the river lowlands, is most agreeable and healthy, exempt alike from the winter severities of the Northern States and the summer heats of the extreme
South. Very little snow falls in winter, except on the mountainous country, and the winter season is particularly mild and pleasant.

Coal and iron abound in the State in large quantities; lead and zinc are also raised in considerable quantities; also manganese, gypsum of superior quality, and a variety of beautiful marble, slate, burr-stones, and limestone also abound; also salt and mineral springs, the latter of a very healthy class, and much resorted to.

The manufacturing establishments of which I have previously spoken, I would add, consist of cotton and woolen factories, iron-works, machine shops, ropewalks, sash, door, and window-blind factories, some carriage factories, etc.; also potteries, breweries, etc. It is estimated that the capital thus employed in the State amounts to over $6,000,000.

The State is well watered by rivers, among the chief of which are the Tennessee and its branches; the length of this river is 800 miles; it is navigable for steamboats 200 miles to the rapids at Muscle Shoals. Also the Holston River is navigable for 500 miles, giving the State, through these noble rivers, a great and natural facility for transporting her produce to Paducah, on the Ohio River, and thence down the Ohio to the Mississippi, and thence to St. Louis or New Orleans, as the case may be.

There are also more than 1,000 miles of railway in the State, which serve to develop the resources of the country.

Nashville, the capital of the State, is most agreeably situated on the Cumberland River, at the head of steamboat navigation. The site of the town is entire rock, covered is some places by a thin soil, and elevated from 50 to 100 feet above the river. The place, owing to its healthy location, is the resort of many from the low or cotton country during the heat of summer.

Both the public and private buildings of the city are highly creditable to the taste and enterprise of the inhabitants. The Capitol is built of limestone, much resembling marble
from its fine surface and general appearance; it is 240 feet long by 135 in width, and cost $1,000,000. The State Lunatic Asylum and Penitentiary are also splendid piles of architecture.

The University of Nashville, with its medical school, attended by over 300 students, is also a superb structure. The mineral and geological cabinet in this institution is considered the finest in the United States. There is a female college at Nashville in a very flourishing condition. The primary schools for both sexes are also numerous and of a high order. Few cities are better provided with the means of instruction for the young. Vauxhall Gardens, in the southern part of the city, is a beautiful and pleasant place of resort, and would well compare with the finest parks. A wire suspension bridge spans the Cumberland River at this place; it cost the city $100,000; steamboats pass underneath it in navigating the river. Steamboats also ply between this place and Cincinnati, on the Ohio River. Nashville is 200 miles from the junction of the Cumberland River with the Ohio. The population of the city is about 30,000 at the present time.

Memphis is the most commercial town in the State, and the largest on the Mississippi between New Orleans and St. Louis; it is situated at the southwest corner of the State. It has a fine esplanade on the river of several thousand feet in length and some hundreds in width, which is covered with large warehouses, at which cotton, hemp, tobacco, sugar, rice, etc., lie in storage and are also daily sent off in shipments by steamboat to the towns both up and down the Mississippi. The river navigation at this point is not obstructed by ice in winter, being open all the year round. Memphis is 781 miles by the river from New Orleans, and 120 from St. Louis. Population 15,000.

There are several caves in the Cumberland Mountains in this State which are interesting and inexplicable, but as this work is designed for a different purpose than treating of such, I must omit them with this slight notice.
Of the religious denominations in the State, I may say that the most numerous are Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, and Roman Catholics; there are also some congregations of Lutherans and Friends.

The State, on the whole, is a rich agricultural one, and presents many advantages to those who choose to settle in a slave State. There is some government land still for sale in the State, though such is mostly on the bluffs or mountains; it is, however, valuable for its pine timber, and can be purchased for from 25 to 50 cents per acre in its wild condition; improved land can be bought in farms, with barns and dwelling-house thereon, for from $20 to $25 per acre.

The State law makes liberal exemptions for the relief of poor settlers or the unfortunate. There is exempt in this State from levy and forced sale on execution one cow and calf, one spinning-wheel, one pair of cotton-cards, five head of sheep, ten head of stock, hogs, all fowl and poultry about the yard of a householder, one weavingloom and gear therewith; also ten barrels of Indian corn and three cwt. of pork or bacon; also all necessary household furniture, with one Bible and hymn-book.

The following articles are exempt to persons engaged in agriculture: one plow and other necessary agricultural implements; one farm-horse, mule, or yoke of oxen. To mechanics, the tools necessary to carry on their trade. All citizens, resident in the State, are required to work one day on the repairs of public roads either in person or by proxy. This is called poll-tox.

Mechanics have a lien upon buildings for work done or materials furnished to the amount of such legal bill, if such lien be prosecuted within one year after such work or labor was performed and finally consummated. There is no arrest under the State law for debt, nor imprisonment for the same of any debtor.
All conveyance of real estate must be made with the full and voluntary consent of the wife, joined with the husband, on the instrument of conveyance, and attested before a justice or notary public. A widow is entitled to a dower of one third part of the lands, tenements, and hereditaments of which her husband died seized or possessed. All wills made in the State must be signed by 417 the testator, or some other person in his presence for him, and by his express direction, and witnessed by two persons not interested in the bequests of the same.

The legal rate of interest in the State is six per cent., and any person exacting more is liable to a fine of the amount usuriously taken.

**KENTUCKY.**

The first white settler in Kentucky was Daniel Boone, a celebrated hunter and trapper, who penetrated into the territory now comprising Kentucky about the year 1760; four years afterward a permanent settlement was made in the State by an additional company of white settlers from North Carolina, but for many years these adventurous settlers were harassed by the savage tribes until the conclusion 18 of the Indian war and treaty made with the Indians in 1795.

*Boundary and Extent of the State.* —The Ohio River constitutes the northern boundary of this State, separating it from the States of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois; on the east of the State lies Virginia and on the south Tennessee; the Mississippi, on the west, separates Kentucky from the State of Missouri. It extends from 36° 30# to 39° 10# north latitude, and lies between 82° and 89° 30# west longitude, its length from east to west being about 400 miles, and its average breadth does not much exceed 100 miles. Its area is reported at 40,500 square miles; population in 1860, 930,223 whites and 225,490 slaves.

*Of Government.* —The governor and lieutenant-governor are elected by the popular suffrage for four years; the senators of the State Senate are limited to 38, and are elected
by the people for four years; the House of Representatives number 100, and are elected biennially. The Legislature also meets biennially at Frankfort, being limited in its sittings to sixty days each session.

All white males, twenty-one years of age, after a residence in the State of two years, and in the district of one year, are qualified voters.

The manner of voting at elections in this State is by open vote, or *viva voce*. In most other States it is by ballot, that is, by putting the ticket, with the name or names of your favorite candidate printed or written upon it, into the hands of the presiding officer of the election at the poll-room, and giving your name in also at the same time to be recorded by the clerk of the election, so that there may be no fraud perpetrated.

*Of the Judiciary.* —The law courts consist of a supreme court or court of appeals having appellate jurisdiction only, and circuit courts, comprising a district of several counties, with county courts, having probate powers. Two justices of the peace are also elected in each county for terms of four years. The sheriffs of the county are elected for two years by the people, as in the case of the other officers.

Kentucky has a liberal school fund for the support of free schools throughout the State. Still, with all the fair provision made for common school instruction in the State, there are over 60,000 persons above the age of twenty who can not read nor write. The slave population, as I have before stated, are not privileged with education, as the masters consider it makes them lazy if they “know too much.”

*Soil and Surface.* —The physical aspect of the State is one of changing and wonderful beauty. In the eastern part of the State, where it is bordered by the Cumberland Mountains, the surface is hilly and undulating; and on the northern boundary of the State, adjacent to the Ohio River, and running through the whole extent of the State, there is a strip of hilly but fertile land, about twenty miles wide. 'Along the immediate margin of the Ohio River is a tract of bottom-lands, about one mile wide, which is rich, but it is
periodically overflowed. In the intermediate country between the hilly regions of the north and the southeast boundary the surface is gently undulating, and within an area of 100 by 80 or 90 miles, the soil is of extraordinary richness and fertility. The soil generally throughout the State is of excellent quality, producing hemp, tobacco, wheat, corn, and potatoes in rich and luxuriant abundance.

Among the forest trees are to be found the following: black walnut, black cherry, mulberry, locust, ash, elm, papaw, buckeye, white-thorn, cottonwood, and sugar-maple. Wild and cultivated grapes abound all through the State; also apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, quinces, etc.

**Climate.** —The Cumberland Mountain range, running along the eastern line of the State, has a visible effect upon the climate, tending to modify the heats of summer, and protects in a great measure from the northeast winds of winter. The winters rarely continue longer than two and a half or three months; they are generally mild and humid, with light frosts and some little snow, but it never lays upon the ground more than a day or so. The spring, summer, and autumn seasons are salubrious and healthy, the temperature varying less between the extremes of heat and cold than that of some other States in the same latitude.

**Manufactures.** —A large amount of capital is invested in the manufacture of hemp, cotton, wool, iron, tobacco, leather, and other staple goods. All fabrics for home use are made in the State. Woolen and coarse cotton goods of this class are woven in large quantities within the State. Of the condition of the farming interests and agriculture I would give the following, as taken from the census of 1850: of improved acres in farms, there were 4,600,000; unimproved in farms, 1,710,000, the cash value, in the aggregate, being about $12 50 per acre. The number of horses in the State was 315,682; asses and mules, 65,609; milch cows, 447,475; working oxen, 62,274; other cattle for beef, etc., 442,763; sheep, 1,301,287; swine, 3,010,875; products of orchards, $785,920.
The amount of grain raised in the State is expressed in the following quantities: wheat, 2,642,822 bushels; Indian corn, 58,976,591 bushels; oats, 8,902,167 bushels; rye, 645,187 bushels. Tobacco raised in 1850, 65,501,196 lbs.; ginned cotton, 1,079 bales of 400 lbs. each; wool, 2,796,875 lbs.; sugar from the cane, 384 hhds. of 1,000 lb. each; maple-sugar, 497,875 lbs.; butter, 9,987,523 lbs.; cheese, 331,875 lbs.; Irish potatoes, 1,492,487 bushels; sweet potatoes, 1,000,785 bushels.

Of the rivers in the State, the largest are the Cumberland, Tennessee, Licking and Green rivers, affording over 1,000 miles of steamboat navigation in the State, the Ohio 421 River flowing along the northern boundary of the State for a distance of 637 miles, and affording navigation for passenger and freight boats all of that distance. In addition to the water communication and transit afforded to the State by the Ohio and other rivers, there are also upward of 900 miles of railway in the State, which tend much to open up and develop the resources of the country.

Of minerals in the State, there are iron, coal of good quality, lime, and salt; large quantities of this latter are annually exported out of this State.

The State is almost divested of the last solitary remnant of the Indian tribes, all having removed to their present location in the Indian Territory, beyond the Mississippi.

Louisville is the chief city of Kentucky. Its position on the Ohio gives it great prominence as an export town. The river here is somewhat broken by the falls, and is a mile wide. A ship canal, two and a half miles long, has been constructed around the falls in the river. The extent of the docks, or river wards, is more than two miles along the river. The streets of the city are for the most part well paved, and shaded with beautiful trees, and lighted with gas. Once into the suburbs of the city, the richly cultivated country presents a most beautiful appearance; the fine forest vegetation, the charming park-like groves, the hemp-fields, and the blue grass pastures—all contribute to furnish one of the most
Library of Congress

delightful landscape scenes that the mind can conceive of. The population of the city is about 70,000.

Lexington, upon the Elkhorn River, is one of the most beautiful and opulent of Kentucky cities; its population is about 15,000. The streets are regular, broad, well paved, and built up with beautiful brick residences, and delightfully shaded. There is a fine university in the city, the law and medical schools of which are held in high repute; the library contains over 14,000 volumes of 422 standard works. There is a monument in the city to the name and honor of Henry Clay, the great American statesman.

Ashland, the home of Mr. Clay, is about one mile from Lexington. The estate consists of about 600 acres, all under the highest state of cultivation except about 150, which are covered with beautiful forest trees, and having a green sward underneath, sylvan as a lawn. Lord Morpeth, who visited here for a week, said it “approached the nearest to an English park of anything he had seen in America.” On these grounds at present are fine stock of the Devon and Durham breed. That part of the farm devoted to agriculture is used in raising crops of wheat, rye, hemp, Indian corn, beets, carrots, sweet potatoes, etc., and a July look at this model estate would satisfy any one of the quality of Kentucky soil along the Ohio River.

The estate and family mansion is now owned by James B. Clay, eldest son of the great statesman. Covington, opposite Cincinnati, but on the Kentucky shore of the Ohio, is a place of much note and trade. It is built upon a beautiful broad plain, and is united to Cincinnati by steam ferries. Here there are large manufactories of silk, cotton, hemp, and tobacco, as also extensive pork packing establishments, many hundred thousand hogs being cut up here annually and salted.

Frankfort, the capital of the State, is upon the Kentucky River, 60 miles from its outlet into the Ohio. The site of the town is a deep valley surrounded by precipitous hills. The river flows here through limestone banks, the quarries of which yield a fine stone or marble, of
which many of the houses are built. The Capitol is an imposing structure, built of marble quarried in the vicinity. The State Penitentiary is also an imposing edifice, and is located here. The town is connected, by a chain bridge across the river, with South Frankfort, which has a population of some 6,000.

423

Maysville, 60 miles above Cincinnati, on the Ohio, is also a great export town; it is the great hemp mart of the State; it is also the entrepot for all the merchandise imported or exported by the northwest portion of the State.

Paducah, on the Ohio, is also a smart business town; its population is 6,000. It is 340 miles on the river from Louisville, and 473 from Cincinnati. The mineral springs of Kentucky are too numerous to enter upon, and are similar in their “cure all powers” to those of Virginia. “The sink holes of Kentucky,” however, deserve a paragraph of notice. These are curious cavities in the ground known as sinks, some with and others without water. In one place there is one forming a small mill-pond, the waters of which rise 18 inches every 24 hours and sink again with the precision of the tides. Another, at Frenchman's Knob, being dry, has been descended by means of a cable 275 feet, without finding dry bottom or water.

Of ancient mounds and fortifications, which are numerous in this State, I may say that they have afforded problems still unsolved by the antiquarian as to who were their builders. In Allen County there is a wall of solid limestone 200 yards in length and forty feet high, being 30 feet thick at its base, and at its summit six feet. It crosses a neck of land and shuts in a peninsula of 200 acres, elevated 100 feet in surface above the river bed; and upon the crown of this eminence an area of three acres is surrounded by a wall and ditch, making the place a fortress of immense strength.

Other strange and ancient works, older than the traditions of the country, may be seen elsewhere in the State. In Boone County, the great bones of the mastodon giganteum
have been found in abundance; also of other extinct animals. And impressions of the feet of men and animals may be seen in the rocks in Union County.

But above all these natural curiosities stands out in bold relief the Mammoth Cave, in Edmonson County, a little 424 south of the center of the State. The cave is supposed to extend under ground for a distance of over nine miles. The Cave Hotel, for the accommodation of visitors, is in the immediate vicinity of the Grand Plutonian Halls, and in summer-time is generally well filled with guests. The following description we take from Appleton's Railroad Guide Book of American Travel, being the most ample description of any we have seen:

“After exploring the ante-chambers and the Audubon Avenue, which is a mile in length, 50 or 60 feet high, and as many wide, we return for a second time, entering the main cave, or Grand Gallery. This is a mighty tunnel of many miles extent. The Kentucky Cliffs passed, we descend some twenty feet to the Church. This is a grand apartment, 100 feet in dimeter, with a roof formed of one solid, seamless rock, suspended 63 feet overhead. Nature has supplied these solemn halls with a natural pulpit, and a recess where a mighty organ and a countless choir could be placed. The Gothic Avenue is reached by a detour from the main cave, and a descent of some 30 feet. It is two miles in length, forty feet wide, and fifteen feet high. This place was once called the Haunted Chamber. Louisa's Bower, Vulcan's Furnace, and the new and old Register Rooms are now passed in succession. The Gothic Chapel reveals all the marvels of the highest and nicest art in the strength, beauty, and proportions of its grand columns and its exquisite ornamentation. The Devil's Arm-Chair is a large stalagmite pillar, in the center of which is a spacious seat, grand enough for the gods to occupy. After passing numerous other stalactites and stalagmites, we look in succession at Napoleon's Breastwork, the Elephant's Head, and the Lover's Leap; this last scene is a large pointed rock, more than 90 feet above the floor, and projecting into a grand rotunda. At the entrance of Gothic Avenue we may see an immense flat rock, called Gatewood's Dining-Room, and to the right of 425 this, a beautiful basin of water called the Cooling Tub. Beyond this is Flint Pit, then Napoleon's Dome, the
Cinder Banks, the Crystal Pool, the Salt Cave, and a wonderful place still beyond, called Anettie's Dome, through a crevice of which a waterfall comes. Entering Grand Avenue, we arrive soon at the Ball-Room, where nature has provided every necessary fitting of gallery and orchestra. Willie's Spring, and a great rock resembling a coffin, and known as the Giant's Coffin, come next. Here begin the incrustations, ever varied in form and character, which are so much the delight of visitors. Opposite the Great Bend is the Sick Room. Hereabouts there is a row of cabins for consumptive patients. Then the Star Chamber, a splendid hall, with perpendicular arches on each ride, and a flat roof. The side rocks are of a light color, and are strongly relieved against the dark ceiling, which is covered with countless sparkling sub stances resembling stars. The Cross Room has a ceiling of 170 feet span, and yet not a single pillar to uphold it. The Black Chambers contain ruins which remind us of old baronial castle walls and towers.

“Through the Big Chimneys we ascend into an upper room about the size of the main cave; here are heard the plaintive whispers of a distant waterfall, and as we go nearer, the sound swells into that of a grand roar, and we are close to a cataract. To enter the place called the Solitary Chambers, by the way of the Humble Chute, you will have to crawl upon your hands and knees for 15 or 18 feet beneath a low arch. Here is the Fairy Grotto, the character of which admirably realizes the promise of its name.”

“The chief city or temple is an immense vault, two acres in area, covered by a solid, rocky dome 120 feet high. Other localities in the direct passage of the cave are very appropriately named; the Steps of Time, the Covered Pit, the Side-Saddle, and the Bottomless Pit; the Labyrinth, 426 the Dead Sea, the Bandit's Hall, the River Styx, and the Rocky Mountains indeed, the entire nomenclature of the crowding objects, rich and strange, would fill a small volume. Nowhere in the cave is the air tainted with the slightest impurities; and so free is the cave from reptiles of every kind, that one is almost led to believe that St. Patrick had been there and banished such, as he is reported to have done those of the Emerald Isle. No decomposition is met with in this wonderful cave, and the waters of the springs and rivers, wherever found, are fresh and pure. The temperature
is equable at all seasons, being 59° Fahrenheit. There is said by travelers to be 226 avenues, 47 domes, 8 cataracts, and 23 pits, or fathomless ponds, in this wonderful grotto.”

The State law exemptions for the protection of the poor or unfortunate from destitution are liberal. There are exempt from levy and forced sale on execution to every householder, one work beast or yoke of oxen, one plow and gear, two cows and calves, two beds and other necessary house furniture, all the spun yarn and manufactured cloth necessary for the use of a family, the family Bible and family pictures, one saddle and bridle, all poultry of their own raising, five head of sheep, and all necessary wearing apparel.

To a mechanic, the tools necessary for carrying on his business, not to exceed in value $200. In the towns and cities mechanics have a lien upon buildings and the ground upon which they stand, for the amount of wages due for work on the same, or for a bill of lumber or other materials furnished. This lien, however, must be filed with the clerk of the court within six months from the time the work claimed to be done was finished, or the materials furnished were delivered.

The property of a married woman, had before or gained by bequest after marriage is not liable for the debts of the husband, nor shall the estate of the husband be liable for any debts of the wife contracted previous to her marriage. All deeds of conveyance for real estate must be signed and acknowledged by both husband and wife before a magistrate or notary public, in the presence of two witnesses, in order to their being legal.

The legal rate of interest in the State is six per cent.; anything higher is usurious and void.

MARYLAND.

The first settlement of Maryland was formed under a patent granted by Charles the First to Lord Baltimore; a settlement was soon after commenced under the auspices of Leonard Calvert, son of Lord Baltimore, the original patentee, and the colony was named Maryland
in compliment to Queen Maria, wife of King Charles. The first settlement consisted of some 200 Catholics of high respectability, who settled at a spot where was an Indian village, on the north side of the Potomac, and near where the city 428 of Baltimore now stands. The generous offer by the proprietor of 50 acres of land to each settler, in fee-simple, and the adoption of a liberal form of government, brought many settlers to the new colony. In 1652 the home parliament took forcible possession of the government, and undertook to administer the affairs of the country through commissioners; but within the period of a few years the government reverted again to the successors of Lord Baltimore.

The State formally joined the confederation or “Union at the time of the Revolution, and signed the articles of such through her representative in 1761.

The State extends from 38° to 39° 44# north latitude, and lies between 75° 10# and 79° 20# west longitude; its superficial area being about 9,356 square miles, one fifth of which is water. The State is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean, and south and west by Virginia, from which it is divided by the Potomac. Its form is exceedingly irregular; Chesa peake Bay, passing through the State, from north to south, near its center, separates it into two sections, which are known in the State as the Eastern Shore and the Western Shore.

Government. —The governor of the State is elected bi-ennially, by a plurality of the popular vote. The Legislature consists of a Senate and House of Representatives (or Delegates). The House of Delegates is elected by the people every two years, the counties being represented pro-rata to their population; the city of Baltimore coming in for the same representation as that of the largest county in the State.

The Senate numbers 21 members, who are elected for a term of six years, one third of the number being elected every two years. Any bill to abolish slavery, by the provisions of the State Constitution, must unanimously pass both Houses; it shall also provide for a
full compensation 429 to the slave-owners. (God hasten the time when such a bill may unanimously pass in Maryland!)

No gift or devise of property to clergymen is valid without the consent of the Legislature, excepting land for a church-site or cemetery, and then not to exceed two acres.

All civil officers in the State must declare their belief in the Christian religion.

The right of suffrage is extended to all free white males after twelve months' residence in the State, and six in the district or county where voting; if aliens, they must have declared their “intentions.”

"Judiciary."—There are six judicial circuits in the State, composed respectively of from two to four counties, each having a chief judge and two assistants. The city and county of Baltimore constitute one of these districts. The justices of each district are the judges of the county courts, which are common courts of original jurisdiction in the State, and courts with probate powers. There is a State court of appeals, which court is composed of the chief judges of the six circuits in the State; also a court of chancery, comprising chancellor, register, and auditor

Schools and Education."—The system of common schools, which has found so much favor, and been so productive of spreading the elements of a good English education among the common people of the Northeastern and Northwestern States, has not yet succeeded to favor in Maryland. The schools throughout the State supported by the State money do not near meet the wants of one half the population, private or select schools taking the place which public schools should. The whole sum appropriated upon colleges, academies, grammar, and primary schools in the State does not come up to the amount expended for educational purposes in the city of Boston, Mass. The number of white persons in the State, by the 430 census of 1850, who could neither read nor write, was
Library of Congress

upward of 20,000. The population, by the census of 1860, was 559,844 whites and 87,188 slaves.

Almost all the colored persons in the State are slaves, with the exception of a few in the city of Baltimore, and probably a few hundreds scattered in the other large cities throughout the State. *Free blacks* are not looked upon with much favor in the South; some of the Southern States have laws upon their statute-books requiring their expulsion from the limits of the State, they being considered by some planters as contagious among their blackserfs.

*Surface and Soil.* —The eastern part of the State, bordering on the Atlantic, and lying between the Atlantic and the Potomac River, has generally a low, flat surface, with frequent marshy tracts. The soil in this region, though not remarkably fertile, produces fine wheat of remarkable whiteness; also Indian corn, tobacco, and cotton in the southern part, with sweet potatoes in great abundance in the northern portion of the State.

The western section of the State is more elevated and hilly, gradually rising toward the northwest until it becomes mountainous, the Alleghany chain of mountains passing through a part of the northern portion of the State. The land, however, lying between the mountain ridges in this section, is of the richest and most productive kind. The soil here is mostly composed of the richest kind of a “red loam.”

The staple products in this part of the State are wheat and tobacco; but cotton, hemp, and flax are also raised in large quantities.

The land along most of the route of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad is very fertile; this road, over 400 miles in length, reaches Wheeling, on the Ohio River, and connects the States of Maryland, Virginia, and Ohio very closely by travel and commercial relationship.
Fruits of the finest kinds are abundant all through the State; apples and pears, peaches and plums, grow luxuriantly. The woodlands contain much valuable timber, and abound with nut-trees, the fruit of which affords subsistence to multitudes of swine. (This feature of nut-food for the swine also abounds in Illinois, Ohio, and part of Indiana, and some other States; the hogs in these places fatting up in the autumn or fall almost exclusively on nuts gathered in the woods, and in this season assuming a semi-wild condition.)

There are also large tracts in the State of the finest pasturage for cattle and sheep; and in addition to beef, mutton, wool, and the products of the dairy, vast quantities of poultry are raised at little expense, and sold at Washington, which is a central point, and accessible by railroads from all parts of the State.

The improved lands in farms in the State number 3,000,000 acres, and the unimproved 1,500,000 acres. The average value of this land is about $30 per acre, though land on the line of the railroad, anywhere within the distance of 50 miles of the city of Baltimore, would sell for from $50 to $100 per acre.

The agriculture and live-stock in the State stood, by the census of 1850, as follows: number of horses in the State, 79,600; asses and mules, 5,644; milch cows, 196,667; working oxen, 134,135; other cattle, 98,595; sheep, 277,902; swine, 552,911. The amount of grain raised in the State at the same period was as follows: wheat, 4,594,680 bushels; Indian corn, 10,947,858 bushels; oats, 3,241,689 bushels; rye, 226,014 bushels; tobacco, 21,407,497 lbs.; wool, 877,438 lbs.; maple-sugar, 47,740 lbs.; butter, 3,801,672 lbs.; cheese, 5,955 lbs.; Irish potatoes, 769,939 bushels, and sweet potatoes, 208,993 bushels.

The cotton factories in the State are about twenty eight, employing some 5,000 operatives, male and female. The iron establishments number sixty, employing about 4,000 men, whose wages average for the year 50 cents per day. The number of the woolen factories is forty-eight, employing about 10,000 hands, and manufacture chiefly for home use. There are also many powder-mills, carriage factories, glass-works, etc., in the State, which give
employment and fair wages to the workmen employed. There is one great drawback to the prosperity of the State, and that arises chiefly from the loose and rowdy character of many of the residents of Baltimore. Fights often occur between rival fire companies, with pistols and knives, in the streets of the beautiful city of Baltimore.

There are no tribes or parts of tribes of the red men in the State at present, all having long since journeyed to their Western home, on the great plains south and west of Kansas, and adjoining to New Mexico. There the red men find a quiet home, far from the cottages of the white man, and where there are abundance of deer, buffalo, and other wild animals and game, to give them food and hunting *quantum sufficit*.

*Minerals.* —Copperas and chrome ores, red and yellow ochers, sulphuret of copper, alum, earth and porcelain clay, are found in considerable quantities in the State. Iron ore abounds in many localities; and the bog ore, obtained in the southern quarter of the Eastern Shore, is wrought to much advantage.

Bituminous coal, in inexhaustible quantities, is found in the mountainous regions near the western border of the State. One tract of this mineral, in the vicinity of Cumberland, Alleghany County, is said to compose an area of one hundred square miles, in veins measuring from five to fifteen feet in thickness. Another tract, lying west of the Alleghany ridge, contains beds of good coal twenty feet deep.

*Rivers.* —The Potomac, Patapsco, Patuxent, and others, 433 are the chief rivers, and are all navigable for steamboats and other vessels.

The Potomac River forms the boundary line between Maryland and Virginia. Along its passage of 350 miles from the mountains to Chesapeake Bay, there is a beautiful and varied landscape. The scenery at its confluence with the Shenandoah, near Harper’s Ferry, has had the admiration of all travelers who have passed that way. The falls of the
river, about twenty miles above Washington, have also an imposing appearance. Here the waters of the great river roll over a cascade of forty feet perpendicular descent.

The Patapsco River flows eighty miles from the north part of the State to Chesapeake Bay. It is navigable for large ships up to Baltimore; it is a rapid stream, and its waters are much used in their passage for mill purposes.

The Chesapeake Bay is the great highway from Baltimore to the sea; its length is 200 miles, with a breadth varying from four to forty miles, its depth permitting the passage of the largest ships. The Bay and its tributary rivers are famous for the resort of every species of aquatic game. Birds of all feathers are drawn hither in marvelous numbers by the abundance of food found on the great flats or shoals along its shores and upon the river inlets. And among the many kinds that fall a prey to the hunter's shot, is the far-famed "canvas-back" duck, so much prized upon the table of the epicure in these parts. By the middle of November the canvas-backs and other fowl begin to show themselves along the shores in almost myriad form. A traveling correspondent, speaking of the commercial value of the aquatic game of the Bay, says that at Norfolk (which is the great depot of the trade from whence all the country, far and wide, is supplied), he saw at one trading-house no less than thirty-one barrels of fowls, the product one week's shooting. From Baltimore 19 434 to Norfolk (Virginia), at the lower extremity of the Chesapeake, is a pleasant journey; steamers make the trip daily. Steamers also go up the same river to Richmond, the capital of Virginia, distant about 100 miles.

The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, of which I have slightly mentioned previous to this point, is deserving of more extensive notice. It is decidedly the most costly and superb railroad in the United States, and possesses the largest share of commercial importance. Its line from Baltimore to Wheeling, on the Ohio River, about 400 miles, is one of unrivaled scenery, and the numerous viaducts and tunnels constructed and excavated for this great highway at such enormous expense, give it an increasing interest. This road was built under the
auspices of an incorporated company, but the State of Maryland had to loan her credit extensively to bring about its consummation.

It was commenced in 1828, and in 1853 was completed; the whole distance is 400 miles. Some of the cuttings are through bluffs (or, I might add, mountains), 100 feet deep, and from 1,000 feet to one mile in length. The viaducts, too, are of gigantic proportions, being from 60 to 90 feet high, and having from 10 to 20 arches. Some of the tunnels are works of great labor, and arched inside with brick; others are cut through limestone and slate rock. In crossing Parr's Ridge, for a distance of five miles the road has a grade of eighty-two feet per mile. The road at first was made at this point, with two inclined planes intended to be worked by stationary power, but engineering skill substituted the grade above spoken of, which works well and answers every purpose.

Near Harper's Ferry, where the road crosses the canal, and also the Shenandoah River, the viaduct or bridge is one showing great engineering skill; it consists of seven arches of 130 feet span each, and is constructed of timber and iron. At Doe Gully, by excavating a tunnel 1,300 435 feet long, four miles of travel are saved. The fronts or faces of the arches at this tunnel are of white limestone from the mountain top; the rest of the arch is brick. The width of the tunnel is 25 feet and height 21 feet. The height of the hill over the tunnel is 110 feet. At Pan Pan Ridge is another lengthy tunnel, constructed like that last mentioned, but it would require more space than I can afford in this work to describe the many tunnels, viaducts, and costly bridges on the line of this most magnificent railroad.

Baltimore city, the great commercial capital of Maryland, contains a population of over 200,000 inhabitants. It is imposingly situated upon the Patapsco River, 12 miles from its entrance into the Chesapeake Bay and 200 miles by the waters of the bay from the ocean. It is 38 miles distant from Washington, the capital of the United States. As seen from the river, Baltimore has an imposing aspect—the climbing streets, crowned by dome and spire, and soaring yet above all, from the loftiest eminence, is the tall marble column (312
feet high) of “Washington's Monument,” it being 150 feet at its base-line above the level of the river.

The streets of the city are generally straight, and cross each other at right angles, having a width of from 50 to 100 feet. The principal promenade is Baltimore Street, 86 feet wide and two miles long, running east and west through the city.

A small river empties into the harbor, and passing through the city, divides it into nearly two equal parts. Over this stream are numerous bridges, by which the different parts of the city are united. The houses are generally built of brick, with a basement of granite or marble. Among the public buildings are the Court House, a handsome building of brick and marble; it has a tier of steps in both front and rear, and above the steps is a colonnade, with Tuscan pillars, giving style and appearance to the 436 building. The State Penitentiary, consisting of a center building and two wings, is a handsome structure; it has upward of six hundred dormitories within its inclosure.

Among the religious edifices, most conspicuous and grand, are the Roman Catholic Cathedral, corner of Cathedral and Mulberry streets, and the Unitarian Church, on Franklin Street. The Cathedral is cruciform in style, and is 190 feet in length, and the transepts 177 feet in breadth. Its height, from the foundation to the top of the dome, is 127 feet; at the west end of the building are two tall towers, which are crowned with cupolas, resembling the minarets of a Mohammedan mosque. In this church is one of the largest organs in the United States, having 6,000 pipes and 36 stops. The Unitarian Church, 108 feet long and 85 feet wide, has a colonnade in front consisting of four Tuscan columns and pilasters. From this portico the building is entered through five bronze doors, in imitation of the Vatican at Rome, three of these doors leading into the body of the house and two to the galleries. St. Paul's Episcopal Church, with its lofty steeple, is a fine building; also the First Presbyterian Church, with its two towers, and the First Baptist Church, with its Ionic portico and dome.
The Commercial Exchange is a splendid building, 225 feet long and 141 feet deep—four stories high. On the east and west sides there are colonnades of six Ionic columns each, the shafts of which are single blocks of Italian marble, finely wrought; the edifice is surmounted with a dome, 115 feet above the street.

The buildings of the Maryland University and those of St. Mary's College are also beautiful structures.

McKim's Free School, erected at a cost of $50,000, is an elegant building, and commands a fine view of the city. In consequence of the number of monuments it contains, Baltimore has been termed the “Monumental City.”

The Washington Monument, at the corner of Charles and Monument streets, is a most imposing structure. It is a column of the Doric order, 20 feet in diameter at the base and 14 feet at the top, and 200 feet high, with a statue of Washington, 13 feet high, surmounting the whole. The monument is constructed on the outside of white marble. There is an ascent, by a winding staircase within the shaft, to the top of the column, where a most enchanting scene is presented by a view of the great city of Baltimore and its environs.

Battle Monument, at the corner of Calvert and Fayette streets, is a handsome structure, also of fine white marble. The base of this monument rises in the form of a truncated pyramid, about 20 feet from the ground, having on each front an Egyptian doorway, with the winged globe and other Egyptian symbols over their arches.

Baltimore is well supplied with pure water; in different parts of the city are public fountains, supplied by springs inclosed by circular iron railings, and covered by small open temples, consisting of columns supporting a dome, which answer both a useful and an ornamental purpose. The chief supply, however, is by means of an aqueduct, in which water is brought from Jones' Falls into a reservoir at Calvert Street.
Baltimore enjoys great facilities for both foreign and domestic trade. The harbor is very fine, consisting of three parts. The entrance to the outer harbor, between Fort McHenry and the Lazaretto, is not more than 600 yards in width. The other two harbors, lying back of this one, are nearer to the center of trade in the city. Vessels of 600 tons can lie at the wharves at Fell's Point (the upper harbor).

In respect to domestic commerce this city possesses distinguished advantages. By its natural position it draws, and will continue to draw, much of the trade of western Virginia, Pennsylvania, and the State of Maryland. It has lines of steam-packets running to New York, Philadelphia, Norfolk, Wilmington, and elsewhere on the Atlantic coast. Its connection also by railroad with Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Ohio, by the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, affords much commerce to the city.

As a market for tobacco, it is second to no other, and it has been reckoned the greatest flour market in the world. A great amount of water-power exists in the vicinity of the city, which has been made extensively available for manufacturing purposes. There are upward of 100 flouring-mills within ten miles of the city.

There are also numerous manufactories of cotton goods and woolen fabrics, of powder, paper, iron, copper, glass, steam-engines, and other machinery; also chemicals and tobacco.

The literary and scientific institutions of Baltimore are numerous; among some of the most notable are the Maryland Institute, the Maryland Academy of Sciences and Literature, the Maryland University, and St. Mary's College.

The charitable and benevolent institutions also of the city are numerous, and do much to alleviate suffering and disease in its various forms. There are in the city more than 100 churches of the different denominations. The Roman Catholics, by whom Baltimore was first settled, are the most numerous; next the Methodists, Episcopalians, Presbyterians,
Library of Congress

Baptists, Unitarians, and Lutherans, German Reformers, and Friends. A century ago Baltimore contained but 50 houses; now its commerce whitens the Chesapeake Bay, and its wealth and industry are felt in all the channels of trade throughout the northeastern part of Virginia and the southern part of Pennsylvania, as well as Maryland.

The exemption laws of the State are liberal, and afford protection from destitution to those who may be unfortunate or prodigal in their expenditures, and likely to lose all their little means of subsistence, preventing such from being cast upon the cold charities of the world. No real estate acquired after marriage shall be liable for the debts of the husband during the lifetime of the wife; that is, no execution can issue upon such with effect to transfer, or deprive the wife of her right and enjoyment to and in the same. Also corn sufficient for necessary food for every householder; house furniture and mechanics' tools are all exempt from forced sale on any execution.

Mechanics have a lien upon all buildings put up in the city and county of Baltimore and Alleghany County, but not outside of these counties. The lien, to be valid, must be filed within six months from the time the work was completed. The wife must join with the husband in the conveyance of all real estate, and must be examined separately from the husband, as to whether she signs the instrument of her own free will and accord.

Wills must be in writing, and be signed by the party making them, or by some other person in his presence, and by his express direction; and shall be attested and subscribed in the presence of the testator by three credible witnesses.

The legal rate of interest in the State is six per cent.; any higher rate is usurious and can not be collected.

440

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.
The District of Columbia is a *sui generis* division, being neither a State nor Territory, but occupied and owned as the seat of the Federal Government. This tract was ceded to the United States for this purpose by Maryland. It forms in extent an area of 60 square miles. Originally it had an area of 100 square miles, the additional complement coming from Virginia; this, however, was retroceded to Virginia in 1846.

The present cities of the District are Washington, the capital, and Georgetown, adjoining, the State of Maryland lying upon all sides except the southwest, where it is separated from Virginia by the Potomac River. The District of Columbia is governed directly by the Congress of the United States, and its inhabitants have no representation and no voice in the federal elections.

Washington city, the political capital of the United States, is situated in the District of Columbia, and on the banks of the Potomac River, 38 miles distant from Baltimore, 235 from New York city, and 136 from Philadelphia,

**VIEW OF THE CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON.—PAGE 441.**

441 it being connected with all these cities by railway. It would be difficult to find a more eligible position than that chosen for the capital by Washington himself, its easy access to the sea giving it commercial or marine importance, and the healthiness and picturesque beauty of the location. The corner-stone of the first Capitol was laid by Washington in September of the year 1793.

The scene from the lofty position of the dome of the Capitol, or from the high terrace upon which this magnificent edifice stands, is one of unrivaled beauty. Looking westward for the space of a mile or so over the plain, as yet thinly covered with beautiful residences, the eye at length falls upon the broad and beautiful waters of the Potomac as it courses silently past the city of Alexandria and the groves of Mount Vernon to the sea. Then, again, the eye rests upon Pennsylvania Avenue, wide and beautiful, with its delightful shade and sylvan sward and splendid residences.
Then, turning a little to the left, come in view the broad acres of the new National Park, in which are the many unique towers of the Smithsonian Institute, and the soaring shaft of the Washington Monument; and off in the distance are the ancient-looking walls and roofs of Georgetown.

The Capitol, in its wealth of beauty and magnificence, built of white marble, with shining domes and splendid terrace heights, is the chief attraction to all visitors. The corner-stone, as we have already said, was laid by Washington in 1793; in 1814 it was burned by the British fleet, which came up the river to the capital. In 1828 it was entirely repaired, and in 1851 President Fillmore laid the corner-stone of the new Capitol.

Its whole length now is 751 feet, and the area covered by the buildings exceeds three and a half acres. The surrounding grounds, which are beautifully cultivated and embellished by fountains and statuary, embrace 30 acres. The Senate Chamber and the Hall of Representatives are in the wings of the Capitol.

The grand Rotunda contains eight large pictures, painted for the government. The edifice is also embellished, both within and without, by many other works both of the pencil and of the chisel; chief among them is a colossal marble statue of Washington, which stands on the broad lawn, before the eastern façade.

The “White House,” as it is popularly called, is one mile west of the Capitol, upon a high terrace at the extremity of Pennsylvania Avenue. The lawns and inclosure around contain over 20 acres of land, the surface of which presents a gradual slope down to the waters of the Potomac River. The Presidential mansion is built of freestone, painted white; it is two stories high, 170 feet long, and 86 feet deep. On the north side the building has a portico with Ionic columns, under which carriages pass. A circular colonnade of six Doric pillars ornaments the Potomac front of the building.
In the center of the lawn, across the avenue, is the bronze equestrian statue of General Andrew Jackson, erected in 1853 to the memory of that iron-willed President and brave man. Near the President's mansion are the plain buildings of the Navy and War departments, as also those of the State and Treasury departments. The building containing the Treasury department is a new and imposing stone structure, 475 feet long and 170 wide. The east front is embellished by 42 Ionic columns. The General Post Office, upon E Street, is built of white marble, and its grand dimensions give it an imposing air.

The Patent Office department is near by to the General Post Office; it covers an entire square. Here the visitor may see the models of the countless machines which have grown out of the inventive Yankee brain, and also splendid cabinets of natural history collected by the various exploring expeditions sent out to different parts by the 443 United States Government; also many valuable presents and relics from foreign governments.

The Smithsonian Institute, with its world-wide fame, is located in the New Park, west of the Capitol. This noble institution was endowed by an English gentleman, named James Smithson, from whom it derives its name. The edifice is constructed of red sandstone; its length is 450 feet and its breadth 140; it is also from 75 to 100 feet high. It contains a lecture-room capacious enough to hold an audience of 2,000 persons. It has also a museum, with rare collections, 200 feet in length; a superb laboratory; a library room capacious enough to hold 100,000 volumes; and a gallery well filled with paintings and statuary, 20 feet in length.

The National Monument to the memory of Washington is also within the same park. The design for the base of the monument is a circular temple, 250 feet in diameter and 100 feet high, upon which there is to be a shaft of 70 feet base, and 500 feet high. The total height of the monument, when completed, will be 600 feet! The circular temple at the base is to contain statues of the prominent Revolutionary heroes and relics of Washington—the design being to surround it with a colonnade of thirty Doric pillars.
Each State contributes a block of natural stone or marble, as the case may be, with an inscription or motto upon each, selected by the State authorities, and generally expressive of State devotion to the Union. These stones are inlaid in prominent places in the monument, and their State inscriptions are interesting to travelers. The National Observatory is located upon the Potomac; this is the starting-point east and west for the American meridian lines of longitude.

The Navy-Yard, about three fourths of a mile from the Capitol, has an area of 27 acres, inclosed by a substantial wail; inside of this inclosure are the houses of the officers connected with the Navy-Yard; also shops and foundries, with some large ship-houses and armory. All these departments are kept in the finest order. The principal public buildings in the city (not national in purpose) are the City Hall, a beautiful structure; the Columbia College, the Medical College, and some 40 church edifices scattered throughout the city. The hotels and boarding-houses are legion, and their prices that of famine-rates; you must have your pockets well lined with eagles, and those golden ones, too, in order to shine at Washington.

Georgetown is so near Washington as to be almost part and parcel of the capital. It is at the head of ship navigation on the Potomac, and contains many elegant residences or mansions, some of which are occupied by the foreign ministers.

The population of Georgetown is about 10,000; that of Washington about 60,000, but this number is greatly increased by the floating population and office-seekers who congregate there during the sittings of Congress.

The Great Falls of the Potomac—a scene of striking grandeur—are 13 miles above Georgetown, the Little Falls being only three miles distant. Washington city is supplied with water by an aqueduct from these falls.

**British Columbia AND VANCOUVER'S ISLAND.**
British Columbia is part of the territory that once formed New Britain, this division, in its primitive size, containing an area of 2,358,000 square miles, and having so sparse a population that it was only represented as having one inhabitant to 35 square miles, the nomadic tribes of Indians in the Territory not being included in this computation.

The limits of this territory are not very clearly defined at present. The climate in the greater part of the northern country included in this division is so cold and inhospitable as to be fit only for the Esquimaux Indians and fur-trappers. It is bounded on the south by Washington Territory, commencing at latitude 49° 50#, and comprises all that country west of the Rocky Mountains up to the Pacific Ocean on the west and the Polar Sea on the north. Its extreme length from north to south is 1,200 miles, and from east to west about 350.

Vancouver’s Island, forming part of this territorial government, is divided from the mainland by the Gulf of Georgia, varying from 50 to 60 miles wide. The island is 300 miles long and from 70 to 80 miles wide. Vancouver's 446 Island is said to be very fertile, and has a very mild and salubrious climate, much resembling that of Scotland in both summer and winter. Cattle pasture out in the open fields almost the whole winter, and snow lays but for a short time, except upon Mount Olympia, near the dividing line between the United States and this province, but lying south of this line in Washington Territory. The snow is visible on the summit of this mountain in the hottest days of July and August.

The Straits of Juan de Fuca separate Vancouver's Island on the south from Washington Territory. The principal towns or sea-ports at present in the colony are Victoria, the seat of government, and Esquimault, a fine port a little distance from Victoria, is yet destined to be a great city and a mart of trade; the harbor here is very good.

The present population of Victoria is about 5,000, exclusive of Indians and the soldiers in garrison. The exports of the country at present are chiefly furs of almost all kinds, gold dug along the mountains and on Frazer River, and lumber.
The cedar and sycamore trees grow very large here, many of the cedar-trees measuring from 10 to 15 feet in diameter, and some are to be found measuring as high as 25 feet diameter. The population of the country is very motley at present, very many Chinese having come in, some of whom keep Chinese stores, for the character of which see California. There are also some of the Sandwich islanders* here—gold-hunting.

* The Sandwich Islands are a group of 12 islands in the Pacific, lying principally in latitude 20° north, seven of which are inhabited, the others being barren. The harbor or port of Honolulu is much frequented by the Pacific whale vessels, and it is from this source that much of the trade to the island accrues. The total population of the islands is 69,800; the population of the city of Honolulu and suburbs is 14,310, of whom 1,639 are foreigners. The area of the island of Hawaii is estimated at 400 square miles, Maui at 600 square miles, and Ohau and Kauai each 520 square miles; the area of the whole 12 islands being about 6,000 square miles or 3,840,000 acres. The inhabitants live upon the fruit of the banana-tree, roots fish, etc.

447 Vancouver's Island abounds in coal-mines, some of which are worked at present with little labor and much success. The coal deposits on the island are destined before long to be a source of much wealth to the inhabitants. Iron ore has also been found on the island and on the mainland, across the straits. The monopoly that has long held this fair and fruitful territory under its control (the Hudson's Bay Company) being now broken up, at least so far as this part of New Britain is concerned, the place is destined to become the home of civilization and refinement before many decades have passed.

The government price for land is $2 50 per acre, with absolute and indefeasible title. The religious societies comprise the Episcopalians, Congregationalists, Methodists, Baptists, and Presbyterians. They have been mostly supported in past years as missionary stations of the London, Missionary Society. This society sent out from London, a few years ago, a metal church for the use of the settlers at Victoria, which is still occupied as a place of worship.
The principal rivers are the Frazer, Saskatchewan, and Assenboin, with the Mackenzie River on the extreme north, emptying into the Polar Sea.

The methods of mining on Frazer River and in the dry diggings is similar to that practiced in California. Large amounts of gold within the past four years have been gathered from the bed of this river and mined from the mountains, much of which was shipped direct to England, some being sent to the United States mint at San Francisco, to be reduced to currency; other parties shipping to New York. The carriage of goods into the interior at present, owing to the newness of the country and the unprepared state of the roads, is chiefly performed by packing-mules. These mules carry enormous loads of salt, bacon, flour, and other provisions into the interior, to supply the miners. Every mule is taxed five dollars, to keep up the repairs of these so-called highways or roads.

Stone and brick are quite abundant now for building purposes, and some very fine stone houses have been erected in the colony within the last two years.

The country adjoining Puget's Sound is one of the finest timber countries in the world. Timber is good here, and grows to an enormous height. Much good ship-timber is taken from this region; the masts of the steamship Great Eastern were brought from the Sound.

The Indians here are in a nude state, and rather filthy. They are great thieves; many of them, however, are as handsome and regular in their features as any of the white race; they are rather low in stature, but are more teachable than most other Indians to be found on the continent. The most numerous tribe is the Walla Wallas. In the northern part of the country are to be found large numbers of the Flat-head Indians. Steamers ply weekly, and in summer tri-weekly, between Astoria, Pacific City, San Francisco, and Victoria; passengers' fare from the last-mentioned place to Victoria is about $35. Sir George Simpson, who was the governor and manager for the Hudson Bay Company, is the present colonial governor; his residence is at Victoria.
The climate, as I have before stated, of this large and fertile colony is good; the soil is rich and produces large crops of wheat, barley, rye, oats, peas, turnips, carrots, beets, potatoes of the best quality, and all other green crop and garden stuff peculiar to the latitude. Horses, oxen, sheep, cows, and hogs are kept and raised in large numbers; mules are raised, and many are shipped in from California and some from Mexico. They are so useful in carrying goods into the interior (even lumber for transportation in many instances is packed on the backs of mules), that often $200 and $300 will be asked and received for a good, large mule.

Mills are very scarce at present to grind the grain grown; many grind with hand-mills, and some even have ground their meal and flour in coffee-mills. A man with capital enough to take out machinery for a mill, and put it up on any of the splendid water-powers near the settlements, or in the vicinity of the towns or villages, would soon, by his enterprise, amass a fortune.

There is a great amount of undeveloped wealth in the territory of British Columbia; the soil is of remarkable richness, the climate mild and healthy. Coal abounds, and iron and gold. The forests are composed of the finest pine, red, white, and yellow; beech, ash, elm, and cedar trees of gigantic height and thickness; also sycamore, walnut, chestnut, and others. In the mountains and other regions animals abound which are valuable for their furs; among some of those hunted and caught for their furs are the muskrat, beaver, otter, fisher, silver fox, cross fox, red fox, white fox, kit fox, marten, mink, sea-otter, lynx, black bear, brown bear, gray and white bear, raccoon, wolf, skunk, and wildcat of large proportions.

450

Canada West, or Upper Canada.

This district of country embraces an area of 147,833 square miles, with a population of 1,428,006, being about ten to a square mile. Upper Canada is bounded on the south by
the great lakes and the St. Lawrence River, on the north by the Hudson Bay Territory, on
the west by the State of Michigan and Lake Superior, and on the east by Lower Canada.
The upper and lower provinces of Canada have been united since 1840, by an act of
parliament passed for that purpose, the representatives from both provinces meeting in
parliament under the presidency or control of a Governor-General, who generally resides
in the city of Toronto. The territorial extent of the two provinces in the aggregate is 346,860
square miles, extending in length from east to west about 1,400 miles, and in breadth from
north to south about 300 miles. The most southern latitude of the country is similar to that
of Buffalo, N. Y., or Chicago, Ill. Its northern latitude reaches the shores of Lake Superior
in the mineral country, extending to 50° north latitude. The more densely settled portions
of this territory border upon the northern boundary of the United States, extending from the
Atlantic coast along the St. Lawrence River to the great lakes, and up to the head-waters
of the Mississippi at Lake Winnipeg and the Red River settlement.

The provinces, though united by law, are very dissimilar in the language spoken by the
settlers (the French language being generally spoken in Lower Canada), in 451 manners
and customs, and in many places in their municipal laws. Though politically united for
governmental purposes, there are wide distinctions still existing between the settlers of
the upper and lower provinces, which a more lengthened union and closer social and
commercial relations may yet almost obliterate.

The earliest discovery of the Canadas is ascribed to Sebastian Cabot, in 1497. The
first European settlement was made at St. Croix Harbor, in 1541, by Jacques Cartier, a
French adventurer, who is said to have first entered the country and named the river St.
Lawrence. In 1608 a more extensive settlement was made upon the spot now occupied by
the site of the city of Quebec. Afterward came the capture of Quebec from the French by
the army led by the gallant General Wolfe, and the transfer within a year of all the territory
then known as “New France,” from the authority of the French to that of the British, under
whose control it has ever since remained. The mutual disagreements which arose in the
early part of the present century, and continued to foment between the two nationalities
Library of Congress

(French and British), finally broke out in 1837 into overt acts against the government, in what is called the “Patriot Rebellion.” It was after these incidents, and when that “tea-pot” rebellion had been quelled, that the two provinces were formed into one.

The government of Canada consists of a Governor-General, who is at the head of both the military and civic power. This officer is appointed by the British ministry of the home parliament, and holds his office during the pleasure of the Queen. Canada can boast of some wise and politic governors, who have contributed much to the developing of the resources of the country, and the general prosperity of the same, and among these none rank higher, or have a deeper seat in the affections of the Canadian people, than the Earl of Elgin. The members of the Canadian Parliament are elected by the people, under 452 a property or rental qualification to entitle them to suffrage. An individual paying ten pounds rent in any town is a voter; or the holding of a given quantity of land in the country, free from incumbrance by mortgage, will also qualify a voter. The members of the upper house or council are not elected by the people, but are appointed by the Queen. Members of Parliament are required to be worth £5,000 in real estate, in order to qualify.

The general topography of the country composing Upper Canada is that of a level, fertile country, with but few variations, except that of some table-lands extending southwesterly through the country. The soil is generally of a heavy reddish hue, more stubborn and difficult to cultivate than the light loam soil of the Western States, but yielding most luxuriant crops of winter wheat, spring club wheat, oats, potatoes, and peas (on which the settlers fat their hogs, there being scarcely any Indian corn raised). For richness of soil and heavy crops very few soils will compare with that of Upper Canada, the white winter wheat there raised being about the best in sample on this continent. The country at one time was all covered with a heavy growth of timber, which has cost the settlers who have their farms cleared up some sweat and not a little toil, but the fine barns, sometimes two and three to a farm, and in many places neat brick farm-houses, testify to the comfort and independence of the farming class.
Roots of almost all kinds mature better in Canada, and are of a much superior quality to those grown in the Middle States of the Union. Of those I would mention turnips, carrots, and potatoes of a most farinaceous quality and kind, exceeding for table use anything I have seen on the American continent, except those grown in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. Many of the farmers in the back settlements, near Collingwood, Owen Sound, and Penetanguishene grow oats for the purpose of grinding into meal for family use. Oatmeal mills are to be found all through the settlements of the interior of the upper province, and most of the settlers around Owen Sound and the shores of Lake Huron use this article of food in a similar manner to that of the Scotch settlers in the north of Ireland and in Scotland.

The government land yet unsold is far back from good roads or market-towns, though good farms can be purchased at reasonable prices from speculators, who hold large quantities of fine, fertile timber-land in Upper Canada. Wild land, in most of the new townships where anything like roads have been opened, will sell at from £3 to £4 per acre; some can be bought for £1, but it is so far back that a settler will have a long time of hard labor before “he gets out of the woods.”

Good schools are very abundant in the Province, and amply sufficient to meet the educational wants of the settlers. There is a property-tax for their support, part of the money paid out to the teachers coming from the government, the balance being made up by local taxation. The school commissioners who manage the local affairs of each district are elected by the people in the district, and the whole bearing of the school system in Canada, with regard to taxation, size of school districts, officers, and superintendents, resembles very much the free-school system of the State of New York or the Western States.

The normal school in the city of Toronto for the training of teachers of both sexes is one of the finest institutions to be found, and has always had a high meed of praise from visitors and travelers. The lecture-room, statuary, paintings, maps, and other apparatus connected
Library of Congress

with this institution, exceed in class and kind that generally found in new countries. Also the University of Upper Canada, located at Toronto, is a splendid institution, with its library of 15,000 volumes, museum, etc. The wages given to school-teachers in Canada range from £70 to £125 per annum for male and £40 to £60 for female teachers. The 454 facilities for education in Canada are good at present, and deserving of the notice of settlers.

The taxation on real estate and personal property for government support, bridges, roads, schools, etc., is light compared with that raised in some of our new States of the West—Wisconsin, Minnesota, or Iowa, for instance. This is also a feature which often attracts the notice of settlers.

Lumber for building purposes is cheap and abundant all through the country. There are over 100,000 men engaged yearly in the lumber business in Canada, and 450,000,000 cubic feet of lumber is rafted and shipped down the Ottawa and St. Lawrence rivers every year.

This lumber is generally shipped in plank and square timber from Quebec to Great Britain and Ireland to supply the market there in that article; $20,000,000 worth of lumber and other Canadian products have been sold yearly by Canada to the United States since the passage of the reciprocity treaty between the two countries. The principal wholesale markets in Canada are Toronto, Montreal, Kingston, and Quebec, all of which towns are supplied with wholesale dry goods and other mercantile houses equal to any found elsewhere. Toronto, on Lake Ontario, is the chief town of Upper Canada; it is also the largest and most populous city in the Province. Sixty years ago the site of this now busy mart of commerce was occupied by two Indian families only. In 1793, Governor Simcoe began the settlement under the name of York, it being afterward changed, when it was incorporated in 1834, to Toronto—meaning, in the Indian language, “the place of meeting.” The population in 1817 numbered only 1,200; its population, in 1860, was 46,000. A large shipping business is done here with sail vessels and steamboats to all the ports on
the great lakes, and many go down the St. Lawrence from here to various ocean ports, freighted with Canadian merchandise. Hamilton, at the upper end 455 of Lake Ontario, and also on the line of the Great Western Railroad, is a city of much importance, and one of the most neat, clean, and beautiful cities in Canada. Its population is 20,000. This city presents a most substantial appearance, the houses being chiefly of brick and stone, with slate roofing. The stores are conducted on a grand scale, and bespeak an elegant and refined population.

London, on the line of the Great Western Railroad, 119 miles west of Niagara Falls, is located in a beautiful and fertile district of country. The land surrounding this place is of the richest quality, and raises most luxuriant crops of all the cereals, roots, grasses, clover, etc. Here are to be seen pasture-fields in which are Durham and Devon cattle equal to those found almost anywhere in England. The population of the city is 12,000, with numerous beautiful churches and schools. Kingston is a splendid city, with a population of 14,000; it is situated at the foot of Lake Ontario, on the St. Lawrence River, and on the line of the Grand Trunk Railroad, distant from Quebec 341 miles, by the river from Montreal 173, and from Toronto 160 miles. Ottawa City, with a population of 15,000, and the present seat of government for the Canadas, is a place of much note and importance. The city is located on the Ottawa River, 130 miles up from the St. Lawrence, and steamboats run up all the summer by the way of the Rideau Canal from Kingston and Montreal to Ottawa City. The Ottawa, with its tributaries, drains an area of over 38,000 square miles. The length of the river is 800 miles, traversing a valley rich in soil and covered with red and white pine, which yield the best qualities of lumber. The principal rivers that flow into the Ottawa, watering fine valleys of land, are the Montreal River, 120 miles long; the Keepawa-sippi, 300 miles long; the Mattawan; the Petawauae, 140 miles long; Black River, 130 miles long; and Coulonge River, 166 miles long; also the Madawaska, 210 miles in length, and 456 draining 4,410 square miles of rich bottom-land; the Riviere au Lievra, 210 miles long; Rouge River, 90 miles long; Du Nord, 170 miles long; and River Assumption, with a course of 130 miles. There are many rapids in the river above Ottawa City, but
rafts of lumber can avoid their current and pass down from the small lakes and confluent streams that form the great volume of the Ottawa, and arrive safe at the St. Lawrence.

Taking a bird's-eye view of the Ottawa, we see a country equal to ten States like Massachusetts, with this noble river coursing through it, resembling the Rhine in length of course and the Danube in magnitude.

This immense region overlies a variety of geological formations, and presents all their characteristic features, from the level uniform surface of the silurian system which prevails along the greater part of the river course, to the metamorphic formations which stretch far away to the northwest. The country, at present uncleared, along this river and its tributaries is covered with a luxuriant growth of red and white pine timber, making the most valuable forests in the world, and with the river advantages for water-power and transportation, to manufacture and carry the timber to market, giving it advantages for settlement or lumber trade unequaled elsewhere in the provinces. The surface of the country in this district back twenty miles from the river is generally beautiful and undulating, and covered with a rich growth of beech, birch, elm, etc., the lakes and streams affording numerous mill-sites, and abounding in fish.

In the diversity of surface and resources, the Ottawa country presents unusual attractions alike to commercial and agricultural enterprise. Collingwood, on Georgian Bay, ninety miles north from Toronto, on the Northern Railroad, is a growing place. A large passenger travel passes through this port to the upper lakes, Chicago, Milwaukie, Green Bay, and other lake ports in the United 457 States. There is a line of steamboats admirably adapted for travel running from this point to almost all the lake ports of Michigan, Huron, and Superior, during the entire summer and fall seasons.

The religious denominations in Upper Canada are Church of England, Presbyterians, Methodists, Roman Catholics, and Baptists, with some others of lesser note.
The religious societies are mostly sustained by voluntary contributions or pew-rents, the Church of England being supported in part from the clergy reserve fund. Labor, whether mechanical or other, commands about the same prices as in the State of New York and other surrounding States, working-men generally receiving one dollar per day for summer work, and mechanics about one dollar and fifty cents per day.

Lower Canada, or Canada East.

Canada East comprises a country with an area of 205,860 square miles, and a population of 1,268,314. A majority of the settlers in this Province are of French origin, and still speak the French language in their churches and public assemblages. The Lower Canadians, or habitants, are a gay, festive, lively people, very fond of music and dancing, not over careful about gathering wealth, but letting every day as it comes provide for its own wants and emergencies. The winters are very lengthy in this Province, and during that season much of the time of the inhabitants in the rural districts is spent in going to 20 458 balls, sleigh-driving, small dance-parties, etc. The increase of population in the Province within the last ten years has been about thirty per cent. Many families emigrate yearly from this place to the State of Illinois and to the mining regions in northern Wisconsin and the northern peninsula of the State of Michigan and Minnesota. The principal employments of the people are agriculture, lumber-cutting, and fishing, these two latter being a source of much revenue to the Province. There are some fine cities along the St. Lawrence in its course from the upper to the lower province, among which none rank so high as the city of Montreal, it being the most populous, and I may add the most beautiful, city in the British North American provinces. It is picturesquely situated at the foot of Royal Mountain, from whose summit, in a clear summer's day, there is to be had one of the finest landscape views imaginable. The quays of Montreal are unsurpassed by those of any other city in America; being built of solid limestone, and uniting with the locks and cut-stone wharves of the Lachine Canal, they present for many miles a continuous tier of masonry which has few parallels. No warehouses are built along the water's edge of the river, but a broad
terrace faced with gray limestone, the parapets of which are surmounted with a beautiful iron railing, divides the city from the river throughout its whole extent. The population of the city at present is 91,169. The houses in the suburbs are beautiful, and mostly built after the modern style of architecture, and are inhabited by the wealthy merchants and ship-owners. The city stretches along the river for a distance of three miles and upward, and extends back from the river line about the same distance. Paul Street extends along the river the whole length of the city. Notre Dame Street is the fashionable promenade, similar to that of Broadway in the city of New York. The French Cathedral is the finest edifice in the city; in fact, for size and beauty, it is unsurpassed.


459 on the American continent. Its length is 256 feet, and width 135. It has six towers, of which three belonging to the main front are 220 feet high. The principal window in the building is 64 feet high and 32 wide. A faint idea may be formed of this vast edifice from the fact that it will seat 12,000 persons. There are numerous other beautiful church edifices in the city, with four or five fine and imposing buildings used as nunneries. There is a splendid English university located here, as also several colleges and other institutions of learning. The Victoria Bridge, on the line of the Grand Trunk Railroad, spans the St. Lawrence at Montreal, and is one of the great triumphs of engineering skill. The total length of the bridge is nearly three miles from extreme pier to pier.

Quebec, the great exporting and naval station for the Canadas, is situated 168 miles below Montreal, at the outlet of the river into what is called the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but which is in fact only a continuance of that noble river for 340 miles below the city, where it expands itself and is lost in the dark-green waters of the ocean. Quebec has figured largely as a military post of the greatest importance since the city was first founded in 1608. It was governed or held by the French and British alternately, from its first settlement until the year 1759, when it finally fell into the hands of the British after that memorable battle on the Plains of Abraham above the city, where the gallant Wolfe, who led the British troops, fell mortally wounded, as also the French general, the Marquis of Montcalm.
The city is divided into two sections, called the Upper and Lower Towns, the upper town occupying the highest part of the promontory, which is surrounded by strong walls and other fortifications, and is deemed almost impregnable.

The lower town is built around the base of Cape Diamond, and is the business quarter of the city. The citadel, in the upper town, crowning the summit of Cape 460 Diamond, covers about 40 acres with its numerous buildings. Its impregnable position makes it perhaps the strongest fortress on this continent, and the name of the Gibraltar of America has been often given to it, not inaptly. The walls of the citadel are entered by five gates. The St. Louis Gate, on the southwest, leads to the Plains of Abraham, the scene of General Wolfe's death in 1759, and of the death of Montgomery in 1775. The Prescott Gate is the only entrance on the St. Lawrence side of the fort. The view from the citadel is remarkably fine, taking in as it does the opposite banks of the great river for a distance of 60 miles each way. The promenade here on the ramparts, below the esplanade, is charming. On the walk between the gardens of the castle is an obelisk to the memory of Generals Wolfe and Montcalm. The passage from the upper to the lower town is by Mountain Street, though foot-passengers can take a shorter way, known as “Breakneck Stairs,” this way being for the most part steps cut into the solid rock. Quebec, on the whole, is a most beautiful city, and were it not for the narrowness of some of its streets, would present a much more pleasing aspect to strangers.

The religious denominations of Canada, from the Statistical Bureau of 1861, rank as follows:

Roman Catholics 1,200,856

Church of England 374,887

Methodists 372,815

Presbyterians 346,991
Lutherans 25,156
Congregationalists 14,286
Quakers 7,504
Mennonists and Tunkers 8,965

There are some other religious bodies, such as Bible Christians, Universalists, Unitarians, and Jews, whose aggregate numbers make up about 10,000, and about 33,000 are returned in the census rolls as “no religion” or “no creed.” The school system in Lower Canada is somewhat similar to that of the upper province, but there are many who do not avail themselves of its benefits, and consequently there are large numbers among the poorer class that are very ignorant and illiterate. There are several million acres of surveyed government land for sale at present in both provinces, but this land generally is located far back from churches, good school-houses, or good roads; but good timber lands, in almost any quantity, can be purchased at from £2 to £4 per acre from speculators. It requires many years, however, of hard, unceasing toil, for any man with small means to establish himself on a good farm in Canada; yet a good independence and a competence lays in the pathway of every energetic, persevering, industrious settler.

New Brunswick.

The Province of New Brunswick contains an area of about 30,580 square miles. It is bounded on the west by the State of Maine, on the southeast by the Bay of Fundy and Nova Scotia, and on the east by the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The landscape of New Brunswick is of great variety, and some parts of it most picturesquely romantic. Excepting a narrow strip lying along the sea-coast and the Bay of Fundy, it is broken into beautiful valleys and hills, which, as you go northward, assume a somewhat mountainous aspect. Much of the surface of the country is still covered with magnificent forests of pine and
other timber, and along the St. John's, St. Francis, Aroostook, and Madawaska rivers much business is done yearly in cutting, sawing, and rafting lumber; great quantities of the lumber cut here is shipped direct from Fredericton and 462 other parts in planks and logs for British sea-ports. The lumbering trade is a source of much wealth to the Province, as also the fisheries; this latter branch of industry employs many thousands of the population, as the coast and bays and lakes and rivers of New Brunswick abound with fish of almost every variety, and in immense supplies. In the harbor and river near St. Johns it is no uncommon occurrence to see over 200 small fishing vessels at one time, with their crews, actively engaged in catching salmon, shad, mackerel, halibut, and other fish. Around the island of Grand Menan and West Isles two or three thousand fishermen reap a continual harvest from their aquatic avocation. Some difficulty was likely to arise a few years ago with regard to the rights of American and British fishermen in these waters. This was partially settled by a restriction being put upon American fishermen from spreading their nets or taking fish within three miles of the coast-line of the British islands, the other waters, except the Bay of Fundy, being open to British, French, and American fishermen in common. The fish shipped to the West Indies and other places from New Brunswick sea-ports amounts to many million of dollars annually. The climate of the country is healthy, but the winters are extremely cold and lengthy; the mercury will often remain at 16 and 20 degrees below zero for weeks in the winter season. The cereals raised are wheat, rye, barley, and oats. The frosts prevent the growth of Indian corn to any great extent in the greater part of the Province. Good farinaceous potatoes are raised in great abundance; likewise turnips, carrots, beets, parsneps, peas, beans, etc. Like the Province of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick abounds in lakes and rivers, which, during the summer season, afford ready access with boats over the greater part of its surface; a canoe or small-boat may easily be floated from the interior to the Bay of Chaleaur, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the ocean on the northeast, 463 or to the St. James River and the Bay of Fundy on the south.
St. John's River is the largest in New Brunswick; it rises in the highlands which separate Maine from Canada, and not very far from the source of the Connecticut. The entire length of this beautiful river is about 450 miles, and the distance from the “grand falls” (where the river plunges over a precipice 80 feet high) to the sea is 225 miles. The course of the river from the falls to the sea is in British territory. The boundary line between Maine and the Province lies in the deepest part of the channel of the St. John's for 75 miles from a point three miles above the falls to the mouth of the St. Francis River; above the St. Francis, for 112 miles, the line of the river is entirely in Maine, excepting a distance of 38 miles where Canada lies on the left bank. Vessels of 250 tons burden navigate the river as far up as Fredericton, 80 miles from its mouth, and small steamers 65 miles beyond this point. Above the grand falls steamboats navigate the river for 48 miles, to the mouth of the Madawaska River. Much has been done by the government of late years for the removal of obstructions in the river, so that its navigation is undergoing a decided improvement. This great river, with its affluents, is calculated to afford 1,300 miles of navigable waters. Very much of the shores of the St. John's River consist of wild forest land, chiefly covered with pine; in some parts the banks rise in grand, rocky hills, forming sublime and picturesque scenery.

The Province has a governor appointed by the Queen, and a home parliament for legislative purposes. The members of parliament are elected in a similar manner to those of Upper Canada, and must have a property qualification to enable them to take their seats when elected.

There are good schools all through the country, supported by local taxation in part, and the appropriations made by the parliament for that purpose.

There are several good railroads in running order in the Province, connecting the principal towns with each other, and also with the city of Halifax, in Nova Scotia, by the way of the
Bay of Fundy. The magnetic telegraph also connects New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward's Island with the United States.

St. Johns, at the mouth of the St. John's River, is the principal and most populous city in New Brunswick; its present population is about 25,000. It is situated upon a bold, rocky peninsula, and presents a very imposing appearance from the sea; however, many of the houses in the city, when you enter it, present a very antiquated appearance, yet the inhabitants are possessed of much wealth, and exhibit a high degree of refinement and hospitality. Many very wealthy West India merchants reside here. The scenery of the river, both above and below St. Johns, is very striking; in the passage immediately preceding its entrance into the harbor, and a mile and a half above the city, it makes its way in a chain of rapids through rugged gaps of rock-bound shore. This part of the river passage is navigable only during the time of high and equal tides in the harbor and the river, for at low water the river is about twelve feet higher than the harbor, and at high water the harbor is some five feet or more higher than the river. Immense quantities of timber are rafted down from the forests of the river, above, to St. Johns. It is also the great entrepot of the agricultural and mineral products of a wide range of country.

Fredericton, the capital of New Brunswick, stands upon a flat tongue of land in a bend of the St. John's River, 80 miles from its mouth. The river, which is navigable up to this point, is three quarters of a mile wide; small steamers navigate the river 60 miles above this point to Woodstock, and sometimes at high water to the foot of the great falls. The population of the city is about 10,000. The view, both up and down the valley of the river from the capital, is most interesting; to the north lie beautiful forests of pines, and an uncleared range of highlands, with hills and coned cliffs thrown out in bold relief upon the landscape, handsome villas peeping out among the timber and close woods, and extensive farms upon the clearings.
St. Andrew's has a population of about 9,000, and is situated at the northeast extremity of Passamaquoddy Bay; it is a place of much trade, and many very wealthy merchants reside there.

There is much that is commensurate with the wants of new settlers and a successful husbandry in the soil and advantages of the Province of New Brunswick, but still it does not offer a tithe of the advantages to be enjoyed, and the facilities to be reached, by settlers in any of the Western States of the Union. The winter season in New Brunswick is too long and severe to make it desirable generally. The clearing up of new farms, like that of some parts of Canada, is a work of much labor and severe toil, but the taxes are light upon farms and other property.

The school system is generally an extensive and successful one for the education of the youth, and churches and religious societies are abundant all over the extent of the Province.

The present population of New Brunswick is 243,701, being about nine to a square mile.

Nova Scotia.

Nova Scotia is the province once called by the Indians and French, Acadia. It lies southeast of New Brunswick, from which it is separated by the Bay of Fundy. Its area is 18,746 square miles; this includes Cape Breton Island, with its 3,000 square miles, and Sable Island (famous as a station for wreckers), with its area of 70 square miles; its population is 330,699, being about eighteen inhabitants to a square mile. The shore line of the peninsula of Nova Scotia is high, rocky, and bold in its outlines. The interior of the country is interspersed with hills and valleys, and along the shore line of the Bay of Fundy is a low, level tract of rich soil which produces large crops of rye, barley, oats,
potatoes, and other esculents. Wheat is grown extensively in some parts of the country, but in other sections it is not sown at all. Much of the surface of the soil along the seacoast, and for 40 miles into the interior back of Halifax, was originally covered with huge round bowlders, which gave much toil to the first cultivators of the soil in having these stones removed and putting them into substantial fences around the fields and lots. Plaster is an article of extensive traffic with the people of Nova Scotia. Large shipments of plaster are made yearly to the United States and the Canadas. Coal is also very abundant in the northeastern part of the peninsula, the Island of Cape Breton, Halifax, and Liverpool, the latter place being in the immediate vicinity of the coal-mines, and supply schooners and small coasting 467 vessels with immense quantities of coal, which is shipped by them to Boston, Portland, and other ports in the New England States. The Island of Cape Breton is described by geologists as being one vast coal-bed of fine quality. There are no very high hills or mountain ranges in Nova Scotia, the highest elevation being 820 feet above the ocean level. There are numerous beautiful and clear lakes over the country, which add much to the landscape scenery, and also yield large quantities of fish. All along the southeastern coast line of 110 miles, from Cape Canso to Halifax, the inhabitants in the small villages and towns are mostly engaged in the mackerel and cod fisheries. In this distance of 110 miles there are twenty-five ports of good size, and some of them deep enough to admit ships of the line. These ports are generally the resort of coal and fishing vessels which trade with the West Indies, bringing back in return for their goods exported, sugar, molasses, West India fruits, rum, brandy, wine, etc. Several fine railroads have been finished within the last few years, which have aided much in developing the resources of the country and also facilitating travel to and from points on the Bay of Fundy, Halifax, Portland, St. Johns, N. B., etc. The tides in the Bay of Fundy rise the highest of any other on the continent. In Mines Bay, and generally along the coast, the tide rises to the height of 60 and 70 feet, while in the harbor of Halifax, on the opposite side of the peninsula, it does not exceed ten feet. There is an extensive and varied system of common school education established by law and supported by taxation and governmental appropriations. There are also some fine colleges throughout the country,
and a university in the city of Halifax. The country is governed by a parliament and council, with a Governor-General at their head as executive, the Governor holding office during the pleasure of the sovereign, the members of parliament being elected by a liberal system of suffrage, having only a very 468 small property qualification in order to entitle every man so possessed to vote. Halifax, the capital of Nova Scotia, is a handsome city on the southern coast of the peninsula; the city ascends by streets from the harbor to the top of a beautiful hill about 300 feet high. On the summit of the hill are a small fort and extensive barracks, capable of holding 10,000 troops. The streets are broad and macadamized, the stores and shops being fronted with the largest size of attractive show windows. The view of the city from the harbor, or from Dartmouth, across the harbor, is grand and magnificent; indeed, many of the merchants reside across the harbor in Dartmouth, ferry-boats running the distance (one mile), as is done between New York and Brooklyn. Halifax is generally admitted to be one of the most splendid cities in the British Provinces, and as far as my own personal observation and experience would dictate an opinion, I would say that no Anglo-American city can boast of a more refined, cultivated, and hospitable people. A very large shipping business is done from this port with Boston, New York, and other Northern ports, and with fish to the Southern ports of the Union and the West Indies. Halifax being the chief naval station for the North American and West India ships, it derives much of its trade from this source and furnishing supplies for the vessels which come there to recruit up their outfit. The admiral's residence, and the dock-yard which covers eighteen acres of ground, are objects which attract the notice of strangers. The dock-yard is admitted to be the best to be found anywhere in the British colonies. The north and south barracks, for the accommodation of troops, are large and very spacious buildings, and add much to the appearance of the city; also the Province Building and Government House. The Province Building comprises elegant chambers for the Council and Legislative Assembly, the supreme court, and other government offices, as well as the 469 public library room of the city. The hotels in Halifax are elegant, and kept on a grand scale. The outer harbor contains several square miles of good, deep anchorage; and about a mile above the upper end of the town it narrows into an entrance of deep water of about half a mile in width, and
then expands into a beautiful sheet of water of deep anchorage, ten miles square, and called the Inner Harbor, or Bedford Basin

Prince Edwards's Island AND NEWFOUNDLAND.

Prince Edward's Island contains an area of 2,134 square miles, and a population of 80,648, being about 37 to a square mile. The soil of the Island is very fertile for the production of rye, barley, oats, and wheat in somewhat less quantities than the other cereals. Potatoes of a very farinaceous quality and large yield are grown upon the Island, and shipped to St. Johns, Newfoundland, where they bring a high market rate. There are many very pleasant villages on the Island, chiefly inhabited by fisherman, who employ most of their time in catching mackerel, halibut, and other varieties of fish found in the Gulf of St. Lawrence; also many of the young men on 470 the Island ship every spring for the seal fisheries on the north coast of Newfoundland and Labrador. The seal fisheries, when anything like successful, are a source of much profit and remuneration to those engaged; good, active young men, going from the Island at the breaking up of the ice in spring, will generally in two months (the space of time mostly employed each spring and suited for the work) make from $200 to $250. The old men, who are incapacitated by age from going to sea, spend their time on the return of the fishing vessels in June with cutting up the seal, and preserving their skins.

The title of the greater part of the land on the Island was, until a few years ago, vested in non-resident owners, who resided in England; but a year or more ago the government purchased the interest or title of the non-resident owners, and gave it in fee-simple title to every owner and occupant of the soil, a change which has produced much good feeling among the agricultural population toward the government.

There are extensive coal-beds on the Island, which have been and are being worked with much profit. Many of the original settlers on the Island were Highland Scotch, and the Gælic language is still spoken by many thousands of the inhabitants.
Elizabethtown, a beautiful place of about 8,000 inhabitants, is the capital or chief city on the Island.

Newfoundland is a large but partially desert or unfruitful island; its area is 35,913 square miles, and population 126,381, being about 3.5 to a square mile. The land on the island is generally hilly, with but a small growth of pine, very little of which would cut into boards; it is used, however, for fuel in part, and is mostly hauled into the towns by Newfoundland dogs during the deep snows of winter. I have seen four dogs haul a good ¾ cord of wood with apparent ease, the dogs being unusually large in size, and being harnessed almost like horses; dogs also 471 in winter haul flour, fish, and store-goods around the streets as our dray-horses haul goods; they also run swiftly along with the pleasure-sleighs, or catamarans, as they are there termed. These sleighs are made light and large enough to hold a gentleman and lady, and two Newfoundland dogs will pull them at the rate of eight or nine miles an hour.

There is very little grain raised on the island, and that grown is generally barley or oats, with some small plots of potatoes or vegetables in the sheltered valleys.

The surface of the country in the interior is very rough, and covered in most parts with huge bowlders, some of which I have seen rising up like monuments of the power that placed them there, in the eternal fitness of things, and probably so placed at the period when the waters were gathered together into one place, and the dry land appeared, giving birth to a scene of beauty and order from the womb of chaos and confusion.

The inhabitants of the island are almost all engaged in the fisheries, a boat, tackle, and a few barrels of sea-biscuit being the chief worldly possessions of a Newfoundlander, save and except his bottle or barrel of rum, and dogs; the latter of these two I would speak of with feelings of kindness, even though an animal, for he is truly a noble one, and has often rescued human beings from a watery grave; but the former, the “rum-bottle,” what harm it has often brought upon many of our race! The Newfoundland people are remarkably
kind and hospitable—none more so. Every spring, at the breaking up of the ice on the northern coast, the inhabitants, generally, who are young and active, go out to the seal and mackerel fisheries, this mode of life being the only available one for the inhabitants to make their daily bread. When the fisheries do well, the people have plenty of food and spirits; but some seasons, when the fisheries turn out poor, there is some suffering among the lower class in consequence.

472

There is a governor appointed by the Queen to superintend the affairs of the colony; there is also a home parliament on the island for legislative purposes. St. Johns, the capital, is a pretty town, with a narrow harbor of deep water leading in thereto; the population is about 20,000. Harbor Grace and Placentia are also pretty fishing villages.

Newfoundland is a beautiful place for a few months in summer, but it is insufferably cold in winter.

THE END.

C 310 88